

**Exhibit A - Clean and Redline Versions of Sections 317 and 1003 to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

**Clean Version of Sections 317 and 1003  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

# NERC

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC  
RELIABILITY CORPORATION

## **Rules of Procedure**

Effective: [April 1, 2016 (proposed)]

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 100 — APPLICABILITY OF RULES OF PROCEDURE..... 1**

**SECTION 200 — DEFINITIONS OF TERMS ..... 2**

**SECTION 300 — RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT ..... 3**

301. General ..... 3

302. Essential Attributes for Technically Excellent Reliability Standards..... 3

303. Relationship between Reliability Standards and Competition ..... 5

304. Essential Principles for the Development of Reliability Standards ..... 6

305. Registered Ballot Body..... 6

306. Standards Committee..... 8

307. Standards Process Management ..... 8

308. Steps in the Development of Reliability Standards ..... 9

309. Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval by Applicable Governmental Authorities..... 9

310. Annual Reliability Standards Development Plan ..... 10

311. Regional Entity Standards Development Procedures ..... 11

312. Regional Reliability Standards ..... 13

313. Other Regional Criteria, Guides, Procedures, Agreements, Etc..... 16

314. Conflicts with Statutes, Regulations, and Orders ..... 16

315. Revisions to NERC Standard Processes Manual..... 17

316. Accreditation ..... 17

317. Periodic Review of Reliability Standards..... 17

318. Coordination with the North American Energy Standards Board ..... 17

319. Archived Standards Information ..... 17

320. Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels ..... 18

321. Special Rule to Address Certain Regulatory Directives..... 18

**SECTION 400 — COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT ..... 22**

401. Scope of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program..... 22

402. NERC Oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs 25

403. Required Attributes of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs . 29

404. NERC Monitoring of Compliance for Regional Entities or Bulk Power Owners, Operator, or Users ..... 36

405. Monitoring of Reliability Standards and Other Requirements Applicable to NERC..... 36

406. Independent Audits of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program ..... 37

407. Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives ..... 37

408. Review of NERC Decisions ..... 38

409. Appeals from Final Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies ..... 39

410. Hold Harmless ..... 40

411. Requests for Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards ..... 41

412. Certification of Questions from Regional Entity Hearing Bodies for Decision by the NERC Board of Trustees Compliance Committee..... 41

413. Review and Processing of Regional Entity Hearing Body Final Decisions that Are Not Appealed..... 41

414. Appeals of Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body Proceedings..... 42

**SECTION 500 — ORGANIZATION REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION ..... 44**

501.	Scope of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs .....	44
502.	Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements .....	48
503.	Regional Entity Implementation of Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements .....	49
504.	Appeals .....	51
505.	Program Maintenance.....	51
506.	Independent Audit of NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program .....	51
507.	Provisions Relating to Joint Registration Organizations (JRO) .....	52
508.	Provisions Relating to Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) Entities .....	53
509.	Exceptions to the Definition of the Bulk Electric System.....	54
<b>SECTION 600 — PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION .....</b>		<b>55</b>
601.	Scope of Personnel Certification .....	55
602.	Structure of ERO Personnel Certification Program.....	55
603.	Examination and Maintenance of NERC System Operator Certification Credentials.....	56
604.	Dispute Resolution Process.....	57
605.	Disciplinary Action.....	58
606.	Candidate Testing Mechanisms.....	60
607.	Public Information About the Personnel Certification Program .....	61
608.	Responsibilities to Applicants for Certification or Re-Certification .....	61
609.	Responsibilities to the Public and to Employers of Certified Practitioners.....	62
<b>SECTION 700 — RELIABILITY READINESS EVALUATION AND IMPROVEMENT AND FORMATION OF SECTOR FORUMS.....</b>		<b>63</b>
701.	Confidentiality Requirements for Readiness Evaluations and Evaluation Team Members .....	63
702.	Formation of Sector Forum .....	63
<b>SECTION 800 — RELIABILITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS.....</b>		<b>64</b>
801.	Objectives of the Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program .....	64
802.	Scope of the Reliability Assessment Program.....	64
803.	Reliability Assessment Reports .....	65
804.	Reliability Assessment Data and Information Requirements .....	66
805.	Reliability Assessment Process .....	67
806.	Scope of the Reliability Performance and Analysis Program.....	69
807.	Analysis of Major Events .....	69
808.	Analysis of Off-Normal Occurrences, Bulk Power System Performance, and Bulk Power System Vulnerabilities.....	70
809.	Reliability Benchmarking.....	71
810.	Information Exchange and Issuance of NERC Advisories, Recommendations and Essential Actions.....	71
811.	Equipment Performance Data.....	72
<b>SECTION 900 — TRAINING AND EDUCATION .....</b>		<b>73</b>
901.	Scope of the Training and Education Program.....	73
902.	Continuing Education Program .....	73
<b>SECTION 1000 — SITUATION AWARENESS AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY.....</b>		<b>75</b>
1001.	Situation Awareness .....	75
1002.	Reliability Support Services .....	75
1003.	Infrastructure Security Program .....	76

<b>SECTION 1100 — ANNUAL NERC BUSINESS PLANS AND BUDGETS.....</b>	<b>78</b>
1101. Scope of Business Plans and Budgets .....	78
1102. NERC Funding and Cost Allocation .....	78
1103. NERC Budget Development .....	78
1104. Submittal of Regional Entity Budgets to NERC .....	79
1105. Submittal of NERC and Regional Entity Budgets to Governmental Authorities for Approval	79
1106. NERC and Regional Entity Billing and Collections.....	80
1107. Penalty Applications.....	81
1108. Special Assessments .....	82
<b>SECTION 1200 — REGIONAL DELEGATION AGREEMENTS .....</b>	<b>83</b>
1201. Pro Forma Regional Delegation Agreement.....	83
1202. Regional Entity Essential Requirements .....	83
1203. Negotiation of Regional Delegation Agreements.....	83
1204. Conformance to Rules and Terms of Regional Delegation Agreements.....	83
1205. Sub-delegation .....	83
1206. Nonconformance to Rules or Terms of Regional Delegation Agreement.....	83
1207. Regional Entity Audits .....	84
1208. Process for Considering Registered Entity Requests to Transfer to Another Regional Entity..	84
<b>SECTION 1300 — COMMITTEES .....</b>	<b>87</b>
1301. Establishing Standing Committees .....	87
1302. Committee Membership .....	87
1303. Procedures for Appointing Committee Members.....	87
1304. Procedures for Conduct of Committee Business .....	87
1305. Committee Subgroups .....	88
<b>SECTION 1400 — AMENDMENTS TO THE NERC RULES OF PROCEDURE .....</b>	<b>89</b>
1401. Proposals for Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure .....	89
1402. Approval of Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure.....	89
<b>SECTION 1500 — CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>90</b>
1501. Definitions .....	90
1502. Protection of Confidential Information .....	90
1503. Requests for Information .....	91
1504. Employees, Contractors and Agents.....	93
1505. Provision of Information to FERC and Other Governmental Authorities.....	93
1506. Permitted Disclosures .....	93
1507. Remedies for Improper Disclosure.....	93
<b>SECTION 1600 — REQUESTS FOR DATA OR INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>95</b>
1601. Scope of a NERC or Regional Entity Request for Data or Information.....	95
1602. Procedure for Authorizing a NERC Request for Data or Information .....	95
1603. Owners, Operators, and Users to Comply .....	96
1604. Requests by Regional Entity for Data or Information .....	96
1605. Confidentiality .....	97
1606. Expedited Procedures for Requesting Time-Sensitive Data or Information .....	97
<b>SECTION 1700 — CHALLENGES TO DETERMINATIONS.....</b>	<b>100</b>
1701. Scope of Authority.....	100
1702. Challenges to Determinations by Planning Coordinators Under Reliability Standard	

***Rules of Procedure of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation***

---

1703. PRC-023.....100  
Challenges to NERC Determinations of BES Exception Requests Under Section 509.....102

## **SECTION 100 — APPLICABILITY OF RULES OF PROCEDURE**

NERC and NERC Members shall comply with these Rules of Procedure. Each Regional Entity shall comply with these Rules of Procedure as applicable to functions delegated to the Regional Entity by NERC or as required by an Applicable Governmental Authority or as otherwise provided.

Each Bulk Power System owner, operator, and user shall comply with all Rules of Procedure of NERC that are made applicable to such entities by approval pursuant to applicable legislation or regulation, or pursuant to agreement.

Any entity that is unable to comply or that is not in compliance with a NERC Rule of Procedure shall immediately notify NERC in writing, stating the Rule of Procedure of concern and the reason for not being able to comply with the Rule of Procedure.

NERC shall evaluate each case and inform the entity of the results of the evaluation. If NERC determines that a Rule of Procedure has been violated, or cannot practically be complied with, NERC shall notify the Applicable Governmental Authorities and take such other actions as NERC deems appropriate to address the situation.

NERC shall comply with each approved Reliability Standard that identifies NERC or the Electric Reliability Organization as a responsible entity. Regional Entities shall comply with each approved Reliability Standard that identifies Regional Entities as responsible entities. A violation by NERC or a Regional Entity of such a Reliability Standard shall constitute a violation of these Rules of Procedure.



## **SECTION 200 — DEFINITIONS OF TERMS**

Definitions of terms used in the NERC Rules of Procedure are set forth in **Appendix 2, *Definitions Used in the Rules of Procedure.***

## **SECTION 300 — RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT**

### **301. General**

NERC shall develop and maintain Reliability Standards that apply to Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users and that enable NERC and Regional Entities to measure the reliability performance of Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users; and to hold them accountable for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power Systems. The Reliability Standards shall be technically excellent, timely, just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in the public interest, and consistent with other applicable standards of governmental authorities.

### **302. Essential Attributes for Technically Excellent Reliability Standards**

1. **Applicability** — Each Reliability Standard shall clearly identify the functional classes of entities responsible for complying with the Reliability Standard, with any specific additions or exceptions noted. Such functional classes<sup>1</sup> include: Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Transmission Owners, Generator Operators, Generator Owners, Transmission Service Providers, market operators, Planning Authorities, Transmission Planners, Resource Planners, and Distribution Providers. Each Reliability Standard shall also identify the geographic applicability of the Reliability Standard, such as the entire North American Bulk Power System, an Interconnection, or within a Region. A Reliability Standard may also identify any limitations on the applicability of the Reliability Standard based on electric Facility characteristics.
2. **Reliability Objectives** — Each Reliability Standard shall have a clear statement of purpose that shall describe how the Reliability Standard contributes to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. The following general objectives for the Bulk Power System provide a foundation for determining the specific objective(s) of each Reliability Standard:
  - 2.1 **Reliability Planning and Operating Performance**— Bulk Power Systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions.
  - 2.2 **Frequency and Voltage Performance**— The frequency and voltage of Bulk Power Systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of Real and Reactive Power supply and demand.

---

<sup>1</sup> These functional classes of entities are derived from NERC's Reliability Functional Model. When a Reliability Standard identifies a class of entities to which it applies, that class must be defined in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards.

- 2.3 **Reliability Information** — Information necessary for the planning and operation of reliable Bulk Power Systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating Bulk Power Systems.
  - 2.4 **Emergency Preparation** — Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of Bulk Power Systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained, and implemented.
  - 2.5 **Communications and Control** — Facilities for communication, monitoring, and control shall be provided, used, and maintained for the reliability of Bulk Power Systems.
  - 2.6 **Personnel** — Personnel responsible for planning and operating Bulk Power Systems shall be trained and qualified, and shall have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.
  - 2.7 **Wide-Area View** — The reliability of the Bulk Power Systems shall be assessed, monitored, and maintained on a Wide-Area basis.
  - 2.8 **Security** — Bulk Power Systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.
3. **Performance Requirement or Outcome**— Each Reliability Standard shall state one or more performance Requirements, which if achieved by the applicable entities, will provide for a reliable Bulk Power System, consistent with good utility practices and the public interest. Each Requirement is not a “lowest common denominator” compromise, but instead achieves an objective that is the best approach for Bulk Power System reliability, taking account of the costs and benefits of implementing the proposal.
  4. **Measurability** — Each performance Requirement shall be stated so as to be objectively measurable by a third party with knowledge or expertise in the area addressed by that Requirement. Each performance Requirement shall have one or more associated measures used to objectively evaluate compliance with the Requirement. If performance can be practically measured quantitatively, metrics shall be provided to determine satisfactory performance.
  5. **Technical Basis in Engineering and Operations**— Each Reliability Standard shall be based upon sound engineering and operating judgment, analysis, or experience, as determined by expert practitioners in that particular field.
  6. **Completeness** — Reliability Standards shall be complete and self-contained. The Reliability Standards shall not depend on external information to determine the required level of performance.

7. **Consequences for Noncompliance** — In combination with guidelines for Penalties and sanctions, as well as other ERO and Regional Entity compliance documents, the consequences of violating a Reliability Standard are clearly presented to the entities responsible for complying with the Reliability Standards.
8. **Clear Language** — Each Reliability Standard shall be stated using clear and unambiguous language. Responsible entities, using reasonable judgment and in keeping with good utility practices, are able to arrive at a consistent interpretation of the required performance.
9. **Practicality** — Each Reliability Standard shall establish Requirements that can be practically implemented by the assigned responsible entities within the specified effective date and thereafter.
10. **Consistent Terminology** — To the extent possible, Reliability Standards shall use a set of standard terms and definitions that are approved through the NERC Reliability Standards development process.

### **303. Relationship between Reliability Standards and Competition**

To ensure Reliability Standards are developed with due consideration of impacts on competition, to ensure Reliability Standards are not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and recognizing that reliability is an essential requirement of a robust North American economy, each Reliability Standard shall meet all of these market-related objectives:

1. **Competition** — A Reliability Standard shall not give any market participant an unfair competitive advantage.
2. **Market Structures** — A Reliability Standard shall neither mandate nor prohibit any specific market structure.
3. **Market Solutions** — A Reliability Standard shall not preclude market solutions to achieving compliance with that Reliability Standard.
4. **Commercially Sensitive Information** — A Reliability Standard shall not require the public disclosure of commercially sensitive information or other Confidential Information. All market participants shall have equal opportunity to access commercially non-sensitive information that is required for compliance with Reliability Standards.
5. **Adequacy** — NERC shall not set Reliability Standards defining an adequate amount of, or requiring expansion of, Bulk Power System resources or delivery capability.

### **304. Essential Principles for the Development of Reliability Standards**

NERC shall develop Reliability Standards in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 3A**. Appeals in connection with the development of a Reliability Standard shall also be conducted in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Any amendments or revisions to the *Standard Processes Manual* shall be consistent with the following essential principles:

1. **Openness** — Participation shall be open to all Persons and who are directly and materially affected by the reliability of the North American Bulk Power System. There shall be no undue financial barriers to participation. Participation shall not be conditional upon membership in NERC or any other organization, and shall not be unreasonably restricted on the basis of technical qualifications or other such requirements.
2. **Transparency** — The process shall be transparent to the public.
3. **Consensus-building** — The process shall build and document consensus for each Reliability Standard, both with regard to the need and justification for the Reliability Standard and the content of the Reliability Standard.
4. **Fair Balance of Interests** — The process shall fairly balance interests of all stakeholders and shall not be dominated by any two Segments as defined in **Appendix 3D**, *Development of the Registered Ballot Body*, of these Rules of Procedure, and no single Segment, individual or organization shall be able to defeat a matter.
5. **Due Process** — Development of Reliability Standards shall provide reasonable notice and opportunity for any Person with a direct and material interest to express views on a proposed Reliability Standard and the basis for those views, and to have that position considered in the development of the Reliability Standards.
6. **Timeliness** — Development of Reliability Standards shall be timely and responsive to new and changing priorities for reliability of the Bulk Power System.

### **305. Registered Ballot Body**

NERC Reliability Standards shall be approved by a Registered Ballot Body prior to submittal to the Board and then to Applicable Governmental Authorities for their approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement. This Section 305 sets forth the rules pertaining to the composition of, and eligibility to participate in, the Registered Ballot Body.

1. **Eligibility to Vote on Reliability Standards** — Any person or entity may join the Registered Ballot Body to vote on Reliability Standards, whether or not such person or entity is a Member of NERC.
2. **Inclusive Participation** — The Segment qualification guidelines are inclusive; i.e., any entity with a legitimate interest in the reliability of the Bulk Power System that can meet any one of the eligibility criteria for a Segment is entitled to belong to and vote in each Segment for which it qualifies, subject to limitations defined in Sections 305.3 and 305.5.
3. **General Criteria for Registered Ballot Body Membership** — The general criteria for membership in the Segments are:
  - 3.1 **Multiple Segments** — A corporation or other organization with integrated operations or with affiliates that qualifies to belong to more than one Segment (e.g., Transmission Owners and Load-Serving Entities) may join once in each Segment for which it qualifies, provided that each Segment constitutes a separate membership and the organization is represented in each Segment by a different representative. Affiliated entities are collectively limited to one membership in each Segment for which they are qualified.
  - 3.2 **Withdrawing from a Segment or Changing Segments** — After its initial registration in a Segment, each registered participant may elect to withdraw from a Segment or apply to change Segments at any time.
  - 3.3 **Review of Segment Criteria** — The Board shall review the qualification guidelines and rules for joining Segments at least every three years to ensure that the process continues to be fair, open, balanced, and inclusive. Public input will be solicited in the review of these guidelines.
4. **Proxies for Voting on Reliability Standards** — Any registered participant may designate an agent or proxy to vote on its behalf. There are no limits on how many proxies an agent may hold. However, for the proxy to be valid, NERC must have in its possession written documentation signed by the representative of the registered participant that the voting right by proxy has been transferred from the registered participant to the agent.
5. **Segments** — The specific criteria for membership in each Registered Ballot Body Segment are defined in the *Development of the Registered Ballot Body in Appendix 3D*.
6. **Review of Segment Entries** — NERC shall review all applications for joining the Registered Ballot Body, and shall make a determination of whether the applicant's self-selection of a Segment satisfies at least one of the guidelines to

belong to that Segment. The entity shall then become eligible to participate as a voting member of that Segment. The Standards Committee shall resolve disputes regarding eligibility for membership in a Segment, with the applicant having the right of appeal to the Board.

### **306. Standards Committee**

The Standards Committee shall provide oversight of the Reliability Standards development process to ensure stakeholder interests are fairly represented. The Standards Committee shall not under any circumstance change the substance of a draft or approved Reliability Standard.

1. **Membership** — The Standards Committee is a representative committee comprising representatives of two members of each of the Segments in the Registered Ballot Body and two officers elected to represent the interests of the industry as a whole.
2. **Elections** — Standards Committee members are elected for staggered (one per Segment per year) two-year terms by the respective Segments in accordance with the *Procedure for the Election of Members of the NERC Standards Committee*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 3B**. Segments may use their own election procedure if such a procedure is ratified by two-thirds of the members of a Segment and approved by the Board.
3. **Canadian Representation**  
  
The Standards Committee will include Canadian representation as provided in **Appendix 3B**, *Procedure for the Election of Members of the NERC Standards Committee*.
4. **Open Meetings** — All meetings of the Standards Committee shall be open and publicly noticed on the NERC website.

### **307. Standards Process Management**

NERC shall assign a standards process manager to administer the development of continent-wide Reliability Standards and a regional standards manager to administer the development of Regional Reliability Standards. The standards process manager shall be responsible for ensuring that the development and revision of Reliability Standards are in accordance with the *NERC Standard Processes Manual*. The standards process manager and the regional standards manager shall work to achieve the highest degree of integrity and consistency of quality and completeness of the Reliability Standards. The regional standards manager shall coordinate with any Regional Entities that develop Regional Reliability Standards to ensure those Regional Reliability Standards are effectively integrated with the NERC Reliability Standards.

**308. Steps in the Development of Reliability Standards**

1. **Procedure** — NERC shall develop Reliability Standards through the process set forth in the *NERC Standard Processes Manual (Appendix 3A)*. The *Standard Processes Manual* includes provisions for developing Reliability Standards that can be completed using expedited processes, including a process to develop Reliability Standards to address national security situations that involve confidential issues.
2. **Board Adoption** — Reliability Standards or revisions to Reliability Standards approved by the ballot pool in accordance with the *Standard Processes Manual* shall be submitted for adoption by the Board. No Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be effective unless adopted by the Board.
3. **Governmental Approval** — After Board adoption, a Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be submitted to all Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with Section 309. No Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be effective within a geographic area over which an Applicable Governmental Authority has jurisdiction unless it is approved by such Applicable Governmental Authority or is otherwise made effective pursuant to the laws applicable to such Applicable Governmental Authority.

**309. Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval by Applicable Governmental Authorities**

1. **Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval** — Where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, NERC shall file with the Applicable Governmental Authorities each Reliability Standard, modification to a Reliability Standard, or withdrawal of a Reliability Standard that is adopted by the Board. Each filing shall be in the format required by the Applicable Governmental Authority and shall include: a concise statement of the basis and purpose of the Reliability Standard; the text of the Reliability Standard; the implementation plan for the Reliability Standard; a demonstration that the Reliability Standard meets the essential attributes of Reliability Standards as stated in Section 302; the drafting team roster; the ballot pool and final ballot results; and a discussion of public comments received during the development of the Reliability Standard and the consideration of those comments.
2. **Remanded Reliability Standards and Directives to Develop Standards** — If an Applicable Governmental Authority remands a Reliability Standard to NERC or directs NERC to develop a Reliability Standard, NERC shall within five (5) business days notify all other Applicable Governmental Authorities, and shall within thirty (30) calendar days report to all Applicable Governmental Authorities



a plan and timetable for modification or development of the Reliability Standard. Reliability Standards that are remanded or directed by an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be modified or developed using the *Standard Processes Manual*. NERC shall, during the development of a modification for the remanded Reliability Standard or directed Reliability Standard, consult with other Applicable Governmental Authorities to coordinate any impacts of the proposed Reliability Standards in those other jurisdictions. The expedited standards development process may be applied if necessary to meet a timetable for action required by the Applicable Governmental Authorities, respecting to the extent possible the provisions in the Reliability Standards development process for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness, and a balance of interest in developing Reliability Standards. If the Board of Trustees determines that the process did not result in a Reliability Standard that addresses a specific matter that is identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, then Rule 321 of these Rules of Procedure shall apply.

3. **Directives to Develop Reliability Standards under Extraordinary Circumstances** — An Applicable Governmental Authority may, on its own initiative, determine that extraordinary circumstances exist requiring expedited development of a Reliability Standard. In such a case, the Applicable Governmental Authority may direct the development of a Reliability Standard within a certain deadline. NERC staff shall prepare the Standards Authorization Request. The proposed Reliability Standard will then proceed through the Reliability Standards development process, using the expedited action process described in the *Standard Processes Manual* as necessary to meet the specified deadline. The timeline will be developed to respect, to the extent possible, the provisions in the Reliability Standards development process for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness, and a balance of interests in developing Reliability Standards. If the Board of Trustees determines that the process did not result in a Reliability Standard that addresses a specific matter that is identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, then Rule 321 of these Rules of Procedure shall apply, with appropriate modification of the timeline.

### **310. Annual Reliability Standards Development Plan**

NERC shall develop and provide an annual Reliability Standards Development Plan for development of Reliability Standards to the Applicable Governmental Authorities. NERC shall consider the comments and priorities of the Applicable Governmental Authorities in developing and updating the annual Reliability Standards Development Plan. Each annual Reliability Standards Development Plan shall include a progress report comparing results achieved to the prior year's Reliability Standards Development Plan.

**311. Regional Entity Standards Development Procedures**

1. **NERC Approval of Regional Entity Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — To enable a Regional Entity to develop Regional Reliability Standards that are to be recognized and made part of NERC Reliability Standards, a Regional Entity may request NERC to approve a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure.
2. **Public Notice and Comment on Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — Upon receipt of such a request, NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to withdraw the request, revise the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure and request another posting for comment, or submit the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, along with its consideration of any objections received, for approval by NERC.
3. **Evaluation of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — NERC shall evaluate whether a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure meets the criteria listed below and shall consider stakeholder comments, any unresolved stakeholder objections, and the consideration of comments provided by the Regional Entity, in making that determination. If NERC determines the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure meets these requirements, the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be submitted to the Board for approval. The Board shall consider the recommended action, stakeholder comments, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity consideration of comments in determining whether to approve the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure.
  - 3.1 **Evaluation Criteria** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be:
    - 3.1.1 **Open** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide that any person or entity who is directly and materially affected by the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems within the Regional Entity shall be able to participate in the development and approval of Reliability Standards. There shall be no undue financial barriers to participation. Participation shall not be conditional upon membership in the Regional Entity, a Regional Entity or any organization, and shall not be unreasonably restricted on the basis of technical qualifications or other such requirements.
    - 3.1.2 **Inclusive** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide that any Person with a direct and material

interest has a right to participate by expressing an opinion and its basis, having that position considered, and appealing through an established appeals process if adversely affected.

- 3.1.3 **Balanced** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall have a balance of interests and shall not permit any two interest categories to dominate a matter or any single interest category to defeat a matter.
  - 3.1.4 **Due Process** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment. At a minimum, the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall include public notice of the intent to develop a Regional Reliability Standard, a public comment period on the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, due consideration of those public comments, and a ballot of interested stakeholders.
  - 3.1.5 **Transparent** — All actions material to the development of Regional Reliability Standards shall be transparent. All Regional Reliability Standards development meetings shall be open and publicly noticed on the Regional Entity's website.
  - 3.1.6 **Accreditation of Regional Standards Development Procedure** — A Regional Entity's Regional Reliability Standards development procedure that is accredited by the American National Standards Institute shall be deemed to meet the criteria listed in this Section 311.3.1, although such accreditation is not a prerequisite for approval by NERC.
  - 3.1.7 **Use of NERC Procedure** — A Regional Entity may adopt the *NERC Standard Processes Manual* as the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, in which case the Regional Entity's Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be deemed to meet the criteria listed in this Section 311.3.1.
4. **Revisions of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedures** — Any revision to a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be subject to the same approval requirements set forth in Sections 311.1 through 311.3.
  5. **Duration of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedures** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall remain in effect until such time as it is replaced with a new version approved by NERC or it is withdrawn by the Regional Entity. The Regional Entity may, at its discretion, withdraw its Regional Reliability Standards development procedure at any time.

### 312. Regional Reliability Standards

1. **Basis for Regional Reliability Standards** — Regional Entities may propose Regional Reliability Standards that set more stringent reliability requirements than the NERC Reliability Standard or cover matters not covered by an existing NERC Reliability Standard. Such Regional Reliability Standards shall in all cases be submitted to NERC for adoption and, if adopted, made part of the NERC Reliability Standards and shall be enforceable in accordance with the delegation agreement between NERC and the Regional Entity or other instrument granting authority over enforcement to the Regional Entity. No entities other than NERC and the Regional Entity shall be permitted to develop Regional Reliability Standards that are enforceable under statutory authority delegated to NERC and the Regional Entity.
2. **Regional Reliability Standards That are Directed by a NERC Reliability Standard** — Although it is the intent of NERC to promote uniform Reliability Standards across North America, in some cases it may not be feasible to achieve a reliability objective with a Reliability Standard that is uniformly applicable across North America. In such cases, NERC may direct Regional Entities to develop Regional Reliability Standards necessary to implement a NERC Reliability Standard. Such Regional Reliability Standards that are developed pursuant to a direction by NERC shall be made part of the NERC Reliability Standards.
3. **Procedure for Developing an Interconnection-wide Regional Standard** — A Regional Entity organized on an Interconnection-wide basis may propose a Regional Reliability Standard for approval as a NERC Reliability Standard to be made mandatory for all applicable Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within that Interconnection.
  - 3.1 **Presumption of Validity** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that is determined by NERC to be just, reasonable, and not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, and consistent with such other applicable standards of governmental authorities, shall be adopted as a NERC Reliability Standard. NERC shall rebuttably presume that a Regional Reliability Standard developed, in accordance with a Regional Reliability Standards development process approved by NERC, by a Regional Entity organized on an Interconnection-wide basis, is just, reasonable, and not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, and consistent with such other applicable standards of governmental authorities.
  - 3.2 **Notice and Comment Procedure for Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard** — NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. NERC may publicly notice and post for comment the proposed Regional Reliability

Standard concurrent with similar steps in the Regional Entity's Regional Reliability Standards development process. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to comment on or withdraw the request, revise the proposed Regional Reliability Standard and request another posting for comment, or submit the proposed Regional Reliability Standard along with its consideration of any objections received, for approval by NERC.

- 3.3 **Adoption of Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard by NERC** — NERC shall evaluate and recommend whether a proposed Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard has been developed in accordance with all applicable procedural requirements and whether the Regional Entity has considered and resolved stakeholder objections that could serve as a basis for rebutting the presumption of validity of the Regional Reliability Standard. The Regional Entity, having been notified of the results of the evaluation and recommendation concerning the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, shall have the option of presenting the proposed Regional Reliability Standard to the Board for adoption as a NERC Reliability Standard. The Board shall consider the Regional Entity's request, NERC's recommendation for action on the Regional Reliability Standard, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity's consideration of comments, in determining whether to adopt the Regional Reliability Standard as a NERC Reliability Standard.
  - 3.4 **Applicable Governmental Authority Approval** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board shall be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, and shall become effective when approved by such Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date set by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.
  - 3.5 **Enforcement of Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board and by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or is otherwise made effective within Canada as mandatory within a particular Region shall be applicable and enforced as a NERC Reliability Standard within the Region.
4. **Procedure for Developing Non-Interconnection-Wide Regional Reliability Standards** — Regional Entities that are not organized on an Interconnection-wide basis may propose Regional Reliability Standards to apply within their respective Regions. Such Regional Reliability Standards may be developed through the NERC Reliability Standards development procedure, or alternatively, through a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure that has been approved by NERC.

- 4.1 **No Presumption of Validity** — Regional Reliability Standards that are not proposed to be applied on an Interconnection-wide basis are not presumed to be valid but may be demonstrated by the proponent to be valid.
- 4.2 **Notice and Comment Procedure for Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. NERC may publicly notice and post for comment the proposed Regional Reliability Standard concurrent with similar steps in the Regional Entity’s Regional Reliability Standards development process. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to comment on or resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to withdraw the request, revise the proposed Regional Reliability Standard and request another posting for comment, or submit the proposed Regional Reliability Standard along with its consideration of any objections received, for adoption by NERC.
- 4.3 **NERC Adoption of Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — NERC shall evaluate and recommend whether a proposed non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard has been developed in accordance with all applicable procedural requirements and whether the Regional Entity has considered and resolved stakeholder objections. The Regional Entity, having been notified of the results of the evaluation and recommendation concerning proposed Regional Reliability Standard, shall have the option of presenting the proposed Regional Reliability Standard to the Board for adoption as a NERC Reliability Standard. The Board shall consider the Regional Entity’s request, the recommendation for action on the Regional Reliability Standard, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity’s consideration of comments, in determining whether to adopt the Regional Reliability Standard as a NERC Reliability Standard.
- 4.4 **Applicable Governmental Authority Approval** — A non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board shall be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, and shall become effective when approved by such Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date set by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.
- 4.5 **Enforcement of Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — A non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board and by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or is otherwise made effective within Canada as mandatory

within a particular Region shall be applicable and enforced as a NERC Reliability Standard within the Region.

5. **Appeals** — A Regional Entity shall have the right to appeal NERC’s decision not to adopt a proposed Regional Reliability Standard or Variance to the Commission or other Applicable Governmental Authority.

**313. Other Regional Criteria, Guides, Procedures, Agreements, Etc.**

1. **Regional Criteria** — Regional Entities may develop Regional Criteria that are necessary to implement, to augment, or to comply with NERC Reliability Standards, but which are not Reliability Standards. Regional Criteria may also address issues not within the scope of Reliability Standards, such as resource adequacy. Regional Criteria may include specific acceptable operating or planning parameters, guides, agreements, protocols or other documents used to enhance the reliability of the Bulk Power System in the Region. These documents typically provide benefits by promoting more consistent implementation of the NERC Reliability Standards within the Region. These documents are not NERC Reliability Standards, Regional Reliability Standards, or regional Variances, and therefore are not enforceable under authority delegated by NERC pursuant to delegation agreements and do not require NERC approval.
2. **Catalog of Regional Criteria** — NERC shall maintain a current catalog of Regional Criteria. Regional Entities shall provide a catalog listing of Regional Criteria to NERC and shall notify NERC of changes to the listing. Regional Entities shall provide any listed document to NERC upon written request.

**314. Conflicts with Statutes, Regulations, and Orders**

**Notice of Potential Conflict** — If a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user determines that a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard may conflict with a function, rule, order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement or agreement that has been accepted, approved, or ordered by a governmental authority affecting that entity, the entity shall expeditiously notify the governmental authority, NERC, and the relevant Regional Entity of the conflict.

1. **Determination of Conflict** — NERC, upon request of the governmental authority, may advise the governmental authority regarding the conflict and propose a resolution of the conflict, including revision of the Reliability Standard if appropriate.
2. **Regulatory Precedence** — Unless otherwise ordered by a governmental authority, the affected Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user shall continue to follow the function, rule, order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement accepted, approved, or ordered by the governmental authority until the

governmental authority finds that a conflict exists and orders a remedy and such remedy is affected.

**315. Revisions to NERC Standard Processes Manual**

Any person or entity may submit a written request to modify NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Consideration of the request and development of the revision shall follow the process defined in the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Upon approval by the Board, the revision shall be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval. Changes shall become effective only upon approval by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date designated by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or as otherwise applicable in a particular jurisdiction.

**316. Accreditation**

NERC shall seek and maintain accreditation of the NERC Reliability Standards development process by the American National Standards Institute.

**317. Periodic Review of Reliability Standards**

NERC shall complete a periodic review of each NERC Reliability Standard in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. The standards process manager shall be responsible for administration of the periodic review of Reliability Standards. As a result of this review, the NERC Reliability Standard shall be reaffirmed, revised, or withdrawn. If the review indicates a need to revise or withdraw the Reliability Standard, a request for revision or withdrawal shall be prepared, submitted and addressed in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*.

**318. Coordination with the North American Energy Standards Board**

NERC shall maintain a close working relationship with the North American Energy Standards Board and ISO/RTO Council to ensure effective coordination of wholesale electric business practice standards and market protocols with the NERC Reliability Standards.

**319. Archived Standards Information**

NERC shall maintain a historical record of Reliability Standards information that is no longer maintained on-line. For example, Reliability Standards that have been retired may be removed from the on-line system. Archived information shall be retained indefinitely as practical, but in no case less than six years or one complete Reliability Standards review cycle from the date on which the Reliability Standard was no longer in effect. Archived records of Reliability Standards information shall be available electronically



within 30 days following the receipt by the NERC standards information manager of a written request.

**320. Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels**

1. **Development of Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels** — NERC shall follow the process for developing Violation Risk Factors (VRFs) and Violation Severity Levels (VSLs) as set forth in the *Standard Processes Manual*, **Appendix 3A** to these Rules of Procedure.
2. **Remands of Directed Revision of VRFs and VSLs by Applicable Governmental Authorities** — If an Applicable Governmental Authority remands or directs a revision to a Board-approved VRF or VSL assignment, the NERC director of standards, after consulting with the standard drafting team, Standards Committee, and the NERC director of compliance operations, will recommend to the Board one of the following actions: (1) filing a request for clarification; (2) filing for rehearing or for review of the Applicable Governmental Authority decision; or (3) approval of the directed revisions to the VRF or VSL. If and to the extent time is available prior to the deadline for the Board's decision, an opportunity for interested parties to comment on the action taken will be provided.
3. **Alternative Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels** — In the event the Reliability Standards development process fails to produce Violation Risk Factors or Violation Severity Levels for a particular Reliability Standard in a timely manner, the Board of Trustees may approve Violation Risk Factors or Violation Severity Levels for that Reliability Standard after notice and opportunity for comment. In approving VRFs and VSLs, the Board shall consider the inputs of the Member Representatives Committee, affected stakeholders and NERC staff.

**321. Special Rule to Address Certain Regulatory Directives**

In circumstances where this Rule 321 applies, the Board of Trustees shall have the authority to take one or more of the actions set out below. The Board of Trustees shall have the authority to choose which one or more of the actions are appropriate to the circumstances and need not take these actions in sequential steps.

1. The Standards Committee shall have the responsibility to ensure that standards drafting teams address specific matters that are identified in directives issued by Applicable Governmental Authorities. If the Board of Trustees is presented with a proposed Reliability Standard that fails to address such directives, the Board of Trustees has the authority to remand, with instructions (including establishing a timetable for action), the proposed Reliability Standard to the Standards Committee.

2. Upon a written finding by the Board of Trustees that a ballot pool has failed to approve a proposed Reliability Standard that contains a provision to address a specific matter identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, the Board of Trustees has the authority to remand the proposed Reliability Standard to the Standards Committee, with instructions to (i) convene a public technical conference to discuss the issues surrounding the regulatory directive, including whether or not the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in the public interest, helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified; (ii) working with NERC staff, prepare a memorandum discussing the issues, an analysis of the alternatives considered and other appropriate matters; and (iii) re-ballot the proposed Reliability Standard one additional time, with such adjustments in the schedule as are necessary to meet the deadline contained in paragraph 2.1 of this Rule.
  - 2.1 Such a re-ballot shall be completed within forty-five (45) days of the remand. The Standards Committee memorandum shall be included in the materials made available to the ballot pool in connection with the re-ballot.
  - 2.2 In any such re-ballot, negative votes without comments related to the proposal shall be counted for purposes of establishing a quorum, but only affirmative votes and negative votes with comments related to the proposal shall be counted for purposes of determining the number of votes cast and whether the proposed Reliability Standard has been approved.
3. If the re-balloted proposed Reliability Standard achieves at least an affirmative two-thirds majority vote of the weighted Segment votes cast, with a quorum established, then the proposed Reliability Standard shall be deemed approved by the ballot pool and shall be considered by the Board of Trustees for approval.
4. If the re-balloted proposed Reliability Standard fails to achieve at least an affirmative two-thirds majority vote of the weighted Segment votes cast, but does achieve at least a sixty percent affirmative majority of the weighted Segment votes cast, with a quorum established, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to consider the proposed Reliability Standard for approval under the following procedures:
  - 4.1 The Board of Trustees shall issue notice of its intent to consider the proposed Reliability Standard and shall solicit written public comment particularly focused on the technical aspects of the provisions of the proposed Reliability Standard that address the specific matter identified in the regulatory directive, including whether or not the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in the public interest, helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified.

- 4.2 The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, convene a public technical conference to receive additional input on the matter.
- 4.3 After considering the developmental record, the comments received during balloting and the additional input received under paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of this Rule, the Board of Trustees has authority to act on the proposed Reliability Standard.
  - 4.3.1 If the Board of Trustees finds that the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified, then it has authority to approve the proposed Reliability Standard and direct that it be filed with Applicable Governmental Authorities with a request that it be made effective.
  - 4.3.2 If the Board of Trustees is unable to find that the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified, then it has authority to treat the proposed Reliability Standard as a draft Reliability Standard and direct that the draft Reliability Standard and complete developmental record, including the additional input received under paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of this Rule, be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities as a compliance filing in response to the order giving rise to the regulatory directive, along with a recommendation that the Reliability Standard not be made effective and an explanation of the basis for the recommendation.
5. Upon a written finding by the Board of Trustees that standard drafting team has failed to develop, or a ballot pool has failed to approve, a proposed Reliability Standard that contains a provision to address a specific matter identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, the Board of Trustees has the authority to direct the Standards Committee (with the assistance of stakeholders and NERC staff) to prepare a draft Reliability Standard that addresses the regulatory directive, taking account of the entire developmental record pertaining to the matter. If the Standards Committee fails to prepare such draft Reliability Standard, the Board of Trustees may direct NERC management to prepare such draft Reliability Standard.
  - 5.1 The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, convene a public technical conference to receive input on the matter. The draft Reliability Standard shall be posted for a 45-day public comment period.

- 5.2 If, after considering the entire developmental record (including the comments received under paragraph 5.1 of this Rule), the Board of Trustees finds that the draft Reliability Standard, with such modifications as the Board of Trustees determines are appropriate in light of the comments received, is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is practical, technically sound, technically feasible, cost-justified and serves the best interests of reliability of the Bulk Power System, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to approve the draft Reliability Standard and direct that the proposed Reliability Standard be filed with Applicable Governmental Authorities with a request that the proposed Reliability Standard be made effective.
- 5.3 If, after considering the entire developmental record (including the comments received under paragraph 5.1 of this Rule), the Board of Trustees is unable to find that the draft Reliability Standard, even with modifications, is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is practical, technically sound, technically feasible, cost-justified and serves the best interests of reliability of the Bulk Power System, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to direct that the draft Reliability Standard and complete developmental record be filed as a compliance filing in response to the regulatory directive with the Applicable Governmental Authority issuing the regulatory directive, with a recommendation that the draft Reliability Standard not be made effective.
- 5.4 The filing of the Reliability Standard under either paragraph 5.2 or paragraph 5.3 of this Rule shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision by the Board of Trustees.
- 5.5 A Reliability Standard approved under paragraph 5 of this Rule shall not be eligible for submission as an American National Standard.
6. NERC shall on or before March 31<sup>st</sup> of each year file a report with Applicable Governmental Authorities on the status and timetable for addressing each outstanding directive to address a specific matter received from an Applicable Governmental Authority.

## **SECTION 400 — COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT**

### **401. Scope of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program**

1. **Components of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — NERC shall develop and implement a NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to promote the reliability of the Bulk Power System by enforcing compliance with approved Reliability Standards in those regions of North American in which NERC and/or a Regional Entity (pursuant to a delegation agreement with NERC that has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority) has been given enforcement authority. There are four distinct parts of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: (1) NERC's oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs (Section 402), (2) the definition of the required Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program attributes (Section 403), (3) NERC's monitoring of Regional Entity compliance with Reliability Standards (Section 404), and (4) the monitoring of compliance with Reliability Standards that are applicable to NERC (Sections 405–406).
2. **Who Must Comply** — Where required by applicable legislation, regulation, rule or agreement, all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users, Regional Entities, and NERC, are required to comply with all approved NERC Reliability Standards at all times. Regional Reliability Standards and Variances approved by NERC and the Applicable Governmental Authority shall be considered NERC Reliability Standards and shall apply to all Bulk Power System owners, operators, or users responsible for meeting those Reliability Standards within the Regional Entity boundaries, whether or not the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is a member of the Regional Entity.
3. **Data Access** — All Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall provide to NERC and the applicable Regional Entity such information as is necessary to monitor compliance with the Reliability Standards. NERC and the applicable Regional Entity will define the data retention and reporting requirements in the Reliability Standards and compliance reporting procedures.
4. **Role of Regional Entities in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Each Regional Entity that has been delegated authority through a delegation agreement or other legal instrument approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority shall, in accordance with the terms of the approved delegation agreement, administer a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement program to meet the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program goals and the requirements in this Section 400.
5. **Program Continuity** — NERC will ensure continuity of compliance monitoring and enforcement within the geographic boundaries of a Regional Entity in the event that NERC does not have a delegation agreement, or the Regional Entity withdraws from the agreement or does not operate its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with the delegation agreement or other applicable requirements.

- 5.1 Should NERC not have a delegation agreement with a Regional Entity covering a geographic area, or a Regional Entity withdraws from an existing delegation agreement or the delegation agreement is otherwise terminated, NERC will directly administer the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program applicable to owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System within that geographic area.
  1. This monitoring and enforcement will be accomplished by NERC and Compliance Staff from another approved Regional Entity.
  2. If an existing delegation agreement with a Regional Entity is terminating, the Regional Entity shall promptly provide to NERC all relevant compliance information regarding Registered Entities, contacts, prior compliance information and actions, Mitigation Plans, and Remedial Action Directives for the period in which the Regional Entity was responsible for administering the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  3. NERC will levy and collect all Penalties directly and will utilize any Penalty monies collected to offset the expenses of administering the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program for the geographic area.
- 5.2 Should a Regional Entity seek to withdraw from its delegation agreement, NERC will seek agreement from another Regional Entity to amend its delegation agreement with NERC to extend that Regional Entity's boundaries for compliance monitoring and enforcement. In the event no Regional Entity is willing to accept this responsibility, NERC will administer the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program within the geographical boundaries of the Regional Entity seeking to withdraw from the delegation agreement, in accordance with Section 401.5.1.
6. **Risk Elements** — NERC, with input from the Regional Entities, stakeholders, and regulators, shall at least annually identify risk elements to prioritize risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. These risk elements and related NERC Reliability Standards and Requirements are to be considered for compliance oversight in the annual NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan. NERC identifies the risk elements using data including, but not limited to: compliance findings; event analysis experience; data analysis; and the expert judgment of NERC and Regional Entity staff, committees, and subcommittees. NERC uses these risk elements to identify and prioritize interconnection and continent-wide risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. These identified risks, as well as risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System identified by Regional Entities for their footprint, represent the focus for monitoring activities in the upcoming year, and become inputs for developing oversight plans for individual Registered Entities. Compliance is required, and NERC and the Regional Entities have authority to monitor compliance, with all applicable NERC Reliability Standards whether or not they are identified as areas of focus to be considered for compliance oversight in the

annual NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan or are included in a Regional Entity's oversight plan for the Registered Entity.

7. **Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives** — NERC and Regional Entities will apply Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives that bear a reasonable relation to the seriousness of a violation and take into consideration timely remedial efforts as defined in the NERC *Sanction Guidelines*, which is incorporated into these rules as **Appendix 4B**.
8. **Multiple Enforcement Actions** – A Registered Entity shall not be subject to an enforcement action by NERC and a Regional Entity, or by more than one Regional Entity (unless the Registered Entity is registered in more than one Region in which the violation occurred), for the same violation.
9. **Records** — NERC shall maintain a record of each compliance submission, including Self-Reported, Possible, Alleged, and Confirmed Violations of approved Reliability Standards; associated Penalties, sanctions, Remedial Action Directives and settlements; and the status of mitigation actions.
10. **Confidential Information** — NERC will treat all Possible and Alleged Violations of Reliability Standards and matters related to a Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process, including the status of any Compliance Investigation or other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process, as confidential in accordance with Section 1500.

The types of information that will be considered confidential and will not (subject to statutory and regulatory requirements) be disclosed in any public information reported by NERC are identified in Section 1500. Information that would jeopardize Bulk Power System reliability, including information relating to a Cyber Security Incident, will be identified and protected from public disclosure as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information in accordance with Section 1500.

The Regional Entity and NERC shall give Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users a reasonable opportunity to demonstrate that information concerning a violation is confidential before such report is disclosed to the public.

11. **Public Posting** — When the affected Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user either agrees with a Possible or Alleged Violation(s) of a Reliability Standard(s) or a report of a Compliance Audit or Compliance Investigation, or enters into a settlement agreement concerning a Possible or Alleged Violation(s), or the time for submitting an appeal is passed, or all appeals processes are complete, NERC shall, subject to the confidentiality requirements of these Rules of Procedure, publicly post each Confirmed Violation, Penalty or sanction, settlement agreement, and final Compliance Audit or Compliance Investigation report, on its website.
  - 11.1 Each Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user may provide NERC with a statement to accompany the Confirmed Violation or report to be posted publicly. The statement must be on company letterhead and

include a signature, as well as the name and title of the person submitting the information.

- 11.2 In accordance with Section 1500, information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information (*NERC Security Guidelines for the Electricity Sector — Protecting Potentially Sensitive Information* may be used as a guide) or other Confidential Information shall be redacted in accordance with Section 1500 and not be released publicly.
- 11.3 Subject to redaction of Critical Energy Infrastructure Information or other Confidential Information, for each Confirmed Violation or settlement relating to a Possible Violation or an Alleged Violation, the public posting shall include the name of any relevant entity, the nature, time period, and circumstances of such Possible, Alleged or Confirmed Violation, any Mitigation Plan or other Mitigating Activities to be implemented by the Registered Entity in connection with the Confirmed Violation or settlement, and sufficient facts to assist owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System to evaluate whether they have engaged in or are engaging in similar activities.

12. **Violation Information Review** — NERC Compliance Staff shall periodically review and analyze all reports of Possible, Alleged and Confirmed Violations to identify trends and other pertinent reliability issues.

#### **402. NERC Oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs**

1. **NERC Monitoring Program** — NERC shall have a program to monitor the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program of each Regional Entity that has been delegated authority. The objective of this monitoring program shall be to ensure that the Regional Entity carries out its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with these Rules of Procedure and the terms of the delegation agreement, and to ensure consistency and fairness of the Regional Entity's Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. Oversight and monitoring by NERC shall be accomplished through an annual Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program review, program audits, and regular evaluations of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program performance as described below.
  - 1.1 **NERC Review of Annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans** — NERC shall require each Regional Entity to submit for review and approval an annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan. NERC shall review each annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan and shall accept the plan if it meets NERC requirements and the requirements of the delegation agreement.



- 1.2 **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Evaluation** — NERC shall annually evaluate the goals, tools, and procedures of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to determine the effectiveness of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, using criteria developed by the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.
- 1.3 **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Audit** — At least once every five years, NERC shall conduct an audit to evaluate how each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program implements the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The evaluation shall be based on these Rules of Procedure, including Appendix 4C, the delegation agreement, directives in effect pursuant to the delegation agreement, approved annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans, required Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program attributes, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program procedures. These evaluations shall be provided to the Applicable Governmental Authorities to demonstrate the effectiveness of each Regional Entity. In addition, audits of Cross-Border Regional Entities shall cover applicable requirements imposed on the Regional Entity by statute, regulation, or order of, or agreement with, provincial governmental and/or regulatory authorities for which NERC has auditing responsibilities over the Regional Entity's compliance with such requirements within Canada or Mexico. Participation of a representative of an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be subject to the limitations of sections 3.1.6 and 8.0 of Appendix 4C of these Rules of Procedure regarding disclosures of non-public compliance information related to other jurisdictions. NERC shall maintain an audit procedure containing the requirements, steps, and timelines to conduct an audit of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The current procedure is contained in the NERC Audit of Regional Entity Compliance Programs, which is incorporated into these rules as **Appendix 4A**.
- 1.3.1. NERC shall establish a program to audit bulk power system owners, operators, and users operating within a regional entity to verify the findings of previous compliance audits conducted by the regional entity to evaluate how well the regional entity compliance enforcement program is meeting its delegated authority and responsibility.
- 1.4 Applicable Governmental Authorities will be allowed to participate as an observer in any audit conducted by NERC of a Regional Entity's Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. A representative of the Regional Entity being audited will be allowed to participate in the audit as an observer.

2. **Consistency Among Regional Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs** — To provide for a consistent Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program for all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users required to comply with approved Reliability Standards, NERC shall maintain a single, uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, which is incorporated into these rules of procedure as **Appendix 4C**. Any differences in Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program methods, including determination of violations and Penalty assessment, shall be justified on a case-by-case basis and fully documented in each Regional Entity delegation agreement.
  - 2.1 NERC shall ensure that each of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs meets these Rules of Procedure, including **Appendix 4C**, and follows the terms of the delegation agreement and the approved annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan.
  - 2.2 NERC shall maintain a single, uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in **Appendix 4C** containing the procedures to ensure the consistency and fairness of the processes used to determine Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program findings of compliance and noncompliance, and the application of Penalties and sanctions.
  - 2.3 NERC shall periodically conduct Regional Entity compliance manager forums. These forums shall use the results of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program audits and findings of NERC Compliance Staff to identify and refine Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program differences into a set of best practices over time.
3. **Information Collection and Reporting** — NERC and the Regional Entities shall implement data management procedures that address data reporting requirements, data integrity, data retention, data security, and data confidentiality.
4. **Violation Disclosure** — NERC shall disclose all Confirmed Violations and maintain as confidential Possible Violations and Alleged Violations, according to the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.
5. **Authority to Determine Noncompliance, Levy Penalties and Sanctions, and Issue Remedial Action Directives** — NERC and Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall have the authority and responsibility to make initial determinations of compliance or noncompliance, and where authorized by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or where otherwise authorized, to determine Penalties and sanctions for noncompliance with a Reliability Standard, and issue Remedial Action Directives. Regional Entity boards or a compliance panel reporting directly to the Regional Entity board will be vested with the authority for the

overall Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program and have the authority to impose Penalties and sanctions on behalf of NERC, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement. Remedial Action Directives may be issued by NERC or a Regional Entity that is aware of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user that is, or is about to engage in an act or practice that would result, in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard, where such Remedial Action Directive is immediately necessary to protect the reliability of the Bulk Power System from an imminent or actual threat. If, after receiving such a Remedial Action Directive, the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user does not take appropriate action to avert a violation of a Reliability Standard, NERC may petition the Applicable Governmental Authority to issue a compliance order.

6. **Due Process** — NERC shall establish and maintain a fair, independent, and nondiscriminatory appeals process. The appeals process is set forth in Sections 408-410. The process shall allow Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to appeal the Regional Entity’s findings of noncompliance and to appeal Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives that are levied by the Regional Entity. Appeals beyond the NERC process will be heard by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

The appeals process will also allow for appeals to NERC of any findings of noncompliance issued by NERC to a Regional Entity for Reliability Standards and Requirements where the Regional Entity is monitored for compliance to a Reliability Standard. No monetary Penalties will be levied in these matters; however sanctions, remedial actions, and directives to comply may be applied by NERC.

7. **Conflict Disclosure** — NERC shall disclose to the appropriate governmental authorities any potential conflicts between a market rule and the enforcement of a Regional Reliability Standard.
8. **Confidentiality** — To maintain the integrity of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, NERC and Regional Entity staff, Compliance Audit team members, and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of information obtained and shared during compliance monitoring and enforcement processes including Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audits, Spot Checks, drafting of reports, appeals, and closed meetings.
  - 8.1 NERC and the Regional Entity shall have in place appropriate codes of conduct and confidentiality agreements for staff and other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program participants.
  - 8.2 Individuals not bound by NERC or Regional Entity codes of conduct who serve on compliance-related committees or Compliance Audit teams shall sign a NERC confidentiality agreement prior to participating on the committee or Compliance Audit team.

- 8.3 Information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information shall not be distributed outside of a committee or team, nor released publicly. Other information subject to confidentiality is identified in Section 1500.
- 8.4 In the event that a staff, committee, or Compliance Audit team member violates any of the confidentiality rules set forth above, the staff, committee, or Compliance Audit team member and any member organization with which the individual is associated may be subject to appropriate action by the Regional Entity or NERC, including prohibiting participation in future Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities.
9. **Auditor Training** — NERC shall develop and provide training in auditing skills to all people who participate in NERC and Regional Entity Compliance Audits. Training for NERC and Regional Entity personnel and others who serve as Compliance Audit team leaders shall be more comprehensive than training given to industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. Training for Regional Entity members may be delegated to the Regional Entity.

**403. Required Attributes of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs**

Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall promote excellence in the enforcement of Reliability Standards. To accomplish this goal, each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall (i) conform to and comply with the NERC uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, **Appendix 4C** to these Rules of Procedure, except to the extent of any deviations that are stated in the Regional Entity's delegation agreement, and (ii) meet all of the attributes set forth in this Section 403.

**Program Structure**

1. **Independence** — Each Regional Entity's governance of its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall exhibit independence, meaning the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be organized so that its compliance monitoring and enforcement activities are carried out separately from other activities of the Regional Entity. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall not be unduly influenced by the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users being monitored or other Regional Entity activities that are required to meet the Reliability Standards. Regional Entities must include rules providing that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance.
2. **Exercising Authority** — Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall exercise the responsibility and authority in carrying out the delegated functions of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with delegation agreements and **Appendix**

- 4C.** These functions include but are not limited to: data gathering, data reporting, Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audit activities, evaluating compliance and noncompliance, imposing Penalties and sanctions, and approving and tracking mitigation actions.
3. **Delegation of Authority** — To maintain independence, fairness, and consistency in the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, a Regional Entity shall not sub-delegate its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program duties to entities or persons other than the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, unless (i) required by statute or regulation in the applicable jurisdiction, or (ii) by agreement with express approval of NERC and of FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authority, to another Regional Entity.
  4. **Hearings of Contested Findings or Sanctions** — The Regional Entity board or compliance panel reporting directly to the Regional Entity board (with appropriate recusal procedures) will be vested with the authority for conducting compliance hearings in which any Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user provided a Notice of Alleged Violation may present facts and other information to contest a Notice of Alleged Violation or any proposed Penalty, sanction, any Remedial Action Directive, or any Mitigation Plan component. Compliance hearings shall be conducted in accordance with the Hearing Procedures set forth in Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C**. If a stakeholder body serves as the Hearing Body, no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance after recusals.

### **Program Resources**

5. **Regional Entity Compliance Staff** — Each Regional Entity shall have sufficient resources to meet delegated compliance monitoring and enforcement responsibilities, including the necessary professional staff to manage and implement the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
6. **Regional Entity Compliance Staff Independence** — The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall be capable of and required to make all determinations of compliance and noncompliance and determine Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives and to review and accept Mitigation Plans and other Mitigating Activities.
  - 6.1 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall not have a conflict of interest, real or perceived, in the outcome of compliance monitoring and enforcement processes, reports, or sanctions. The Regional Entity shall have in effect a conflict of interest policy.
  - 6.2 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall have the authority and responsibility to carry out compliance monitoring and enforcement processes (with the input of industry subject matter experts), make determinations of compliance or noncompliance, and levy Penalties and sanctions without interference or undue influence from Regional Entity members and their representative or other industry entities.

- 6.3 Regional Entity Compliance Staff may call upon independent technical subject matter experts who have no conflict of interest in the outcome of the compliance monitoring and enforcement process to provide technical advice or recommendations in the determination of compliance or noncompliance.
  - 6.4 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall abide by the confidentiality requirements contained in Section 1500 and **Appendix 4C** of these Rules of Procedure, the NERC delegation agreement and other confidentiality agreements required by the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  - 6.5 Contracting with independent consultants or others working for the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be permitted provided the individual has not received compensation from a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user being monitored for a period of at least the preceding six months and owns no financial interest in any Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user being monitored for compliance to the Reliability Standard, regardless of where the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user operates. Any such individuals for the purpose of these Rules of Procedure shall be considered as augmenting Regional Entity Compliance Staff.
- 7. Use of Industry Subject Matter Experts and Regional Entity Members —** Industry experts and Regional Entity members may be called upon to provide their technical expertise in Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities.
- 7.1 The Regional Entity shall have procedures defining the allowable involvement of industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. The procedures shall address applicable antitrust laws and conflicts of interest.
  - 7.2 Industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members shall have no conflict of interest or financial interests in the outcome of their activities.
  - 7.3 Regional Entity members and industry subject matter experts, as part of teams or Regional Entity committees, may provide input to the Regional Entity Compliance Staff so long as the authority and responsibility for (i) evaluating and determining compliance or noncompliance and (ii) levying Penalties, sanctions, or Remedial Action Directives shall not be delegated to any person or entity other than the Compliance Staff of the Regional Entity. Industry subject matter experts, Regional Entity members, or Regional Entity committees shall not make determinations of noncompliance or levy Penalties, sanctions, or Remedial Action Directives. Any committee involved shall be organized so that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance.

- 7.4 Industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members shall sign a confidentiality agreement appropriate for the activity being performed.
- 7.5 All industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members participating in Compliance Audits and Compliance Investigations shall successfully complete auditor training provided by NERC or the Regional Entity prior to performing these activities

### **Program Design**

- 8. **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan Content** — All approved Reliability Standards shall be included in the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan for all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within the defined boundaries of the Regional Entity. Compliance to approved Regional Reliability Standards is applicable only within the Region of the Regional Entity that submitted those particular Regional Reliability Standards for approval. NERC will identify the risk elements and related Reliability Standards and Requirements to be considered by the Regional Entity in a given year in developing oversight plans for individual Registered Entities.
- 9. **Antitrust Provisions** — Each Regional Entity's Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be structured and administered to abide by U.S. antitrust law and Canadian competition law.
- 10. **Information Submittal** — All Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within the Regional Entity responsible for complying with Reliability Standards shall submit timely and accurate information when requested by the Regional Entity or NERC. NERC and the Regional Entities shall preserve any mark of confidentiality on information submitted pursuant to Section 1502.1.
  - 10.1 Each Regional Entity has the authority to collect the necessary information to determine compliance and shall develop processes for gathering data from the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users the Regional Entity monitors.
  - 10.2 The Regional Entity or NERC has the authority to request information from Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users pursuant to Section 401.3 or this Section 403.10 without invoking a specific compliance monitoring and enforcement process in **Appendix 4C**, for purposes of determining whether to pursue one such process in a particular case and/or validating in the enforcement phase of a matter the conclusions reached through the compliance monitoring and enforcement process(es).
  - 10.3 When required or requested, the Regional Entities shall report information to NERC promptly and in accordance with **Appendix 4C** and other NERC procedures.

- 10.4 Regional Entities shall notify NERC of all Possible, Alleged and Confirmed Violations of NERC Reliability Standards by Registered Entities over which the Regional Entity has compliance monitoring and enforcement authority, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
  - 10.5 A Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user found in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard shall submit a Mitigation Plan with a timeline addressing how the noncompliance will be corrected, unless an enforcement process is used that does not require a Mitigation Plan. The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall review and accept the Mitigation Plan in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
  - 10.6 An officer of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user shall certify as accurate all compliance data Self-Reported to the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  - 10.7 Regional Entities shall develop and implement procedures to verify the compliance information submitted by Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users.
11. **Compliance Audits of Bulk Power System Owners, Operators, and Users** — Each Regional Entity will maintain and implement a program of proactive Compliance Audits of Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users responsible for complying with Reliability Standards, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. A Compliance Audit is a process in which a detailed review of the activities of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is performed to determine if that Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is complying with approved Reliability Standards.
- 11.1 For an entity registered as a Balancing Authority, Reliability Coordinator, or Transmission Operator, the Compliance Audit will be performed at least once every three years. For other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users on the NERC Compliance Registry, Compliance Audits shall be performed on a schedule established by NERC.
  - 11.2 Compliance Audits of Balancing Authorities, Reliability Coordinators, and Transmission Operators will include a component at the audited entity's site. For other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users on the NERC Compliance Registry, the Compliance Audit may be either an on-site Compliance Audit or based on review of documents, as determined to be necessary and appropriate by NERC or Regional Entity Compliance Staff.
  - 11.3 Compliance Audits must include a detailed review of the activities of the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user to determine if the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is complying with all approved Reliability Standards identified for audit by NERC. The Compliance



Audit shall include a review of supporting documentation and evidence used by the Bulk Power System owner, operator or user to demonstrate compliance for an appropriate period prior to the Compliance Audit.

12. **Confidentiality of Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes** — All compliance monitoring and enforcement processes, and information obtained from such processes, are to be non-public and treated as confidential in accordance with Section 1500 and **Appendix 4C** of these Rules of Procedure, unless NERC, the Regional Entity or FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority with jurisdiction determines a need to conduct a Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process on a public basis, provided, that NERC and the Regional Entities shall publish (i) schedules of Compliance Audits scheduled in each year, (ii) a public report of each Compliance Audit, and (iii) Notices of Penalty and settlement agreements. Advance authorization from the Applicable Governmental Authority is required to make public any compliance monitoring and enforcement process or any information relating to a compliance monitoring and enforcement process, or to permit interventions when determining whether to impose a Penalty. This prohibition on making public any compliance monitoring and enforcement process does not prohibit NERC or a Regional Entity from publicly disclosing (i) the initiation of or results from an analysis of a significant system event under Section 807 or of off-normal events or system performance under Section 808, or (ii) information of general applicability and usefulness to owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System concerning reliability and compliance matters, so long as specific allegations or conclusions regarding Possible or Alleged Violations of Reliability Standards are not included in such disclosures.
13. **Critical Energy Infrastructure Information** — Information that would jeopardize Bulk Power System reliability, including information relating to a Cyber Security Incident will be identified and protected from public disclosure as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information. In accordance with Section 1500, information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information shall be redacted according to NERC procedures and shall not be released publicly.
14. **Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives** — Each Regional Entity will apply all Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives in accordance with the approved *Sanction Guidelines*, **Appendix 4B** to these Rules of Procedure. Any changes to the *Sanction Guidelines* to be used by any Regional Entity must be approved by NERC and submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authority for approval. All Confirmed Violations, Penalties, and sanctions, including Confirmed Violations, Penalties and sanctions specified in a Regional Entity Hearing Body decision, will be provided to NERC for review and filing with Applicable Governmental Authorities as a Notice of Penalty, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.

15. **Regional Entity Hearing Process** — Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall establish and maintain a fair, independent, and nondiscriminatory process for hearing contested violations and any Penalties or sanctions levied, in conformance with Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C** to these Rules of Procedure and any deviations therefrom that are set forth in the Regional Entity’s delegation agreement. The hearing process shall allow Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to contest findings of compliance violations, any Penalties and sanctions that are proposed to be levied, proposed Remedial Action Directives, and components of proposed Mitigation Plans. The Regional Entity hearing process shall be conducted before the Regional Entity board or a balanced committee established by and reporting to the Regional Entity board as the final adjudicator at the Regional Entity level, provided, that Canadian provincial regulators may act as the final adjudicator in their respective jurisdictions. The Regional Entity hearing process shall (i) include provisions for recusal of any members of the Hearing Body with a potential conflict of interest, real or perceived, from all compliance matters considered by the Hearing Body for which the potential conflict of interest exists and (ii) provide that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter brought before the Hearing Body after recusals.

Each Regional Entity will notify NERC of all hearings and NERC may observe any of the proceedings. Each Regional Entity will notify NERC of the outcome of all hearings.

If a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user or a Regional Entity has completed the Regional Entity hearing process and desires to appeal the outcome of the hearing, the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user or the Regional Entity shall appeal to NERC in accordance with Section 409 of these Rules of Procedure, except that a determination of violation or Penalty that has been directly adjudicated by an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be appealed with that Applicable Governmental Authority.

16. **Annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan** — Each Regional Entity shall annually develop and submit to NERC for approval a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Implementation Plan in accordance with **Appendix 4C** that, includes details on regional risk assessment processes and results, Reliability Standards and Requirements associated with regional risk assessment results, the methods to be used by the Regional Entity for reporting, monitoring, evaluating, and assessing performance criteria and the Regional Entity’s Annual Audit Plan. These Regional Implementation Plans will be submitted to NERC on the schedule established by NERC, generally on or about October 1 of the preceding year. In conjunction with the annual Regional Implementation Plan, each Regional Entity must report to NERC regarding how it carried out its delegated compliance monitoring and enforcement authority in the previous year, the effectiveness of the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, and changes expected to correct any deficiencies identified. Each Regional Entity will provide its annual

report on the schedule established by NERC, generally on or about February 15 of the following year.

**404. NERC Monitoring of Compliance for Regional Entities or Bulk Power Owners, Operator, or Users**

NERC shall monitor Regional Entity compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and, if no there is no delegation agreement in effect with a Regional Entity for the geographic area, shall monitor Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users for compliance with NERC Reliability Standards. Industry subject matter experts may be used as appropriate in Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audits, and other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities, subject to confidentiality, antitrust, and conflict of interest provisions.

1. **NERC Obligations** — NERC Compliance Staff shall monitor the compliance of the Regional Entity with the Reliability Standards for which the Regional Entities are responsible, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. NERC shall actively monitor in its annual Compliance Enforcement and Monitoring Program selected Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities. NERC shall evaluate compliance and noncompliance with all of the Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities and shall impose sanctions, Penalties, or Remedial Action Directives when there is a finding of noncompliance. NERC shall post all violations of Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities as described in the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.

In addition, NERC will directly monitor Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users for compliance with NERC Reliability Standards in any geographic area for which there is not a delegation agreement in effect with a Regional Entity, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. In such cases, NERC will serve as the Compliance Enforcement Authority described in **Appendix 4C**. Compliance matters contested by Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users in such an event will be heard by the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.

2. **Compliance Audit of the Regional Entity** — NERC shall perform a Compliance Audit of each Regional Entity responsible for complying with Reliability Standards at least once every three years. NERC shall make an evaluation of compliance based on the information obtained through the Compliance Audit. After due process is complete, the final Compliance Audit report shall be made public in accordance with the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.
3. **Appeals Process** — Any Regional Entity or Bulk Power System owner, operator or user found by NERC, as opposed to a Regional Entity, to be in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard may appeal the findings of noncompliance with Reliability Standards and any sanctions or Remedial Action Directives that are issued by, or Mitigation Plan components imposed by, NERC, pursuant to the processes described in Sections 408 through 410.

**405. Monitoring of Reliability Standards and Other Requirements Applicable to NERC**

The NERC Compliance and Certification Committee shall establish and implement a process to monitor NERC's compliance with the Reliability Standards that apply to NERC. The process shall use independent monitors with no conflict of interest, real or perceived, in the outcomes of the process. All violations shall be made public according to the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**. The Compliance and Certification Committee will also establish a procedure for monitoring NERC's compliance with its Rules of Procedure for the Standards Development, Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement, and Organization Registration and Certification Programs. Such procedures shall not be used to circumvent the appeals processes established for those programs.

**406. Independent Audits of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program**

NERC shall provide for an independent audit of its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program at least once every three years, or more frequently as determined by the Board. The audit shall be conducted by independent expert auditors as selected by the Board. The independent audit shall meet the following minimum requirements and any other requirements established by the NERC Board.

1. **Effectiveness** — The audit shall evaluate the success and effectiveness of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in achieving its mission.
2. **Relationship** — The audit shall evaluate the relationship between NERC and the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs and the effectiveness of the programs in ensuring reliability.
3. **Final Report Posting** — The final report shall be posted by NERC for public viewing in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
4. **Response to Recommendations** — If the audit report includes recommendations to improve the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, the administrators of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall provide a written response and plan to the Board within 30 days of the release of the final audit report.

**407. Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives**

1. **NERC Review of Regional Entity Penalties and Sanctions** — NERC shall review all Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives imposed by each Regional Entity for violations of Reliability Standards, including Penalties, sanctions and Remedial Action Directives that are specified by a Regional Entity Hearing Body final decision issued pursuant to Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C**, to determine if the Regional Entity's determination is supported by a sufficient record compiled by the Regional Entity, is consistent with the *Sanction Guidelines* incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 4B** and with other directives, guidance and directions issued by NERC pursuant to the delegation agreement, and is consistent with Penalties, sanctions and Remedial

Action Directives imposed by the Regional Entity and by other Regional Entities for violations involving the same or similar facts and circumstances.

2. **Developing Penalties and Sanctions** — The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall use the *Sanction Guidelines*, which are incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 4B**, to develop an appropriate Penalty, sanction, or Remedial Action Directive for a violation, and shall notify NERC of the Penalty, sanction or Remedial Action Directive.
3. **Effective Date of Penalty** — Where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, no Penalty imposed for a violation of a Reliability Standard shall take effect until the thirty-first day after NERC files, with the Applicable Governmental Authority, a “Notice of Penalty” and the record of the proceedings in which the violation and Penalty were determined, or such other date as ordered by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

#### **408. Review of NERC Decisions**

1. **Scope of Review** — A Registered Entity or a Regional Entity wishing to challenge a finding of noncompliance and the imposition of a Penalty for a compliance measure directly administered by NERC, or a Regional Entity wishing to challenge a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program audit finding, may do so by filing a notice of the challenge with NERC’s director of enforcement no later than 21 days after issuance of the notice of finding of violation or audit finding. Appeals by Registered Entities or Regional Entities of decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies shall be pursuant to Section 409.
2. **Contents of Notice** — The notice of challenge shall include the full text of the decision that is being challenged, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the decision, a clear statement of the relief being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief.
3. **Response by NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Within 21 days after receiving a copy of the notice of challenge, the NERC director of enforcement may file with the Hearing Panel a response to the issues raised in the notice, with a copy to the Regional Entity.
4. **Hearing by Compliance and Certification Committee** — The NERC Compliance and Certification Committee shall provide representatives of the Regional Entity or Registered Entity, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program an opportunity to be heard and shall decide the matter based upon the filings and presentations made, with a written explanation of its decision.
5. **Appeal** — The Regional Entity or Registered Entity may appeal the decision of the Compliance and Certification Committee by filing a notice of appeal with NERC’s director of enforcement no later than 21 days after issuance of the written decision by the Compliance and Certification Committee. The notice of

appeal shall include the full text of the written decision of the Compliance and Certification Committee that is being appealed, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the decision, a clear statement of the relief being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief. No factual material shall be presented in the appeal that was not presented to the Compliance and Certification Committee.

6. **Response by NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Within 21 days after receiving a copy of the notice of appeal, the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program staff may file its response to the issues raised in the notice of appeal, with a copy to the entity filing the notice.
7. **Reply** — The entity filing the appeal may file a reply within 7 days.
8. **Decision** — The Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees shall decide the appeal, in writing, based upon the notice of appeal, the record, the response, and any reply. At its discretion, the Compliance Committee may invite representatives of the Regional Entity or Registered Entity, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to appear before the Compliance Committee. Decisions of the Compliance Committee shall be final, except for further appeal to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
9. **Impartiality** — No member of the Compliance and Certification Committee or the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee having an actual or perceived conflict of interest in the matter may participate in any aspect of the challenge or appeal except as a party or witness.
10. **Expenses** — Each party in the challenge and appeals processes shall pay its own expenses for each step in the process.
11. **Non-Public Proceedings** — All challenges and appeals shall be closed to the public to protect Confidential Information.

#### **409. Appeals from Final Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies**

1. **Time for Appeal** — A Regional Entity acting as the Compliance Enforcement Authority, or an owner, operator or user of the Bulk Power System, shall be entitled to appeal from a final decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body concerning an Alleged Violation of a Reliability Standard, a proposed Penalty or sanction for violation of a Reliability Standard, a proposed Mitigation Plan, or a proposed Remedial Action Directive, by filing a notice of appeal with NERC's director of enforcement, with copies to the Regional Entity and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, no later than 21 days after issuance of the final decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body.
2. **Contents** — The notice of appeal shall include the full text of the final decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body that is being appealed, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the final decision, a clear statement of the relief

being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief. No factual material shall be presented in the appeal that was not first presented during the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body.

3. **Response to Notice of Appeal** — Within 21 days after the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity shall file the entire record of the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding with NERC’s director of enforcement, with a copy to the Participant filing the notice. Within 35 days after the date of the notice of appeal, all Participants in the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body, other than the Participant filing the notice of appeal, shall file their responses to the issues raised in the notice of appeal.
4. **Reply** — The Registered Entity filing the appeal may file a reply to the responses within 7 days.
5. **Decision** — The Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees shall decide the appeal, in writing, based upon the notice of appeal, the record of the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the responses, and any reply filed with NERC. At its discretion, the Compliance Committee may invite representatives of the entity making the appeal and the other Participants in the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body to appear before the Committee. Decisions of the Compliance Committee shall be final, except for further appeal to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
6. **Expenses** — Each party in the appeals process shall pay its own expenses for each step in the process.
7. **Non-Public Proceedings** — All appeals shall be closed to the public to protect Confidential Information.
8. **Appeal of Hearing Body Decisions Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene** — This section is not applicable to an appeal of a decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying a motion to intervene in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding. Appeals of decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies granting or denying motions to intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body proceedings shall be processed and decided pursuant to Section 414.

**410. Hold Harmless**

A condition of invoking the challenge or appeals processes under Section 408 or 409 is that the entity requesting the challenge or appeal agrees that neither NERC (defined to include its Members, Board of Trustees, committees, subcommittees, staff and industry subject matter experts), any person assisting in the challenge or appeals processes, nor any company employing a person assisting in the challenge or appeals processes, shall be liable, and they shall be held harmless against the consequences of or any action or inaction or of any agreement reached in resolution of the dispute or any failure to reach agreement as a result of the challenge or appeals proceeding. This “hold harmless”

clause does not extend to matters constituting gross negligence, intentional misconduct, or a breach of confidentiality.

**411. Requests for Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards**

A Registered Entity that is subject to an Applicable Requirement of a NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard for which Technical Feasibility Exceptions are permitted, may request a Technical Feasibility Exception to the Requirement, and the request will be reviewed, approved or disapproved, and if approved, implemented, in accordance with the NERC *Procedure for Requesting and Receiving Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard*, Appendix 4D to these Rules of Procedure.

**412. Certification of Questions from Regional Entity Hearing Bodies for Decision by the NERC Board of Trustees Compliance Committee**

1. A Regional Entity Hearing Body that is conducting a hearing concerning a disputed compliance matter pursuant to Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C, may certify to the Board of Trustees, for decision, a significant question of law, policy or procedure the resolution of which may be determinative of the issues in the hearing in whole or in part, and as to which there are other extraordinary circumstances that make prompt consideration of the question by the Compliance Committee appropriate, in accordance with Section 1.5.12 of the Hearing Procedures. All questions certified by a Regional Entity Hearing Body to the Board of Trustees shall be considered and disposed of by the Compliance Committee.
2. The Compliance Committee may accept or reject a certification of a question for decision. If the Compliance Committee rejects the certified question, it shall issue a written statement that the certification is rejected.
3. If the Compliance Committee accepts the certification of a question for decision, it shall establish a schedule by which the Participants in the hearing before the Regional Entity Hearing Body may file memoranda and reply memoranda stating their positions as to how the question certified for decision should be decided by the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee may also request, or provide an opportunity for, the NERC compliance operations department, the NERC compliance enforcement department, and/or the NERC general counsel to file memoranda stating their positions as to how the question certified for decision should be decided. After receiving such memoranda and reply memoranda as are filed in accordance with the schedule, the Compliance Committee shall issue a written decision on the certified question.
4. Upon receiving the Compliance Committee's written decision on the certified question, the Regional Entity Hearing Body shall proceed to complete the hearing in accordance with the Compliance Committee's decision.



5. The Compliance Committee's decision, if any, on the certified question shall only be applicable to the hearing from which the question was certified and to the Participants in that hearing.

**413. Review and Processing of Regional Entity Hearing Body Final Decisions that Are Not Appealed**

NERC shall review and process all final decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies issued pursuant to Attachment 2 to Appendix 4C concerning an Alleged Violation, proposed Penalty or sanction, or proposed Mitigation Plan that are not appealed pursuant to Section 409, as though the determination had been made by the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. NERC shall review and process such final decisions, and may require that they be modified by the Regional Entity, in accordance with, as applicable to the particular decision, Sections 5.8, 5.9 and 6.5 of Appendix 4C.

**414. Appeals of Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body Proceedings**

1. **Time to Appeal** — An entity may appeal a decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body under Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix C** denying the entity's motion to intervene in a Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, and the Regional Entity Compliance Staff or any other Participant in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding may appeal a decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body under Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix C** granting or denying a motion to intervene in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, in either case by filing a notice of appeal with the NERC director of enforcement, with copies to the Regional Entity Clerk, the Regional Entity Hearing body, the Hearing Officer, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and all other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, no later than seven (7) days following the date of the Regional Entity Hearing Body decision granting or denying the motion to intervene.
2. **Contents of Notice of Appeal** — The notice of appeal shall set forth information and argument to demonstrate that the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene was erroneous under the grounds for intervention specified in Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix 4C** and that the entity requesting intervention should be granted or denied intervention, as applicable. Facts alleged in, and any offers of proof made in, the notice of appeal shall be supported by affidavit or verification. The notice of appeal shall include a copy of the original motion to intervene and a copy of the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene.
3. **Responses to Notice of Appeal** — Within ten (10) days following the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity Clerk shall transmit to the NERC director of enforcement copies of all pleadings filed in the Regional Entity

Hearing Body proceeding on the motion to intervene. Within fourteen (14) days following the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, may each file a response to the notice of appeal with the NERC director of enforcement. Within seven (7) days following the last day for filing responses, the entity filing the notice of appeal, and any Participant in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding that supports the appeal, may file replies to the responses with the NERC director of enforcement.

4. **Disposition of Appeal** — The appeal shall be considered and decided by the Compliance Committee. The NERC director of enforcement shall provide copies of the notice of appeal and any responses and replies to the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee shall issue a written decision on the appeal; provided, that if the Compliance Committee does not issue a written decision on the appeal within forty-five (45) days following the date of filing the notice of appeal, the appeal shall be deemed denied and the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene shall stand. The NERC director of enforcement shall transmit copies of the Compliance Committee's decision, or shall provide notice that the forty-five (45) day period has expired with no decision by the Compliance Committee, to the Regional Entity Clerk, the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the entity filing the notice of appeal, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding that filed responses to the notice of appeal or replies to responses.
5. **Appeal of Compliance Committee Decision to FERC or Other Applicable Governmental Authority** — Any entity aggrieved by the decision of the Compliance Committee on an appeal of a Regional Entity Hearing Body decision granting or denying a motion to intervene in a Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding (including a denial of such appeal by the expiration of the forty-five (45) day period as provided in Section 414.4) may appeal or petition for review of the decision of the Compliance Committee to FERC or to another Applicable Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the matter, in accordance with the authorities, rules and procedures of FERC or such other Applicable Governmental Authority. Any such appeal or petition for review shall be filed within the time period, if any, and in the form and manner, specified by the applicable statutes, rules or regulations governing proceedings before FERC or the other Applicable Governmental Authority.

## SECTION 500 — ORGANIZATION REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION

### 501. Scope of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs

The purpose of the Organization Registration Program is to clearly identify those entities that are responsible for compliance with the FERC approved Reliability Standards. Organizations that are registered are included on the NERC Compliance Registry (NCR) and are responsible for knowing the content of and for complying with all applicable Reliability Standards. Registered Entities are not and do not become Members of NERC or a Regional Entity, by virtue of being listed on the NCR. Membership in NERC is governed by Article II of NERC's Bylaws; membership in a Regional Entity or regional reliability organization is governed by that entity's bylaws or rules.

The purpose of the Organization Certification Program is to ensure that the new entity (i.e., applicant to be an RC, BA, or TOP that is not already performing the function for which it is applying to be certified as) has the tools, processes, training, and procedures to demonstrate their ability to meet the Requirements/sub-Requirements of all of the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which it is applying thereby demonstrating the ability to become certified and then operational.

Organization Registration and Organization Certification may be delegated to Regional Entities in accordance with the procedures in this Section 500; the NERC *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 5A**; and, approved Regional Entity delegation agreements or other applicable agreements.

1. **NERC Compliance Registry** — NERC shall establish and maintain the NCR of the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users that are subject to approved Reliability Standards.
  - 1.1 (a) The NCR shall set forth the identity and functions performed for each organization responsible for meeting Requirements/sub-Requirements of the Reliability Standards. Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users (i) shall provide to NERC and the applicable Regional Entity information necessary to complete the Registration, and (ii) shall provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entity with timely updates to information concerning the Registered Entity's ownership, operations, contact information, and other information that may affect the Registered Entity's Registration status or other information recorded in the Compliance Registry.
    - (b) A generation or transmission cooperative, a joint-action agency or another organization may register as a Joint Registration Organization (JRO), in lieu of each of the JRO's members or related entities being registered individually for one or more functions. Refer to Section 507.

(c) Multiple entities may each register using a Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) for one or more Reliability Standard(s) and/or for one or more Requirements/sub-Requirements within particular Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a specific function pursuant to a written agreement for the division of compliance responsibility. Refer to Section 508.

- 1.2 In the development of the NCR, NERC and the Regional Entities shall determine which organizations should be placed on the NCR based on the criteria provided in the NERC *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria* which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 5B**.
- 1.3 NERC and the Regional Entities shall use the following rules for establishing and maintaining the NCR based on the Registration criteria as set forth in **Appendix 5B** *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*:
  - 1.3.1 NERC shall notify each organization that it is on the NCR. The Registered Entity is responsible for compliance with all the Reliability Standards applicable to the functions for which it is registered from the time it receives the Registration notification from NERC.
  - 1.3.2 Any organization receiving such a notice may challenge its placement on the NCR according to the process in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section V.
  - 1.3.3 The Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees shall promptly issue a written decision on the challenge, including the reasons for the decision.
  - 1.3.4 The decision of the Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees shall be final unless, within 21 days of the date of the Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees decision, the organization appeals the decision to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
  - 1.3.5 Each Registered Entity identified on the NCR shall notify its corresponding Regional Entity(s) of any corrections, revisions, deletions, changes in ownership, corporate structure, or similar matters that affect the Registered Entity's responsibilities with respect to the Reliability Standards. Failure to notify will not relieve the Registered Entity from any responsibility to comply with the Reliability Standards or shield it from any Penalties or sanctions associated with failing to comply with the Reliability Standards applicable to its associated Registration.

- 1.4 For all geographical or electrical areas of the Bulk Power System, the Registration process shall ensure that (1) no areas are lacking any entities to perform the duties and tasks identified in and required by the Reliability Standards to the fullest extent practical, and (2) there is no unnecessary duplication of such coverage or of required oversight of such coverage. In particular the process shall:
    - 1.4.1 Ensure that all areas are under the oversight of one and only one Reliability Coordinator.
    - 1.4.2 Ensure that all Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operator entities<sup>2</sup> are under the responsibility of one and only one Reliability Coordinator.
    - 1.4.3 Ensure that all transmission Facilities of the Bulk Power System are the responsibility and under the control of one and only one Transmission Planner, Planning Authority, and Transmission Operator.
    - 1.4.4 Ensure that all Loads and generators are under the responsibility and control of one and only one Balancing Authority.
  - 1.5 NERC shall maintain the NCR of organizations responsible for meeting the Requirements/sub-Requirements of the Reliability Standards currently in effect on its website and shall update the NCR monthly.
  - 1.6 With respect to: (i) entities to be registered for the first time; (ii) currently-registered entities or (iii) previously-registered entities, for which registration status changes are sought, including availability and composition of a sub-set list of applicable Reliability Standards (which specifies the Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements), the registration process steps in Section III of **Appendix 5A** apply.
  - 1.7 NERC shall establish a NERC-led, centralized review panel, comprised of a NERC lead with Regional Entity participants, in accordance with **Appendix 5A**, *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section III.D and **Appendix 5B**, *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*.
2. **Entity Certification** — NERC shall provide for Certification of all entities with primary reliability responsibilities requiring Certification. This includes those

---

<sup>2</sup> Some organizations perform the listed functions (e.g., Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator) over areas that transcend the Footprints of more than one Reliability Coordinator. Such organizations will have multiple Registrations, with each such Registration corresponding to that portion of the organization's overall area that is within the Footprint of a particular Reliability Coordinator.

entities that satisfy the criteria established in the NERC provisional Certification process. The NERC programs shall:

- 2.1 Evaluate and certify the competency of entities performing reliability functions. The entities presently expected to be certified include Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.
- 2.2 Evaluate and certify each applicant's ability to meet the requirements for Certification.
- 2.3 Maintain process documentation.
- 2.4 Maintain records of currently certified entities.
- 2.5 Issue a Certification document to the applicant that successfully demonstrates its competency to perform the evaluated functions.

**3. Delegation and Oversight**

- 3.1 NERC may delegate responsibilities for Organization Registration and Organization Certification to Regional Entities in accordance with requirements established by NERC. Delegation will be via the delegation agreement between NERC and the Regional Entity or other applicable agreement. The Regional Entity shall administer Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs in accordance with such delegations to meet NERC's programs goals and requirements subject to NERC oversight.
- 3.2 NERC shall develop and maintain a plan to ensure the continuity of Organization Registration and Organization Certification within the geographic or electrical boundaries of a Regional Entity in the event that no entity is functioning as a Regional Entity for that Region, or the Regional Entity withdraws as a Regional Entity, or does not operate its Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs in accordance with delegation agreements.
- 3.3 NERC shall develop and maintain a program to monitor and oversee the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs activities that are delegated to each Regional Entity through a delegation agreement or other applicable agreement.
  - 3.3.1 This program shall monitor whether the Regional Entity carries out those delegated activities in accordance with NERC requirements, and whether there is consistency, fairness of administration, and comparability.

- 3.3.2 Monitoring and oversight shall be accomplished through direct participation in the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs with periodic reviews of documents and records of both programs.

**502. Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements**

1. NERC shall maintain the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.
  - 1.1 The roles and authority of Regional Entities in the programs are delegated from NERC pursuant to the Rules of Procedure through regional delegation agreements or other applicable agreements.
  - 1.2 Processes for the programs shall be administered by NERC and the Regional Entities. Materials that each Regional Entity uses are subject to review and approval by NERC.
  - 1.3 The appeals process for the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs are identified in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Sections V and VI, respectively.
  - 1.4 The Certification Team membership is identified in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section IV.8.d.
2. To ensure consistency and fairness of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs, NERC shall develop procedures to be used by all Regional Entities and NERC in accordance with the following criteria:
  - 2.1 NERC and the Regional Entities shall have data management processes and procedures that provide for confidentiality, integrity, and retention of data and information collected.
  - 2.2 Documentation used to substantiate the conclusions of the Regional Entity/ NERC related to Registration and/or Certification must be retained by the Regional Entity for (6) six years, unless a different retention period is otherwise identified, for the purposes of future audits of these programs.
  - 2.3 To maintain the integrity of the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs, NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members (Section 506), and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of information provided by an applicant or entities.
    - 2.2.1 NERC and the Regional Entities shall have appropriate codes of conduct and confidentiality agreements for staff, Certification

Team, Certification related committees, and Certification program audit team members.

- 2.2.2 NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of any Registration or Certification-related discussions or documents designated as confidential (see Section 1500 for types of Confidential Information).
- 2.2.3 NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members and committee members shall treat as confidential the individual comments expressed during evaluations, program audits and report-drafting sessions.
- 2.2.4 Copies of notes, draft reports, and other interim documents developed or used during an entity Certification evaluation or program audit shall be destroyed after the public posting of a final, uncontested report.
- 2.2.5 Information deemed by an applicant, entity, a Regional Entity, or NERC as confidential, including Critical Energy Infrastructure Information, shall not be released publicly or distributed outside of a committee or team.
- 2.2.6 In the event that an individual violates any of the confidentiality rules set forth above, that individual and any member organization with which the individual is associated will be subject to immediate dismissal from the audit team and may be prohibited from future participation in Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities by the Regional Entity or NERC.
- 2.2.7 NERC shall develop and provide training in auditing skills to all individuals prior to their participation in Certification evaluations. Training for Certification Team leaders shall be more comprehensive than the training given to industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. Training for Regional Entity members may be delegated to the Regional Entity.

2.4 An applicant that is determined to be competent to perform a function after completing all Certification requirements shall be deemed certified by NERC to perform that function for which it has demonstrated full competency.

2.4.1 All NERC certified entities shall be included on the NCR.

### **503. Regional Entity Implementation of Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements**



1. **Delegation** — Recognizing the Regional Entity’s knowledge of and experience with their members, NERC may delegate responsibility for Organization Registration and Organization Certification to the Regional Entity through a delegation agreement.
2. **Registration** — The following Organization Registration activities shall be managed by the Regional Entity per the NERC *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated into the Rules of Procedure as Appendix 5A *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*:
  - 2.1 Regional Entities shall verify that all Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
3. **Certification** — The following Organization Certification activities shall be managed by the Regional Entity in accordance with an approved delegation agreement or another applicable agreement:
  - 3.1 An entity seeking Certification to perform one of the functions requiring Certification shall contact the Regional Entity for the Region(s) in which it plans to operate to apply for Certification.
  - 3.2 An entity seeking Certification and other affected entities shall provide all information and data requested by NERC or the Regional Entity to conduct the Certification process.
  - 3.3 Regional Entities shall notify NERC of all Certification applicants.
  - 3.4 NERC and/or the Regional Entity shall evaluate the competency of entities requiring Certification to meet the NERC Certification requirements.
  - 3.5 NERC or the Regional Entity shall establish Certification procedures to include evaluation processes, schedules and deadlines, expectations of the applicants and all entities participating in the evaluation and Certification processes, and requirements for Certification Team members.
    - 3.5.1 The NERC / Regional Entity Certification procedures will include provisions for on-site visits to the applicant’s facilities to review the data collected through questionnaires, interviewing the operations and management personnel, inspecting the facilities and equipment (including requesting a demonstration of all tools identified in the Certification process), reviewing all necessary documents and data (including all agreements, processes, and procedures identified in the Certification process), reviewing Certification documents and projected system operator work schedules, and reviewing any additional documentation needed to

support the completed questionnaire or inquiries arising during the site visit.

- 3.5.2 The NERC/ Regional Entity Certification procedures will provide for preparation of a written report by the Certification Team, detailing any deficiencies that must be resolved prior to granting Certification, along with any other recommendations for consideration by the applicant, the Regional Entity, or NERC.

**504. Appeals**

1. NERC shall maintain an appeals process to resolve any disputes related to Registration or Certification activities per the *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated in these Rules of Procedure as Appendix 5A.
2. The Regional Entity Certification appeals process shall culminate with the Regional Entity board or a committee established by and reporting to the Regional Entity board as the final adjudicator, provided that where applicable, Canadian provincial governmental authorities may act as the final adjudicator in their jurisdictions. NERC shall be notified of all appeals and may observe any proceedings (**Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*).

**505. Program Maintenance**

NERC shall maintain its program materials, including such manuals or other documents as it deems necessary, of the governing policies and procedures of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.

**506. Independent Audit of NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program**

1. NERC, through the Compliance and Certification Committee, shall provide for an independent audit of its Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs at least once every three years, or more frequently, as determined by the Board. The audit shall be conducted by independent expert auditors as selected by the Board.
2. The audit shall evaluate the success, effectiveness and consistency of the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.
3. The final report shall be posted by NERC for public viewing.
4. If the audit report includes recommendations to improve the program, the administrators of the program shall provide a written response to the Board within 30 days of the final report, detailing the disposition of each and every

recommendation, including an explanation of the reasons for rejecting a recommendation and an implementation plan for the recommendations accepted.

**507. Provisions Relating to Joint Registration Organizations (JRO)**

1. In addition to registering as the entity responsible for all functions that it performs itself, an entity may register as a JRO on behalf of one or more of its members or related entities for one or more functions for which such members or related entities would otherwise be required to register and, thereby, accept on behalf of such members or related entities all compliance responsibility for that function or those functions including all reporting requirements. Any entity seeking to register as a JRO must submit a written agreement with its members or related entities for all Requirements/sub-Requirements for the function(s) for which the entity is registering for and takes responsibility for, which would otherwise be the responsibility of one or more of its members or related entities. Neither NERC nor the Regional Entity shall be parties to any such agreement, nor shall NERC or the Regional Entity have responsibility for reviewing or approving any such agreement, other than to verify that the agreement provides for an allocation or assignment of responsibilities consistent with the JRO Registration.
2. The JRO Registration data must include the same Registration information as a normal compliance Registration entry. The JRO is responsible for providing all of the information and data, including submitting reports, as needed by the Regional Entity for performing assessments of compliance.
3. The Regional Entity shall notify NERC of each JRO that the Regional Entity accepts. The notification will identify the point of contact and the function(s) being registered for on behalf of its members or related entities.
4. For purposes of Compliance Audits, the Regional Entity shall keep a list of all JROs. This document shall contain a list of each JRO's members or related entities and the function(s) for which the JRO is registered for that member(s) or related entity(s). It is the responsibility of the JRO to provide the Regional Entity with this information as well as the applicable JRO agreement(s).
5. The Regional Entity may request clarification of any list submitted to it that identifies the members of the JRO and may request such additional information as the Regional Entity deems appropriate.
6. The Regional Entity's acceptance of a JRO shall be a representation by the Regional Entity to NERC that the Regional Entity has concluded the JRO will meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
7. NERC shall maintain, and post on its website, a JRO registry listing all JRO Registrations that have been reviewed and accepted by the Regional Entity. The posting shall identify the JRO entity taking compliance responsibilities for itself and its members.

8. The JRO shall inform the Regional Entity of any changes to an existing JRO. The Regional Entity shall promptly notify NERC of each such revision.
9. Nothing in Section 507 shall preclude a member of a JRO, a related entity, or any other entity from registering on its own behalf and undertaking full compliance responsibility including reporting Requirements for the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which the member or other entity is registering. A JRO member or related entity that registers as responsible for any Reliability Standard or Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard shall inform the JRO of its Registration.

**508. Provisions Relating to Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) Entities**

1. In addition to registering as an entity responsible for all functions that it performs itself, multiple entities may each register using a CFR for one or more Reliability Standard(s) and/or for one or more Requirements/sub-Requirements within particular Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a specific function. The CFR submission must include a written agreement that governs itself and clearly specifies the entities' respective compliance responsibilities. The Registration of the CFR is the complete Registration for each entity. Additionally, each entity shall take full compliance responsibility for those Reliability Standards and/or Requirements/sub-Requirements it has registered for in the CFR. Neither NERC nor the Regional Entity shall be parties to any such agreement, nor shall NERC or the Regional Entity have responsibility for reviewing or approving any such agreement, other than to verify that the agreement provides for an allocation or assignment of responsibilities consistent with the CFR.
2. Each CFR or each individual entity within a CFR must identify a point of contact that is responsible for providing information and data, including submitting reports as needed by the Regional Entity related to the CFR Registration.
3. The Regional Entity shall notify NERC of each CFR that the Regional Entity accepts.
4. NERC or the Regional Entity may request clarification of any list submitted to it that identifies the compliance responsibilities of the CFR and may request such additional information as NERC or the Regional Entity deems appropriate.
5. The Regional Entity's acceptance of that CFR shall be a representation by the Regional Entity to NERC that the Regional Entity has concluded the CFR will meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
6. NERC shall maintain, and post on its website, a CFR registry listing all CFR Registrations that have been accepted by NERC or by a Regional Entity. The posting shall clearly list all the Reliability Standards or Requirements/sub-Requirements thereof for which each entity of the CFR is responsible for under the CFR.

7. The point of contact shall inform the Regional Entity of any changes to an existing CFR. The Regional Entity shall promptly notify NERC of each such revision.
8. In the event of a violation of a Reliability Standard or of a Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard for which an entity of a CFR is registered, that entity shall be identified in the Notice of Alleged Violation and shall be assessed the sanction or Penalty in accordance with the NERC Sanctions Guidelines. In the event a Regional Entity is not able to determine which entity(ies) is responsible for a particular Reliability Standard, or Requirements/sub-Requirements thereof that has been violated, the Regional Entity shall investigate the noncompliance in accordance with the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 400, *Compliance Enforcement*, to determine the entity(ies) to which the Regional Entity shall to issue the sanction or Penalty for the violation.
9. Nothing in Section 508 shall preclude an entity registered in a CFR, or any other entity from registering on its own behalf and undertaking full compliance responsibility including reporting Requirements for the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which the entity is registering. An entity registered in a CFR that registers as responsible for any Reliability Standard or Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard shall inform the point of contact of its Registration.

**509. Exceptions to the Definition of the Bulk Electric System**

An Element is considered to be (or not be) part of the Bulk Electric System by applying the BES Definition to the Element (including the inclusions and exclusions set forth therein). Appendix 5C sets forth the procedures by which (i) an entity may request a determination that an Element that falls within the definition of the Bulk Electric System should be exempted from being considered a part of the Bulk Electric System, or (ii) an entity may request that an Element that falls outside of the definition of the Bulk Electric System should be considered part of the Bulk Electric System.

## **SECTION 600 — PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION**

### **601. Scope of Personnel Certification**

Maintaining the reliability of the Bulk Electric System through implementation of the Reliability Standards requires skilled, trained and qualified system operators. The Personnel Certification Program provides the mechanism to ensure system operators are provided the education and training necessary to obtain the essential knowledge and skills and are therefore qualified to operate the Bulk Electric System. The Personnel Certification awards system operator Certification Credentials to individuals who demonstrate that they have attained essential knowledge relating to NERC Reliability Standards as well as principles of Bulk Power System operations. NERC, as the ERO, will ensure skilled, trained, and qualified system operators through the Personnel Certification Program.

Except as necessary to obtain approval of the Rules of Procedure, the NERC Personnel Certification Governance Committee (PCGC) is the governing body that establishes the policies, sets fees, and monitors the performance of the Personnel Certification Program for system operators.

### **602. Structure of ERO Personnel Certification Program**

1. The NERC Personnel Certification Program shall be international in scope.
2. The PCGC shall (1) be able to independently exercise decision-making for all matters pertaining to Certification, (2) include individuals from the discipline being certified and whose composition addresses the needs of the users of the program (e.g., employers, regulators, etc.), and (3) have representation for each specialty or level within a discipline.
3. NERC shall maintain a nominating process for membership in the governing body. Nominations shall be open to all interested parties and self-nominations shall be accepted. The NERC Board of Trustees shall appoint members to the governing body from among those nominated. The members of the governing body shall serve at the pleasure of the Board.
4. The PCGC shall have control over the matters related to the Personnel Certification and re-Certification Programs listed below, without being subject to approval by any other body.
  - 4.1 Policies and procedures, including eligibility requirements and application processing.
  - 4.2 Requirements for personnel Certification, maintaining Certification, and re-Certification.
  - 4.3 Examination content, development, and administration.
  - 4.4 Examination cut score.

- 4.5 Grievance and disciplinary processes.
- 4.6 Governing body and subgroup(s)' meeting rules including agenda, frequency, and related procedures.
- 4.7 Subgroup(s) appointments and work assignments.
- 4.8 Publications about personnel Certification and re-Certification.
- 4.9 Setting fees for application, and all other services provided as a part of the personnel Certification and re-Certification activities.
- 4.10 Program funding, spending, and budget authority. Financial matters related to the operation of the program shall be segregated from other NERC activities.
5. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize written procedures for the selection of members of the governing body that prohibit the governing body from selecting a majority of its successors.
6. The Personnel Certification Program shall be separate from the accreditation and education functions of NERC in related disciplines.
7. No member of the PCGC or staff member working with the Personnel Certification Program governing body shall have or exercise any authority or responsibility for compliance matters related to Reliability Standards concerning personnel Certification.

**603. Examination and Maintenance of NERC System Operator Certification Credentials**

1. System operators seeking to obtain a Credential must pass an examination to earn the Credential.
2. A certificate will be issued to successful candidates which is valid for three years.
3. A system operator must earn Continuing Education Hours (CE Hours) in NERC-Approved Learning Activities within the three-year period preceding the expiration date of his/her certificate as determined by the PCGC and posted in the NERC System Operator Program Manual. A system operator must request a renewal and submit the appropriate fee for Certification renewal evaluation.
4. The Credential of a certified system operator who does not accumulate the required number and balance of CE Hours within the three-year period will be Suspended. A system operator with a Suspended certificate cannot perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified. The system operator with a Suspended Credential will have up to twelve months to acquire the necessary CE Hours.

- 4.1 During the time of suspension, the original anniversary date will be maintained. Therefore, should the system operator accumulate the required number of CE Hours within the twelve month suspension period, he/she will be issued a certificate that will be valid for three years from the previous expiration date.
- 4.2 At the end of the twelve-month suspension period, if the system operator has not accumulated the required number of CE Hours, the Credential will be Revoked and all CE Hours earned will be forfeited. After a Credential is Revoked, the system operator will be required to pass an examination to become certified.
5. **Hardship:** Due to unforeseen events and extenuating circumstances, a certified system operator may be unable to accumulate the necessary CE Hours in the time frame required by the Personnel Certification Program to maintain the Credential. In such an event, the individual must submit a written request containing a thorough explanation of the circumstances and supporting information to the NERC Personnel Certification Manager. The PCGC retains the right to invoke this hardship clause as it deems appropriate to address such events or circumstances.

#### **604. Dispute Resolution Process**

1. Any dispute arising under the NERC agreement establishing the *NERC Personnel Certification Program* or from the establishment of any NERC rules, policies, or procedures dealing with any segment of the Certification process shall be subject to the NERC System Operator Certification Dispute Resolution Process. The Dispute Resolution Process is for the use of persons who hold an operator Certification or persons wishing to be certified to dispute the validity of the examination, the content of the test, the content outlines, or the Registration process.
2. Dispute Resolution Process consists of three steps.
  - 2.1. **Notify NERC Personnel Certification Program Staff:** This first step can usually resolve the issues without further actions. It is expected that most disputes will be resolved at this step. If the issue(s) is not resolved to the satisfaction of the parties involved in the first step, the issue can be brought to the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force.
  - 2.2. **PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force:** If the NERC staff did not resolve the issue(s) to the satisfaction of the parties involved, a written request must be submitted to the chairman of the PCGC through NERC staff explaining the issue(s) and requesting further action. Upon receipt of the letter, the PCGC chairman will present the request to the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force for action. This task force consists of three current members of the PCGC. The PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force will



investigate and consider the issue(s) presented and make a decision. This decision will then be communicated to the submitting party, the PCGC chairman, and the NERC staff within 45 calendar days of receipt of the request.

3. Personnel Certification Governance Committee: If the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force's decision did not resolve the issue(s) to the satisfaction of the parties involved, the final step in the process is for the issue(s) to be brought before the PCGC. Within 45 days of the date of the Task Force's decision, the disputing party shall submit a written request to the PCGC chairman through NERC staff requesting that the issue(s) be brought before the PCGC for resolution. The chairman shall see that the necessary documents and related data are provided to the PCGC members as soon as practicable. The PCGC will then meet or conference to discuss the issue(s) and make their decision within 60 calendar days of the chairman's receipt of the request. The decision will be provided to the person bringing the issue(s) and the NERC staff. The PCGC is the governing body of the Certification program and its decision is final.
4. Dispute Resolution Process Expenses: All individual expenses associated with the Dispute Resolution Process, including salaries, meetings, or consultant fees, shall be the responsibility of the individual parties incurring the expense.
5. Decision Process: Robert's Rules of Order shall be used as a standard of conduct for the Dispute Resolution Process. A majority vote of the members present will decide all issues. The vote will be taken in a closed session. No member of the PCGC may participate in the Dispute Resolution Process, other than as a party or witness, if he or she has an interest in the particular matter.
  - 5.1 A stipulation of invoking the Dispute Resolution Process is that the entity invoking the Dispute Resolution Process agrees that neither NERC (its members, Board of Trustees, committees, subcommittees, and staff), any person assisting in the Dispute Resolution Process, nor any company employing a person assisting in the Dispute Resolution Process, shall be liable, and they shall be held harmless against the consequences of or any action or inaction or of any agreement reached in resolution of the dispute or any failure to reach agreement as a result of the Dispute Resolution Process. This "hold harmless" clause does not extend to matters constituting gross negligence, intentional misconduct, or a breach of confidentiality.

## **605. Disciplinary Action**

1. Disciplinary action may be necessary to protect the integrity of the system operator Credential. The PCGC may initiate disciplinary action should an individual act in a manner that is inconsistent with expectations, including but not limited to:

- 1.1. Willful, gross, and/or repeated violation of the NERC Reliability Standards as determined by a NERC investigation.
  - 1.2. Willful, gross, and/or repeated negligence in performing the duties of a certified system operator as determined by a NERC investigation.
  - 1.3. Intentional misrepresentation of information provided on a NERC application for a system operator Certification exam or to maintain a system operator Credential using CE Hours.
  - 1.4. Intentional misrepresentation of identification in the exam process, including a person identifying himself or herself as another person to obtain Certification for the other person.
  - 1.5. Any form of cheating during a Certification exam, including, but not limited to, bringing unauthorized reference material in the form of notes, crib sheets, or other methods of cheating into the testing center.
  - 1.6. A certified system operator's admission to or conviction of any felony or misdemeanor directly related to his/her duties as a system operator.
2. **Hearing Process:** Upon report to NERC of a candidate's or certified system operator's alleged misconduct, the NERC PCGC Credential Review Task Force will convene for the determination of facts. An individual, government agency, or other investigating authority can file a report. Unless the Task Force initially determines that the report of alleged misconduct is without merit, the candidate or certified system operator will be given the right to notice of the allegation. A hearing will be held and the charged candidate or certified system operator will be given an opportunity to be heard and present further relevant information. The Task Force may seek out information from other involved parties. The hearing will not be open to the public, but it will be open to the charged candidate or certified system operator and his or her representative. The Task Force will deliberate in a closed session, but the Task Force cannot receive any evidence during the closed session that was not developed during the course of the hearing.
  3. **Task Force's decision:** The Task Force's decision will be unanimous and will be in writing with inclusion of the facts and reasons for the decision. The Task Force's written decision will be delivered to the PCGC and by certified post to the charged candidate or certified system operator. In the event that the Task Force is unable to reach a unanimous decision, the matter shall be brought to the full committee for a decision.
    - 3.1. **No Action:** Allegation of misconduct was determined to be unsubstantiated or inconsequential to the Credential.
    - 3.2. **Probation:** A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying:

- 3.2.1. The length of time of the probationary period (to be determined by the PCGC).
- 3.2.2. Credential will remain valid during the probationary period.
- 3.2.3. The probationary period does not affect the expiration date of the current certificate.
- 3.2.4. During the probationary period, a subsequent offense of misconduct, as determined through the same process as described above, may be cause for more serious consequences.
- 3.3. Revoke for Cause: A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying:
  - 3.3.1. The length of time of the probationary period (to be determined by the PCGC).
  - 3.3.2. Credential is no longer valid.
  - 3.3.3. Successfully passing an exam will be required to become recertified.
  - 3.3.4. An exam will not be authorized until the revocation period expires
- 3.4. Termination of Credential: A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying permanent removal of Credential.
- 4. Credential Review Task Force: The Credential Review Task Force shall be comprised of three active members of the PCGC assigned by the Chairman of the PCGC on an ad hoc basis. No one on the Credential Review Task Force may have an interest in the particular matter. The Task Force will meet in a venue determined by the Task Force chairman.
- 5. Appeal Process: The decision of the Task Force may be appealed using the NERC System Operator Certification Dispute Resolution Process.

**606. Candidate Testing Mechanisms**

- 1. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize reliable testing mechanisms to evaluate individual competence in a manner that is objective, fair to all candidates, job-related, and based on the knowledge and skill needed to function in the discipline.

2. The Personnel Certification Program shall implement a formal policy of periodic review of the testing mechanisms to ensure ongoing relevance of the mechanisms to knowledge and skill needed in the discipline.
3. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize policies and procedures to ensure that all test administration and development materials are secure and demonstrate that these policies and procedures are consistently implemented.
4. The Personnel Certification Program shall establish pass/fail levels that protect the public with a method that is based on competence and generally accepted in the psychometric community as being fair and reasonable.
5. The Personnel Certification Program shall conduct ongoing studies to substantiate the reliability and validity of the testing mechanisms.
6. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize policies and procedures that govern how long examination records are kept in their original format.
7. The Personnel Certification Program shall demonstrate that different forms of the testing mechanisms assess equivalent content and that candidates are not penalized for taking forms of varying difficulty.

**607. Public Information About the Personnel Certification Program**

1. The Personnel Certification Program shall maintain and publish publicly a System Operator Certification Program Manual describing the procedures used in examination construction and validation; all eligibility requirements and determination; fees; and examination administration documents, including: reporting of results, re-Certification requirements, and disciplinary and dispute resolution.
2. The Personnel Certification Program shall maintain and publish publicly a comprehensive summary or outline of the information, knowledge, or functions covered by each examination.
3. The Personnel Certification Program shall publish publicly and make available at least annually a summary of Certification activities for the program, including at least the following information: number of examinations delivered, the number passed, the number failed, and the number certified.

**608. Responsibilities to Applicants for Certification or Re-Certification**

The Personnel Certification Program:

1. Shall not discriminate among applicants as to age, gender, race, religion, national origin, disability, or marital status and shall include a statement of non-discrimination in announcements of the program.

2. Shall comply with all requirements of applicable federal and state/provincial laws with respect to all Certification and re-Certification activities, and shall require compliance of all contractors and/or providers of services.
3. Shall make available to all applicants copies of formalized procedures for application for, and attainment of, personnel Certification and re-Certification and shall uniformly follow and enforce such procedures for all applicants.
4. Shall implement a formal policy for the periodic review of eligibility criteria and application procedures to ensure that they are fair and equitable.
5. Shall provide competently proctored examination sites.
6. Shall uniformly report examination results to applicants in a timely manner.
7. Shall give applicants failing the examination information on general content areas of deficiency.

**609. Responsibilities to the Public and to Employers of Certified Practitioners**

The Personnel Certification Program:

1. Shall demonstrate that the testing mechanisms adequately measure the knowledge and skill required for entry, maintenance, and/or advancement in the profession for each position to be certified.
2. Shall award Certification and re-Certification only after the skill and knowledge of the individual have been evaluated and determined to be acceptable.
3. Shall maintain, in an electronic format, a current list of those persons certified in the programs and have policies and procedures that delineate what information about a Credential holder may be made public and under what circumstances.
4. Shall have formal policies and procedures for discipline of a Credential holder, including the revocation of the certificate, for conduct deemed harmful to the public or inappropriate to the discipline (e.g., incompetence, unethical behavior, physical or mental impairment affecting performance). These procedures shall incorporate due process.
5. Shall demonstrate that any title or Credential awarded accurately reflects or applies to the practitioner's daily occupational or professional duties and is not confusing to employers, consumers, regulators, related professions, and/or other interested parties.

## **SECTION 700 — RELIABILITY READINESS EVALUATION AND IMPROVEMENT AND FORMATION OF SECTOR FORUMS**

### **701. Confidentiality Requirements for Readiness Evaluations and Evaluation Team Members**

1. All information made available or created during the course of any reliability readiness evaluation including, but not limited to, data, Documents, observations and notes, shall be maintained as confidential by all evaluation team members, in accordance with the requirements of Section 1500.
2. Evaluation team members are obligated to destroy all confidential evaluation notes following the posting of the final report of the reliability readiness evaluation.
3. NERC will retain reliability readiness evaluation-related documentation, notes, and materials for a period of time as defined by NERC.
4. These confidentiality requirements shall survive the termination of the NERC Reliability Readiness Evaluation and Improvement Program.

### **702. Formation of Sector Forum**

1. NERC will form a sector forum at the request of any five members of NERC that share a common interest in the safety and reliability of the Bulk Power System. The members of sector forum may invite such others of the members of NERC to join the sector forum as the sector forum deems appropriate.
2. The request to form a sector forum must include a proposed charter for the sector forum. The Board must approve the charter.
3. NERC will provide notification of the formation of a sector forum to its membership roster. Notices and agendas of meetings shall be posted on NERC's website.
4. A sector forum may make recommendations to any of the NERC committees and may submit a Standards Authorization Request to the NERC *Reliability Standards Development Procedure*.

## **SECTION 800 — RELIABILITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS**

### **801. Objectives of the Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program**

The objectives of the NERC Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program are to: (1) conduct, and report the results of, an independent assessment of the overall reliability and adequacy of the interconnected North American Bulk Power Systems, both as existing and as planned; (2) analyze off-normal events on the Bulk Power System; (3) identify the root causes of events that may be precursors of potentially more serious events; (4) assess past reliability performance for lessons learned; (5) disseminate findings and lessons learned to the electric industry to improve reliability performance; and (6) develop reliability performance benchmarks. The final reliability assessment reports shall be approved by the Board for publication to the electric industry and the general public.

### **802. Scope of the Reliability Assessment Program**

1. The scope of the Reliability Assessment Program shall include:
  - 1.1 Review, assess, and report on the overall electric generation and transmission reliability (adequacy and operating reliability) of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems, both existing and as planned.
  - 1.2 Assess and report on the key issues, risks, and uncertainties that affect or have the potential to affect the reliability of existing and future electric supply and transmission.
  - 1.3 Review, analyze, and report on Regional Entity self-assessments of electric supply and bulk power transmission reliability, including reliability issues of specific regional concern.
  - 1.4 Identify, analyze, and project trends in electric customer demand, supply, and transmission and their impacts on Bulk Power System reliability.
  - 1.5 Investigate, assess, and report on the potential impacts of new and evolving electricity market practices, new or proposed regulatory procedures, and new or proposed legislation (e.g. environmental requirements) on the adequacy and operating reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.
2. The Reliability Assessment Program shall be performed in a manner consistent with the Reliability Standards of NERC including but not limited to those that specify reliability assessment Requirements.

### **803. Reliability Assessment Reports**

The number and type of periodic assessments that are to be conducted shall be at the discretion of NERC. The results of the reliability assessments shall be documented in three reports: the long-term and the annual seasonal (summer) and the annual seasonal (winter) assessment reports. NERC shall also conduct special reliability assessments from time to time as circumstances warrant. The reliability assessment reports shall be reviewed and approved for publication by the Board. The three regular reports are described below.

1. **Long-Term Reliability Assessment Report** — The annual long-term report shall cover a ten-year planning horizon. The planning horizon of the long-term reliability assessment report shall be subject to change at the discretion of NERC. Detailed generation and transmission adequacy assessments shall be conducted for the first five years of the review period. For the second five years of the review period, the assessment shall focus on the identification, analysis, and projection of trends in peak demand, electric supply, and transmission adequacy, as well as other industry trends and developments that may impact future electric system reliability. Reliability issues of concern and their potential impacts shall be presented along with any mitigation plans or alternatives. The long-term reliability assessment reports will generally be published in the fall (September) of each year. NERC will also publish electricity supply and demand data associated with the long-term reliability assessment report.
2. **Summer Assessment Report** — The annual summer seasonal assessment report typically shall cover the four-month (June–September) summer period. It shall provide an overall perspective on the adequacy of the generation resources and the transmission systems necessary to meet projected summer peak demands. It shall also identify reliability issues of interest and regional and subregional areas of concern in meeting projected customer demands and may include possible mitigation alternatives. The report will generally be published in mid-May for the upcoming summer period.
3. **Winter Assessment Report** — The annual winter seasonal assessment report shall cover the three-month (December–February) winter period. The report shall provide an overall perspective on the adequacy of the generation resources and the transmission systems necessary to meet projected winter peak demands. Similar to the summer assessment, the winter assessment shall identify reliability issues of interest and regional and subregional areas of concern in meeting projected customer demands and may also include possible mitigation alternatives. The winter assessment report will generally be published in mid-November for the upcoming winter period.
4. **Special Reliability Assessment Reports** — In addition to the long-term and seasonal reliability assessment reports, NERC shall also conduct special reliability assessments on a regional, interregional, and Interconnection basis as conditions warrant, or as requested by the Board or governmental authorities. The teams of reliability and technical experts also may initiate special assessments of key



reliability issues and their impacts on the reliability of a regions, subregions, or Interconnection (or a portion thereof). Such special reliability assessments may include, among other things, operational reliability assessments, evaluations of emergency response preparedness, adequacy of fuel supply, hydro conditions, reliability impacts of new or proposed environmental rules and regulations, and reliability impacts of new or proposed legislation that affects or has the potential to affect the reliability of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems in North America.

#### **804. Reliability Assessment Data and Information Requirements**

To carry out the reviews and assessments of the overall reliability of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems, the Regional Entities and other entities shall provide sufficient data and other information requested by NERC in support of the annual long-term and seasonal assessments and any special reliability assessments.

Some of the data provided for these reviews and assessment may be considered confidential from a competitive marketing perspective, a Critical Energy Infrastructure Information perspective, or for other purposes. Such data shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of Section 1500 – Confidential Information.

While the major sources of data and information for this program are the Regional Entities, a team of reliability and technical experts is responsible for developing and formulating its own independent conclusions about the near-term and long-term reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.

In connection with the reliability assessment reports, requests shall be submitted to each of the Regional Entities for required reliability assessment data and other information, and for each Regional Entity's self-assessment report. The timing of the requests will be governed by the schedule for the preparation of the assessment reports.

The Regional Entity self-assessments are to be conducted in compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and the respective regional planning criteria. The team(s) of reliability and technical experts shall also conduct interviews with the Regional Entities as needed. The summary of the Regional Entity self-assessments that are to be included in the assessment reports shall follow the general outline identified in NERC's request. This outline may change from time to time as key reliability issues change.

In general, the Regional Entity reliability self-assessments shall address, among other areas, the following topics: demand and Net Energy for Load; assessment of projected resource adequacy; any transmission constraints that may impact bulk transmission adequacy and plans to alleviate those constraints; any unusual operating conditions that could impact reliability for the assessment period; fuel supply adequacy; the deliverability of generation (both internal and external) to Load; and any other reliability issues in the Region and their potential impacts on the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.

### **805. Reliability Assessment Process**

Based on their expertise, the review of the collected data, the review of the Regional Entity self-assessment reports, and interviews with the Regional Entities, as appropriate, the teams of reliability and technical experts shall perform an independent review and assessment of the generation and transmission adequacy of each Region's existing and planned Bulk Power System. The results of the review teams shall form the basis of NERC's long-term and seasonal reliability assessment reports. The review and assessment process is briefly summarized below.

1. **Resource Adequacy Assessment** — The teams shall evaluate the regional demand and resource capacity data for completeness in the context of the overall resource capacity needs of the Region. The team shall independently evaluate the ability of the Regional Entity members to serve their obligations given the demand growth projections, the amount of existing and planned capacity, including committed and uncommitted capacity, contracted capacity, or capacity outside of the Region. If the Region relies on capacity from outside of the Region to meet its resource objectives, the ability to deliver that capacity shall be factored into the assessment. The demand and resource capacity information shall be compared to the resource adequacy requirements of the Regional Entity for the year(s) or season(s) being assessed. The assessment shall determine if the resource information submitted represents a reasonable and attainable plan for the Regional Entity and its members. For cases of inadequate capacity or reserve margin, the Regional Entity will be requested to analyze and explain any resource capacity inadequacies and its plans to mitigate the reliability impact of the potential inadequacies. The analysis may be expanded to include surrounding areas. If the expanded analysis indicates further inadequacies, then an interregional problem may exist and will be explored with the applicable Regions. The results of these analyses shall be described in the assessment report.
2. **Transmission Adequacy and Operating Reliability Assessment** — The teams shall evaluate transmission system information that relates to the adequacy and operating reliability of the regional transmission system. That information shall include: regional planning study reports, interregional planning study reports, and/or regional operational study reports. If additional information is required, another data request shall be sent to the Regional Entity. The assessment shall provide a judgment on the ability of the regional transmission system to operate reliably under the expected range of operating conditions over the assessment period as required by NERC Reliability Standards. If sub-areas of the regional system are especially critical to the Reliable Operation of the regional bulk transmission system, these Facilities or sub-areas shall be reviewed and addressed in the assessment. Any areas of concern related to the adequacy or operating reliability of the system shall be identified and reported in the assessment.
3. **Seasonal Operating Reliability Assessment** — The team(s) shall evaluate the overall operating reliability of the regional bulk transmission systems. In areas with potential resource adequacy or system operating reliability problems, operational readiness of the affected Regional Entities for the upcoming season

shall be reviewed and analyzed. The assessment may consider unusual but possible operating scenarios and how the system is expected to perform. Operating reliability shall take into account a wide range of activities, all of which should reinforce the Regional Entity's ability to deal with the situations that might occur during the upcoming season. Typical activities in the assessment may include: facility modifications and additions, new or modified operating procedures, emergency procedures enhancement, and planning and operating studies. The teams shall report the overall seasonal operating reliability of the regional transmission systems in the annual summer and winter assessment reports.

4. **Reporting of Reliability Assessment Results** — The teams of reliability and technical experts shall provide an independent assessment of the reliability of the Regional Entities and the North American interconnected Bulk Power System for the period of the assessment. While the Regional Entities are relied upon to provide the information to perform such assessments, the review team is not required to accept the conclusions provided by the Regional Entities. Instead, the review team is expected, based on their expertise, to reach their own independent conclusions about the status of the adequacy of the generation and bulk power transmission systems of North America.

The review team also shall strive to achieve consensus in their assessments. The assessments that are made are based on the best information available at the time. However, since judgment is applied to this information, legitimate differences of opinion can develop. Despite these differences, the review team shall work to achieve consensus on their findings.

In addition to providing long-term and seasonal assessments in connection with the Reliability Assessment Program, the review team of experts shall also be responsible for recommending new and revised Reliability Standards related to the reliability assessments and the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems. These proposals for new or revised Reliability Standards shall be entered into NERC's Reliability Standards development process.

Upon completion of the assessment, the team shall share the results with the Regional Entities. The Regional Entities shall be given the opportunity to review and comment on the conclusions in the assessment and to provide additional information as appropriate. The reliability assessments and their conclusions are the responsibility of NERC's technical review team and NERC.

The preparation and approval of NERC's reliability assessment reports shall follow a prescribed schedule including review, comment, and possible approval by appropriate NERC committees. The long-term and seasonal (summer and winter) reliability assessment reports shall be further reviewed for approval by the Board for publication to the electric industry.

**806. Scope of the Reliability Performance and Analysis Program**

The components of the program will include analysis of large-scale outages, disturbances, and near misses to determine root causes and lessons learned; identification and continuous monitoring of performance indices to detect emerging trends and signs of a decline in reliability performance; and communications of performance results, trends, recommendations, and initiatives to those responsible to take actions; followed with confirmation of actions to correct any deficiencies identified. Within NERC, the reliability performance program will provide performance results to the Reliability Standards Development and Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs to make the necessary adjustments to preserve reliability based on a risk-based approach.

**807. Analysis of Major Events**

Responding to major events affecting the Bulk Power System such as significant losses of Load or generation, significant Bulk Power System disturbances, or other emergencies on the Bulk Power System, can be divided into four phases: situational assessment and communications; situation tracking and communications; data collection, investigation, analysis, and reporting; and follow-up on recommendations.

1. NERC's role following a major event is to provide leadership, coordination, technical expertise, and assistance to the industry in responding to the major event. Working closely with the Regional Entities and Reliability Coordinators, and other appropriate Registered Entities, NERC will coordinate and facilitate efforts among industry participants, and with state, federal, and provincial governments in the United States and Canada to support the industry's response.
2. When responding to any major event where physical or cyber security is suspected as a cause or contributing factor to the major event, NERC will immediately notify appropriate government agencies and coordinate its activities with them.
3. To the extent that a Reliability Standard sets forth specific criteria and procedures for reporting the Bulk Power System disturbances and events described in that Reliability Standard, all Registered Entities that are subject to the Requirements of that Reliability Standard must report the information required by that Reliability Standard within the time periods specified. In addition to reporting information as required by applicable Reliability Standards, each user, owner, and operator of the Bulk Power System shall also provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entities with such additional information requested by NERC or the applicable Regional Entity as is necessary to enable NERC and the applicable Regional Entities to carry out their responsibilities under this section.
4. During the conduct of NERC analyses, assistance may be needed from government agencies. This assistance could include: authority to require data reporting from affected or involved parties; communications with other agencies of government; investigations related to possible criminal or terrorist involvement in the major event; resources for initial data gathering immediately after the major

event; authority to call meetings of affected or involved parties; and technical and analytical resources for studies.

5. NERC shall work with all other participants to establish a clear delineation of roles, responsibilities, and coordination requirements among industry and government for the investigation and reporting of findings, conclusions, and recommendations related to major events with the objective of avoiding, to the extent possible, multiple investigations of the same major event. If the major event is confined to a single Regional Entity, NERC representatives will participate as members of the Regional Entity analysis team. NERC will establish, maintain, and revise from time to time as appropriate based on experience, a manual setting forth procedures and protocols for communications and sharing and exchange of information between and among NERC, the affected Regional Entity or Entities, and relevant governmental authorities, industry organizations and Bulk Power System user, owners, and operators concerning the investigation and analysis of major events.
6. NERC and applicable entity(s) will apply, as appropriate to the circumstances of the major event, the NERC *Blackout and Disturbance Response Procedures*, which are incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 8**. These procedures provide a framework to guide NERC's response to major events that may have multiregional, national, or international implications. Experienced industry leadership shall be applied to tailor the response to the specific circumstances of the major event. In accordance with those procedures, the NERC president will determine whether the major event warrants analysis at the NERC level. A Regional Entity may request that NERC elevate any analysis of a major event to the NERC level.
7. NERC will screen and analyze the findings and recommendations from the analysis, and those with generic applicability will be disseminated to the industry through various means appropriate to the circumstances, including in accordance with Section 810.

**808. Analysis of Off-Normal Occurrences, Bulk Power System Performance, and Bulk Power System Vulnerabilities**

1. NERC and Regional Entities will analyze Bulk Power System and equipment performance occurrences that do not rise to the level of a major event, as described in Section 807. NERC and Regional Entities will also analyze potential vulnerabilities in the Bulk Power System that they discover or that are brought to their attention by other sources including government agencies. The purpose of these analyses is to identify the root causes of occurrences or conditions that may be precursors of major events or other potentially more serious occurrences, or that have the potential to cause major events or other more serious occurrences, to assess past reliability performance for lessons learned, and to develop reliability performance benchmarks and trends.

2. NERC and Regional Entities will screen and analyze off-normal occurrences, Bulk Power System performance, and potential Bulk Power System vulnerabilities for significance, and information from those indicated as having generic applicability will be disseminated to the industry through various means appropriate to the circumstances, including in accordance with Section 810.
3. To the extent that a Reliability Standard sets forth specific criteria and procedures for reporting the Bulk Power System disturbances and events described in that Reliability Standard, all Registered Entities that are subject to the Requirements of that Reliability Standard must report the information required by that Reliability Standard within the time periods specified. In addition to reporting information as required by applicable Reliability Standards, each user, owner, and operator, of the Bulk Power System shall provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entities with such additional information requested by NERC or the applicable Regional Entities as is necessary to enable NERC and the applicable Regional Entities to carry out their responsibilities under this section.

**809. Reliability Benchmarking**

NERC shall identify and track key reliability indicators as a means of benchmarking reliability performance and measuring reliability improvements. This program will include assessing available metrics, developing guidelines for acceptable metrics, maintaining a performance metrics “dashboard” on the NERC website, and developing appropriate reliability performance benchmarks.

**810. Information Exchange and Issuance of NERC Advisories, Recommendations and Essential Actions**

1. Members of NERC and Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall provide NERC with detailed and timely operating experience information and data.
2. In the normal course of operations, NERC disseminates the results of its events analysis findings, lessons learned and other analysis and information gathering to the industry. These findings, lessons learned and other information will be used to guide the Reliability Assessment Program.
3. When NERC determines it is necessary to place the industry or segments of the industry on formal notice of its findings, analyses, and recommendations, NERC will provide such notification in the form of specific operations or equipment Advisories, Recommendations or Essential Actions:
  - 3.1 Level 1 (Advisories) – purely informational, intended to advise certain segments of the owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System of findings and lessons learned;
  - 3.2 Level 2 (Recommendations) – specific actions that NERC is recommending be considered on a particular topic by certain segments of

owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System according to each entity's facts and circumstances;

- 3.3 Level 3 (Essential Actions) – specific actions that NERC has determined are essential for certain segments of owners, operators, or users of the Bulk Power System to take to ensure the reliability of the Bulk Power System. Such Essential Actions require NERC Board approval before issuance.
4. The Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to which Level 2 (Recommendations) and Level 3 (Essential Actions) notifications apply are to evaluate and take appropriate action on such issuances by NERC. Such Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall also provide reports of actions taken and timely updates on progress towards resolving the issues raised in the Recommendations and Essential Actions in accordance with the reporting date(s) specified by NERC.
5. NERC will advise the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities of its intent to issue all Level 1 (Advisories), Level 2 (Recommendations), and Level 3 (Essential Actions) at least five (5) business days prior to issuance, unless extraordinary circumstances exist that warrant issuance less than five (5) business days after such advice. NERC will file a report with the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities no later than thirty (30) days following the date by which NERC has requested the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to which a Level 2 (Recommendation) or Level 3 (Essential Action) issuance applies to provide reports of actions taken in response to the notification. NERC's report to the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities will describe the actions taken by the relevant owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System and the success of such actions taken in correcting any vulnerability or deficiency that was the subject of the notification, with appropriate protection for Confidential Information or Critical Energy Infrastructure Information.

#### **811. Equipment Performance Data**

Through its Generating Availability Data System (GADS), NERC shall collect operating information about the performance of electric generating equipment; provide assistance to those researching information on power plant outages stored in its database; and support equipment reliability as well as availability analyses and other decision-making processes developed by GADS subscribers. GADS data is also used in conducting assessments of generation resource adequacy.

## **SECTION 900 — TRAINING AND EDUCATION**

### **901. Scope of the Training and Education Program**

Maintaining the reliability of the Bulk Electric System through implementation of the Reliability Standards requires informed and trained personnel. The training and education program will provide the education and training necessary for Bulk Power System personnel and regulators to obtain the essential knowledge necessary to understand and operate the Bulk Electric System.

NERC shall develop and maintain training and education programs for the purpose of establishing training requirements, developing materials, and developing training activities. The target audience of the training and education programs shall be Bulk Power System operating personnel including system operations personnel, operations support personnel (engineering and information technology), supervisors and managers, training personnel, and other personnel directly responsible for complying with NERC Reliability Standards who, through their actions or inactions, may impact the real-time, or day-ahead reliability of the Bulk Power System.

NERC shall also develop and provide appropriate training and education for industry participants and regulators affected by new or changed Reliability Standards or compliance Requirements.

To accomplish those objectives:

1. NERC shall periodically conduct job task analyses for targeted Bulk Power System personnel to ensure that the training program content is properly aligned to the job tasks performed by those personnel.
2. NERC shall develop and maintain personnel training program curriculum requirements based on valid job-task analysis.
3. NERC shall periodically conduct performance surveys to determine the effectiveness of the training program and identify areas for further training development and improvement.
4. NERC shall develop training and education materials and activities to assist Bulk Power System entities implementing new or revised Reliability Standard Requirements or other NERC-related changes.
5. NERC shall develop and provide training to people who participate in NERC and Regional Entity evaluations, audits, and investigations for the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, Organization Certification Program, and the continuing education program.

### **902. Continuing Education Program**

NERC shall develop and maintain a continuing education program to foster the improvement of training and to promote quality in the training programs used by and



implemented by Bulk Power System entities. The program shall approve or accredit those activities and entities meeting NERC continuing education requirements.

1. NERC shall develop and implement continuing education program requirements that promote excellence in training programs and advance improved performance for Bulk Power System personnel identified in Section 901.
2. NERC shall develop and maintain a process to approve or accredit continuing education Providers and activities seeking approval or accreditation and meeting NERC-approved continuing education requirements.
3. NERC shall perform periodic audits on continuing education Providers and training activities to ensure that the approved or accredited Providers and training activities satisfy NERC continuing education requirements.
4. NERC shall develop and maintain an appeals process for disputed application reviews, interpretations of guidelines and standards, probation or suspension of NERC-approved Provider status, or Continuing Education Hour disputes.

## **SECTION 1000 — SITUATION AWARENESS AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY**

### **1001. Situation Awareness**

NERC shall through the use of Reliability Coordinators and available tools, monitor present conditions on the Bulk Power System and provide leadership coordination, technical expertise, and assistance to the industry in responding to events as necessary. To accomplish these goals, NERC will:

1. Maintain real-time situation awareness of conditions on the Bulk Power System;
2. Notify the industry of significant Bulk Power System events that have occurred in one area, and which have the potential to impact reliability in other areas;
3. Maintain and strengthen high-level communication, coordination, and cooperation with governments and government agencies regarding real-time conditions; and
4. Enable the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Power Systems by facilitating information exchange and coordination among reliability service organizations.

### **1002. Reliability Support Services**

NERC may assist in the development of tools and other support services for the benefit of Reliability Coordinators and other system operators to enhance reliability, operations and planning. NERC will work with the industry to identify new tools, collaboratively develop requirements, support development, provide an incubation period, and at the end of that period, transition the tool or service to another group or owner for long term operation of the tool or provision of the service. To accomplish this goal, NERC will:

1. Collaborate with industry to determine the necessity of new tools or services to enhance reliability;
2. For those tools that the collaborative process determines should proceed to a development phase, provide a start-up mechanism and development system;
3. Implement the tool either on its own or through an appropriate group or organization; and
4. Where NERC conducts the implementation phase of a new tool or service, develop a transition plan to turn maintenance and provision of the tool or service over to an organization identified in the development stage.

In addition to tools developed as a result of a collaborative process with industry, NERC may develop reliability tools on its own, but will consult with industry concerning the need for the tool prior to proceeding to development.

Tools and services being maintained by NERC as of January 1, 2012, will be reviewed and, as warranted, transitioned to an appropriate industry group or organization. NERC will develop and maintain a strategic reliability tools plan that will list the tools and services being maintained by NERC, and, where applicable, the plans for transition to an appropriate industry group or organization.

### **1003. Infrastructure Security Program**

NERC shall coordinate electric industry activities to promote Critical Infrastructure protection of the Bulk Power System in North America by taking a leadership role in Critical Infrastructure protection of the electricity sector so as to reduce vulnerability and improve mitigation and protection of the electricity sector's Critical Infrastructure. To accomplish these goals, NERC shall perform the following functions.

1. Electric Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ESISAC)
  - 1.1 NERC shall serve as the electricity sector's sector coordinator and operate its Information Sharing and Analysis Center to gather information and communicate security-related threats and incidents within the sector, with United States and Canadian government agencies, and with other Critical Infrastructure sectors.
  - 1.2 NERC shall improve the capability of the ESISAC to analyze security threats and incident information and provide situational assessments for the electricity sector and governments.
  - 1.3 NERC shall work closely with the United States Department of Homeland Security, Department of Energy, Natural Resources Canada, and Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness Canada.
  - 1.4 NERC shall strengthen and expand these functions and working relationships with the electricity sector, other Critical Infrastructure industries, governments, and government agencies throughout North America to ensure the protection of the infrastructure of the Bulk Power System.
  - 1.5 NERC shall fill the role of the Electricity Sector Coordinating Council and coordinate with the Government Coordinating Council.
  - 1.6 NERC shall coordinate with other Critical Infrastructure sectors through active participation with the other Sector Coordinating Councils, the other ISACs, and the National Infrastructure Advisory Committee.
  - 1.7 NERC shall encourage and participate in coordinated Critical Infrastructure protection exercises, including interdependencies with other Critical Infrastructure sectors.
2. Security Planning

- 2.1 NERC shall take a risk management approach to Critical Infrastructure protection, considering probability and severity, and recognizing that mitigation and recovery can be practical alternatives to prevention.
- 2.2 NERC shall keep abreast of the changing threat environment through collaboration with government agencies.
- 2.3 NERC shall develop criteria to identify critical physical and cyber assets, assess security threats, identify risk assessment methodologies, and assess effectiveness of physical and cyber protection measures.
- 2.4 NERC shall enhance and maintain the Bulk Power System critical spare transformer program, encourage increased participation by asset owners, and continue to assess the need to expand this program to include other critical Bulk Power System equipment.
- 2.5 NERC shall support implementation of the Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards through education and outreach.
- 2.6 NERC shall review and improve existing security guidelines, develop new security guidelines to meet the needs of the electricity sector, and consider whether any guidelines should be developed into Reliability Standards.
- 2.7 NERC shall conduct education and outreach initiatives to increase awareness and respond to the needs of the electricity sector.
- 2.8 NERC shall strengthen relationships with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on Critical Infrastructure protection matters.
- 2.9 NERC shall maintain and improve mechanisms for the sharing of sensitive or classified information with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on Critical Infrastructure protection matters; work with DOE and DHS to implement the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, as applicable to the electricity sector; and coordinate this work with PSEPC.
- 2.10 NERC shall improve methods to better assess the impact of a possible physical attack on the Bulk Power System and means to deter, mitigate, and respond following an attack.
- 2.11 NERC shall assess the results of vulnerability assessments and enhance the security of system control and data acquisition (SCADA) and process control systems by developing methods to detect an emerging cyber attack and the means to mitigate impacts on the Bulk Power Systems.
- 2.12 NERC shall work with the National SCADA Test Bed and the Process Control Systems Forum to accelerate the development of technology that will enhance the security, safety, and reliability of process control and SCADA systems.

## **SECTION 1100 — ANNUAL NERC BUSINESS PLANS AND BUDGETS**

### **1101. Scope of Business Plans and Budgets**

The Board shall determine the content of the budgets to be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities with consultation from the members of the Member Representatives Committee, Regional Entities, and others in accordance with the Bylaws. The Board shall identify any activities outside the scope of NERC's statutory reliability functions, if any, and the appropriate funding mechanisms for those activities.

### **1102. NERC Funding and Cost Allocation**

1. In order that NERC's costs shall be fairly allocated among Interconnections and among Regional Entities, the NERC funding mechanism for all statutory functions shall be based on Net Energy for Load (NEL).
2. NERC's costs shall be allocated so that all Load (or, in the case of costs for an Interconnection or Regional Entity, all Load within that Interconnection or Regional Entity) bears an equitable share of such costs based on NEL.
3. Costs shall be equitably allocated between countries or Regional Entities thereof for which NERC has been designated or recognized as the Electric Reliability Organization.
4. Costs incurred to accomplish the statutory functions for one Interconnection, Regional Entity, or group of entities will be directly assigned to that Interconnection, Regional Entity, or group of entities provided that such costs are allocated equitably to end-users based on Net Energy for Load.

### **1103. NERC Budget Development**

1. The NERC annual budget process shall be scheduled and conducted for each calendar year so as to allow a sufficient amount of time for NERC to receive Member inputs, develop the budget, and receive Board and, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, Applicable Governmental Authority approval of the NERC budget for the following fiscal year, including timely submission of the proposed budget to FERC for approval in accordance with FERC regulations.
2. The NERC budget submittal to Applicable Governmental Authorities shall include provisions for all ERO functions, all Regional Entity delegated functions as specified in delegation agreements and reasonable reserves and contingencies.
3. The NERC annual budget submittal to Applicable Governmental Authorities shall include description and explanation of NERC's proposed ERO program activities for the year; budget component justification based on statutory or other authorities; explanation of how each budgeted activity lends itself to the accomplishment of the statutory or other authorities; sufficiency of resources

provided for in the budget to carry out the ERO program responsibilities; explanation of the calculations and budget estimates; identification and explanation of changes in budget components from the previous year's budget; information on staffing and organization charts; and such other information as is required by FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities having authority to approve the proposed budget.

4. NERC shall develop, in consultation with the Regional Entities, a reasonable and consistent system of accounts, to allow a meaningful comparison of actual results at the NERC and Regional Entity level by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.

#### **1104. Submittal of Regional Entity Budgets to NERC**

1. Each Regional Entity shall submit its proposed annual budget for carrying out its delegated authority functions as well as all other activities and funding to NERC in accordance with a schedule developed by NERC and the Regional Entities, which shall provide for the Regional Entity to submit its final budget that has been approved by its board of directors or other governing body no later than July 1 of the prior year, in order to provide sufficient time for NERC's review and comment on the proposed budget and approval of the Regional Entity budget by the NERC Board of Trustees in time for the NERC and Regional Entity budgets to be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval in accordance with their regulations. The Regional Entity's budget shall include supporting materials in accordance with the budget and reporting format developed by NERC and the Regional Entities, including the Regional Entity's complete business plan and organization chart, explaining the proposed collection of all dues, fees, and charges and the proposed expenditure of funds collected in sufficient detail to justify the requested funding collection and budget expenditures.
2. NERC shall review and approve each Regional Entity's budget for meeting the requirements of its delegated authority. Concurrent with approving the NERC budget, NERC shall review and approve, or reject, each Regional Entity budget for filing.
3. NERC shall also have the right to review from time to time, in reasonable intervals but no less frequently than every three years, the financial books and records of each Regional Entity having delegated authority in order to ensure that the documentation fairly represents in all material aspects appropriate funding of delegated functions.

#### **1105. Submittal of NERC and Regional Entity Budgets to Governmental Authorities for Approval**

1. NERC shall file for approval by the Applicable Governmental Authorities at least 130 days in advance of the start of each fiscal year. The filing shall include: (1) the complete NERC and Regional Entity budgets including the business plans and organizational charts approved by the Board, (2) NERC's annual funding requirement (including Regional Entity costs for delegated functions), and (3) the

mechanism for assessing charges to recover that annual funding requirement, together with supporting materials in sufficient detail to support the requested funding requirement.

2. NERC shall seek approval from each Applicable Governmental Authority requiring such approval for the funding requirements necessary to perform ERO activities within their jurisdictions.

**1106. NERC and Regional Entity Billing and Collections**

1. NERC shall request the Regional Entities to identify all Load-Serving Entities<sup>3</sup> within each Regional Entity and the NEL assigned to each Load-Serving Entity, and the Regional Entities shall supply the requested information. The assignment of a funding requirement to an entity shall not be the basis for determining that the entity must be registered in the Compliance Registry.
2. NERC shall accumulate the NEL by Load-Serving Entities for each Applicable Governmental Authority and submit the proportional share of NERC funding requirements to each Applicable Governmental Authority for approval together with supporting materials in sufficient detail to support the requested funding requirement.
3. NEL reported by Balancing Authorities within a Region shall be used to rationalize and validate amounts allocated for collection through Regional Entity processes.
4. The billing and collection processes shall provide:
  - 4.1 A clear validation of billing and application of payments.
  - 4.2 A minimum of data requests to those being billed.
  - 4.3 Adequate controls to ensure integrity in the billing determinants including identification of entities responsible for funding NERC's activities.
  - 4.4 Consistent billing and collection terms.
5. NERC will bill and collect all budget requirements approved by Applicable Governmental Authorities (including the funds required to support those functions assigned to the Regional Entities through the delegation agreements) directly from the Load-Serving Entities or their designees or as directed by particular Applicable Governmental Authorities, except where the Regional Entity is required to collect the budget requirements for NERC, in which case the Regional Entity will collect directly from the Load-Serving Entities or as otherwise

---

<sup>3</sup> A Regional Entity may allocate funding obligations using an alternative method approved by NERC and by FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities, as provided for in the regional delegation agreement.

provided by agreement and submit funds to NERC. Alternatively, a load-serving entity may pay its allocated ERO costs through a Regional Entity managed collection mechanism.

6. NERC shall set a minimum threshold limit on the billing of small LSEs to minimize the administrative burden of collection.
7. NERC shall pursue any non-payments and shall request assistance from Applicable Governmental Authorities as necessary to secure collection.
8. In the case where a Regional Entity performs the collection for ERO, the Regional Entity will not be responsible for non-payment in the event that a user, owner or operator of the Bulk Power System does not pay its share of dues, fees and charges in a timely manner, provided that such a Regional Entity shall use reasonably diligent efforts to collect dues, fees, and other charges from all entities obligated to pay them. However, any revenues not paid shall be recovered from others within the same Region to avoid cross-subsidization between Regions.
9. Both NERC and the Regional Entities also may bill members or others for functions and services not within statutory requirements or otherwise authorized by the Applicable Governmental Authorities. Costs and revenues associated with these functions and services shall be separately identified and not commingled with billings associated with the funding of NERC or of the Regional Entities for delegated activities.

#### **1107. Penalty Applications**

1. Where NERC or a Regional Entity initiates a compliance monitoring and enforcement process that leads to imposition of a Penalty, the entity that initiated the process shall receive any Penalty monies imposed and collected as a result of that process, unless a different disposition of the Penalty monies is provided for in the delegation agreement, or in a contract or a disposition of the violation that is approved by NERC and FERC.
2. All funds from financial Penalties assessed in the United States received by the entity initiating the compliance monitoring and enforcement process shall be applied as a general offset to the entity's budget requirements for the subsequent fiscal year, if received by July 1, or for the second subsequent fiscal year, if received on or after July 1. Funds from financial Penalties shall not be directly applied to any program maintained by the entity conducting the compliance monitoring and enforcement process. Funds from financial Penalties assessed against a Canadian entity shall be applied as specified by legislation or agreement.
3. In the event that a compliance monitoring and enforcement process is conducted jointly by NERC and a Regional Entity, the Regional Entity shall receive the Penalty monies and offset the Regional Entity's budget requirements for the subsequent fiscal year.



4. Exceptions or alternatives to the foregoing provisions will be allowed if approved by NERC and by FERC or any other Applicable Governmental Authority.

**1108. Special Assessments**

On a demonstration of unforeseen and extraordinary circumstances requiring additional funds prior to the next funding cycle, NERC shall file with the Applicable Governmental Authorities, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, for authorization for an amended or supplemental budget for NERC or a Regional Entity and, if necessary under the amended or supplemental budget, to collect a special or additional assessment for statutory functions of NERC or the Regional Entity. Such filing shall include supporting materials to justify the requested funding, including any departure from the approved funding formula or method.

## **SECTION 1200 — REGIONAL DELEGATION AGREEMENTS**

### **1201. Pro Forma Regional Delegation Agreement**

NERC shall develop and maintain a pro forma Regional Entity delegation agreement, which shall serve as the basis for negotiation of consistent agreements for the delegation of ERO functions to Regional Entities.

### **1202. Regional Entity Essential Requirements**

NERC shall establish the essential requirements for an entity to become qualified and maintain good standing as a Regional Entity.

### **1203. Negotiation of Regional Delegation Agreements**

NERC shall, for all areas of North America that have provided NERC with the appropriate authority, negotiate regional delegation agreements for the purpose of ensuring all areas of the North American Bulk Power Systems are within a Regional Entity Region. In the event NERC is unable to reach agreement with Regional Entities for all areas, NERC shall provide alternative means and resources for implementing NERC functions within those areas. No delegation agreement shall take effect until it has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1204. Conformance to Rules and Terms of Regional Delegation Agreements**

NERC and each Regional Entity shall comply with all applicable ERO Rules of Procedure and the obligations stated in the regional delegation agreement.

### **1205. Sub-delegation**

The Regional Entity shall not sub-delegate any responsibilities and authorities delegated to it by its regional delegation agreement with NERC except with the approval of NERC and FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities. Responsibilities and authorities may only be sub-delegated to another Regional Entity. Regional Entities may share resources with one another so long as such arrangements do not result in cross-subsidization or in any sub-delegation of authorities.

### **1206. Nonconformance to Rules or Terms of Regional Delegation Agreement**

If a Regional Entity is unable to comply or is not in compliance with an ERO Rule of Procedure or the terms of the regional delegation agreement, the Regional Entity shall immediately notify NERC in writing, describing the area of nonconformance and the reason for not being able to conform to the Rule of Procedure. NERC shall evaluate each case and inform the affected Regional Entity of the results of the evaluation. If NERC determines that a Rule of Procedure or term of the regional delegation agreement has been violated by a Regional Entity or cannot practically be implemented by a Regional Entity, NERC shall notify the Applicable Governmental Authorities and take any actions necessary to address the situation.

**1207. Regional Entity Audits**

Approximately every five years and more frequently if necessary for cause, NERC shall audit each Regional Entity to verify that the Regional Entity continues to comply with NERC Rules of Procedure and the obligations of NERC delegation agreement. Audits of Regional Entities shall be conducted, to the extent practical, based on professional auditing standards recognized in the U.S., including Generally Accepted Auditing Standards, Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards, and standards sanctioned by the Institute of Internal Auditors, and if applicable to the coverage of the audit, may be based on Canadian or other international standards. The audits required by this Section 1207 shall not duplicate the audits of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs provided for in **Appendix 4A**, Audit of Regional Compliance Programs, to these Rules of Procedure.

**1208. Process for Considering Registered Entity Requests to Transfer to Another Regional Entity**

1. A Registered Entity that is registered in the Region of one Regional Entity and believes its registration should be transferred to a different Regional Entity may submit a written request to both Regional Entities requesting that they process the proposed transfer in accordance with this section. The Registered Entity's written request shall set forth the reasons the Registered Entity believes justify the proposed transfer and shall describe any impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users.
2. After receiving the Registered Entity's written request, the two Regional Entities shall consult with each other as to whether they agree or disagree that the requested transfer is appropriate. The Regional Entities may also consult with affected Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators as appropriate. Each Regional Entity shall post the request on its website for public comment period of 21 days. In evaluating the proposed transfer, the Regional Entities shall consider the location of the Registered Entity's Bulk Power System facilities in relation to the geographic and electrical boundaries of the respective Regions; the impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators; and users, the impacts of the proposed transfer on the current and future staffing, resources, budgets and assessments to other Load-Serving Entities of each Regional Entity, including the sufficiency of the proposed transferee Regional Entity's staffing and resources to perform compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to the Registered Entity; the Registered Entity's compliance history with its current Regional Entity; and the manner in which pending compliance monitoring and enforcement matters concerning the Registered Entity would be transitioned from the current Regional Entity to the transferee Regional Entity; along with any other reasons for the proposed transfer stated by the Registered Entity and any other reasons either Regional Entity considers relevant. The Regional Entities may

request that the Registered Entity provide additional data and information concerning the proposed transfer for the Regional Entities' use in their evaluation. The Registered Entity's current Regional Entity shall notify the Registered Entity in writing as to whether (i) the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is appropriate, (ii) the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is not appropriate and should not be processed further, or (iii) the two Regional Entities disagree as to whether the proposed transfer is appropriate.

3. If the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is appropriate, they shall submit a joint written request to NERC requesting that the proposed transfer be approved and that the delegation agreement between NERC and each of the Regional Entities be amended accordingly. The Regional Entities' joint written submission to NERC shall describe the reasons for the proposed transfer; the location of the Registered Entity's Bulk Power System Facilities in relation to the geographic and electrical boundaries of the respective Regions; the impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users; the impacts of the proposed transfer on the current and future staffing, resources, budgets and assessments of each Regional Entity, including the sufficiency of the proposed transferee Regional Entity's staffing and resources to perform compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to the Registered Entity; the Registered Entity's compliance history with its current Regional Entity; and the manner in which pending compliance monitoring and enforcement matters concerning the Registered Entity will be transitioned from the current Regional Entity to the transferee Regional Entity. The NERC Board of Trustees shall consider the proposed transfer based on the submissions of the Regional Entities and any other information the Board considers relevant, and shall approve or disapprove the proposed transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The NERC Board may request that the Regional Entities provide additional information, or obtain additional information from the Registered Entity, for the use of the NERC Board in making its decision. If the NERC Board approves the proposed transfer, NERC shall file the related delegation agreements with FERC for approval.
4. If the two Regional Entities do not agree with each other that the proposed transfer is appropriate, the Regional Entity supporting the proposed transfer shall, if requested by the Registered Entity, submit a written request to NERC to approve the transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The Regional Entity's written request shall include the information specified in Section 1208.3. The Regional Entity that does not believe the proposed transfer is appropriate will be allowed to submit a written statement to NERC explaining why the Regional Entity believes the transfer is not appropriate and should not be approved. The NERC Board of Trustees shall consider the proposed transfer based on the submissions of the Regional Entities and any other information the Board considers relevant, and shall approve or disapprove the proposed transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The NERC Board may request that the Regional Entities provide additional information, or obtain additional

information from the Registered Entity, for the use of the NERC Board in making its decision. If the NERC Board approves the proposed transfer, NERC shall file the related delegation agreements with FERC for approval.

5. Prior to action by the NERC Board of Trustees on a proposed transfer of registration under Section 1208.3 or 1208.4, NERC shall post information concerning the proposed transfer, including the submissions from the Regional Entities, on its website for at least twenty-one (21) days for the purpose of receiving public comment.
6. If the NERC Board of Trustees disapproves a proposed transfer presented to it pursuant to either Section 1208.3 or 1208.4, the Regional Entity or Regional Entities that believe the transfer is appropriate may, if requested to do so by the Registered Entity, file a petition with FERC pursuant to 18 C.F.R. section 39.8(f) and (g) requesting that FERC order amendments to the delegation agreements of the two Regional Entities to effectuate the proposed transfer.
7. No transfer of a Registered Entity from one Regional Entity to another Regional Entity shall be effective (i) unless approved by FERC, and (ii) any earlier than the first day of January of the second calendar year following approval by FERC, unless an earlier effective date is agreed to by both Regional Entities and NERC and approved by FERC.

## **SECTION 1300 — COMMITTEES**

### **1301. Establishing Standing Committees**

The Board may from time to time create standing committees. In doing so, the Board shall approve the charter of each committee and assign specific authority to each committee necessary to conduct business within that charter. Each standing committee shall work within its Board-approved charter and shall be accountable to the Board for performance of its Board-assigned responsibilities. A NERC standing committee may not delegate its assigned work to a member forum, but, in its deliberations, may request the opinions of and consider the recommendations of a member forum.

### **1302. Committee Membership**

Each committee shall have a defined membership composition that is explained in its charter. Committee membership may be unique to each committee, and can provide for balanced decision-making by providing for representatives from each Sector or, where Sector representation will not bring together the necessary diversity of opinions, technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area, by bringing together a wide diversity of opinions from industry experts with outstanding technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area. Committee membership shall also provide the opportunity for an equitable number of members from the United States and Canada, based approximately on proportionate Net Energy for Load. All committees and other subgroups (except for those organized on other than a Sector basis because Sector representation will not bring together the necessary diversity of opinions, technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area) must ensure that no two stakeholder Sectors are able to control the vote on any matter, and no single Sector is able to defeat a matter. With regard to committees and subgroups pertaining to development of, interpretation of, or compliance with Reliability Standards, NERC shall provide a reasonable opportunity for membership from Sectors desiring to participate. Committees and subgroups organized on other than a Sector basis shall be reported to the NERC Board and the Member Representatives Committee, along with the reasons for constituting the committee or subgroup in the manner chosen. In such cases and subject to reasonable restrictions necessary to accomplish the mission of such committee or subgroup, NERC shall provide a reasonable opportunity for additional participation, as members or official observers, for Sectors not represented on the committee or subgroup.

### **1303. Procedures for Appointing Committee Members**

Committee members shall be nominated and selected in a manner that is open, inclusive, and fair. Unless otherwise stated in these Rules of Procedure or approved by the Board, all committee member appointments shall be approved by the board, and committee officers shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Board.

### **1304. Procedures for Conduct of Committee Business**

1. Notice to the public of the dates, places, and times of meetings of all committees, and all nonconfidential material provided to committee members, shall be posted

on NERC's website at approximately the same time that notice is given to committee members. Meetings of all standing committees shall be open to the public, subject to reasonable limitations due to the availability and size of meeting facilities; provided that the meeting may be held in or adjourn to closed session to discuss matters of a confidential nature, including but not limited to personnel matters, compliance enforcement matters, litigation, or commercially sensitive or Critical Energy Infrastructure Information of any entity.

2. NERC shall maintain a set of procedures, approved by the Board, to guide the conduct of business by standing committees.

**1305. Committee Subgroups**

Standing committees may appoint subgroups using the same principles as in Section 1302.

## **SECTION 1400 — AMENDMENTS TO THE NERC RULES OF PROCEDURE**

### **1401. Proposals for Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure**

In accordance with the Bylaws of NERC, requests to amend or repeal the Rules of Procedure may be submitted by (1) any fifty Members of NERC, which number shall include Members from at least three membership Sectors, (2) the Member Representatives Committee, (3) a committee of NERC to whose function and purpose the Rule of Procedure pertains, or (4) an officer of NERC.

### **1402. Approval of Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure**

Amendment to or repeal of Rules of Procedure shall be approved by the Board after public notice and opportunity for comment in accordance with the Bylaws of NERC. In approving changes to the Rules of Procedure, the Board shall consider the inputs of the Member Representatives Committee, other ERO committees affected by the particular changes to the Rules of Procedure, and other stakeholders as appropriate. After Board approval, the amendment or repeal shall be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by legislation or agreement. No amendment to or repeal of the Rules of Procedure shall be effective until it has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.



## **SECTION 1500 — CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

### **1501. Definitions**

1. **Confidential Information** means (i) Confidential Business and Market Information; (ii) Critical Energy Infrastructure Information; (iii) personnel information that identifies or could be used to identify a specific individual, or reveals personnel, financial, medical, or other personal information; (iv) work papers, including any records produced for or created in the course of an evaluation or audit; (v) investigative files, including any records produced for or created in the course of an investigation; or (vi) Cyber Security Incident Information; provided, that public information developed or acquired by an entity shall be excluded from this definition.
2. **Confidential Business and Market Information** means any information that pertains to the interests of any entity, that was developed or acquired by that entity, and that is proprietary or competitively sensitive.
3. **Critical Energy Infrastructure Information** means specific engineering, vulnerability, or detailed design information about proposed or existing Critical Infrastructure that (i) relates details about the production, generation, transportation, transmission, or distribution of energy; (ii) could be useful to a person in planning an attack on Critical Infrastructure; and (iii) does not simply give the location of the Critical Infrastructure.
4. **Critical Infrastructure** means existing and proposed systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, the incapacity or destruction of which would negatively affect security, economic security, public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.
5. **Cyber Security Incident Information** means any information related to, describing, or which could be used to plan or cause a Cyber Security Incident.

### **1502. Protection of Confidential Information**

1. **Identification of Confidential Information** — An owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System and any other party (the “Submitting Entity”) shall mark as confidential any information that it submits to NERC or a Regional Entity (the “Receiving Entity”) that it reasonably believes contains Confidential Information as defined by these Rules of Procedure, indicating the category or categories defined in Section 1501 in which the information falls. If the information is subject to a prohibition on public disclosure in the Commission-approved rules of a regional transmission organization or independent system operator or a similar prohibition in applicable federal, state, or provincial laws, the Submitting Entity shall so indicate and provide supporting references and details.
2. **Confidentiality** — Except as provided herein, a Receiving Entity shall keep in confidence and not copy, disclose, or distribute any Confidential Information or

any part thereof without the permission of the Submitting Entity, except as otherwise legally required.

3. **Information no longer Confidential** – If a Submitting Entity concludes that information for which it had sought confidential treatment no longer qualifies for that treatment, the Submitting Entity shall promptly so notify NERC or the relevant Regional Entity.

### **1503. Requests for Information**

1. **Limitation** — A Receiving Entity shall make information available only to one with a demonstrated need for access to the information from the Receiving Entity.
2. **Form of Request** — A person with such a need may request access to information by using the following procedure:
  - 2.1 The request must be in writing and clearly marked “Request for Information.”
  - 2.2 The request must identify the individual or entity that will use the information, explain the requester’s need for access to the information, explain how the requester will use the information in furtherance of that need, and state whether the information is publicly available or available from another source or through another means. If the requester seeks access to information that is subject to a prohibition on public disclosure in the Commission-approved rules of a regional transmission organization or independent system operator or a similar prohibition in applicable federal, state, or provincial laws, the requester shall describe how it qualifies to receive such information.
  - 2.3 The request must stipulate that, if the requester does not seek public disclosure, the requester will maintain as confidential any information received for which a Submitting Party has made a claim of confidentiality in accordance with NERC’s rules. As a condition to gaining access to such information, a requester shall execute a non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by NERC’s Board of Trustees.
3. **Notice and Opportunity for Comment** — Prior to any decision to disclose information marked as confidential, the Receiving Entity shall provide written notice to the Submitting Entity and an opportunity for the Submitting Entity to either waive objection to disclosure or provide comments as to why the Confidential Information should not be disclosed. Failure to provide such comments or otherwise respond is not deemed waiver of the claim of confidentiality.
4. **Determination by ERO or Regional Entity** — Based on the information provided by the requester under Rule 1503.2, any comments provided by the Submitting Entity, and any other relevant available information, the chief

executive officer or his or her designee of the Receiving Entity shall determine whether to disclose such information.

5. **Appeal** — A person whose request for information is denied in whole or part may appeal that determination to the President of NERC (or the President’s designee) within 30 days of the determination. Appeals filed pursuant to this Section must be in writing, addressed to the President of NERC (or the President’s designee), and clearly marked “Appeal of Information Request Denial.”

NERC will provide written notice of such appeal to the Submitting Entity and an opportunity for the Submitting Entity to either waive objection to disclosure or provide comments as to why the Confidential Information should not be disclosed; provided that any such comments must be received within 30 days of the notice and any failure to provide such comments or otherwise respond is not deemed a waiver of the claim of confidentiality.

The President of NERC (or the President’s designee) will make a determination with respect to any appeal within 30 days. In unusual circumstances, this time limit may be extended by the President of NERC (or the President’s designee), who will send written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination on the appeal is expected.

6. **Disclosure of Information** — In the event the Receiving Entity, after following the procedures herein, determines to disclose information designated as Confidential Information, it shall provide the Submitting Entity no fewer than 21 days’ written notice prior to releasing the Confidential Information in order to enable such Submitting Entity to (a) seek an appropriate protective order or other remedy, (b) consult with the Receiving Entity with respect to taking steps to resist or narrow the scope of such request or legal process, or (c) waive compliance, in whole or in part, with the terms of this Section. Should a Receiving Entity be required to disclose Confidential Information, or should the Submitting Entity waive objection to disclosure, the Receiving Entity shall furnish only that portion of the Confidential Information which the Receiving Entity’s counsel advises is legally required.
7. **Posting of Determinations on Requests for Disclosure of Confidential Information** — Upon making its determination on a request for disclosure of Confidential Information, NERC or the Regional Entity, as applicable, shall (i) notify the requester that the request for disclosure is granted or denied, (ii) publicly post any determination to deny the request to disclose Confidential Information, including in such posting an explanation of the reasons for the denial (but without in such explanation disclosing the Confidential Information), and (iii) publicly post any determination that information claimed by the Submitting Entity to be Confidential Information is not Confidential Information (but without in such posting disclosing any information that has been determined to be Confidential Information).

**1504. Employees, Contractors and Agents**

A Receiving Entity shall ensure that its officers, trustees, directors, employees, subcontractors and subcontractors' employees, and agents to whom Confidential Information is exposed are under obligations of confidentiality that are at least as restrictive as those contained herein.

**1505. Provision of Information to FERC and Other Governmental Authorities**

1. **Request** — A request from FERC for reliability information with respect to owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System within the United States is authorized by Section 215 of the Federal Power Act. Other Applicable Governmental Authorities may have similar authorizing legislation that grants a right of access to such information. Unless otherwise directed by FERC or its staff or the other Applicable Governmental Authority requesting the information, upon receiving such a request, a Receiving Entity shall provide contemporaneous notice to the applicable Submitting Entity. In its response to such a request, a Receiving Entity shall preserve any mark of confidentiality and shall notify FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities that the Submitting Entity has marked the information as confidential.
2. **Continued Confidentiality** — Each Receiving Entity shall continue to treat as confidential all Confidential Information that it has submitted to NERC or to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority, until such time as FERC or the other Applicable Governmental Authority authorizes disclosure of such information.

**1506. Permitted Disclosures**

1. **Confirmed Violations** — Nothing in this Section 1500 shall prohibit the disclosure of a violation at the point when the matter is filed with an Applicable Governmental Authority as a Notice of Penalty, the “violator” admits to the violation, or the alleged violator and NERC or the Regional Entity reach a settlement regarding the violation.
2. **Compliance Information** — NERC and the Regional Entities are authorized to exchange Confidential Information related to evaluations, Compliance Audits, and Compliance Investigations in furtherance of the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, on condition they continue to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

**1507. Remedies for Improper Disclosure**

Any person engaged in NERC or Regional Entity activity under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act or the equivalent laws of other Applicable Governmental Authorities who improperly discloses information determined to be confidential may lose access to Confidential Information on a temporary or permanent basis and may be subject to adverse personnel action, including suspension or termination. Nothing in Section 1500

precludes an entity whose information was improperly disclosed from seeking a remedy in an appropriate court.

## **SECTION 1600 — REQUESTS FOR DATA OR INFORMATION**

### **1601. Scope of a NERC or Regional Entity Request for Data or Information**

Within the United States, NERC and Regional Entities may request data or information that is necessary to meet their obligations under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, as authorized by Section 39.2(d) of the Commission’s regulations, 18 C.F.R. § 39.2(d). In other jurisdictions NERC and Regional Entities may request comparable data or information, using such authority as may exist pursuant to these Rules of Procedure and as may be granted by Applicable Governmental Authorities in those other jurisdictions. The provisions of Section 1600 shall not apply to Requirements contained in any Reliability Standard to provide data or information; the Requirements in the Reliability Standards govern. The provisions of Section 1600 shall also not apply to data or information requested in connection with a compliance or enforcement action under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, Section 400 of these Rules of Procedure, or any procedures adopted pursuant to those authorities, in which case the Rules of Procedure applicable to the production of data or information for compliance and enforcement actions shall apply.

### **1602. Procedure for Authorizing a NERC Request for Data or Information**

1. NERC shall provide a proposed request for data or information or a proposed modification to a previously-authorized request, including the information specified in Section 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2 as applicable, to the Commission’s Office of Electric Reliability at least twenty-one (21) days prior to initially posting the request or modification for public comment. Submission of the proposed request or modification to the Office of Electric Reliability is for the information of the Commission. NERC is not required to receive any approval from the Commission prior to posting the proposed request or modification for public comment in accordance with Section 1602.2 or issuing the request or modification to Reporting Entities following approval by the Board of Trustees.
2. NERC shall post a proposed request for data or information or a proposed modification to a previously authorized request for data or information for a forty-five (45) day public comment period.
  - 2.1. A proposed request for data or information shall contain, at a minimum, the following information: (i) a description of the data or information to be requested, how the data or information will be used, and how the availability of the data or information is necessary for NERC to meet its obligations under applicable laws and agreements; (ii) a description of how the data or information will be collected and validated; (iii) a description of the entities (by functional class and jurisdiction) that will be required to provide the data or information (“Reporting Entities”); (iv) the schedule or due date for the data or information; (v) a description of any restrictions on disseminating the data or information (e.g., “Confidential Information,” “Critical Energy Infrastructure Information,”

“aggregating” or “identity masking”); and (vi) an estimate of the relative burden imposed on the Reporting Entities to accommodate the data or information request.

- 2.2. A proposed modification to a previously authorized request for data or information shall explain (i) the nature of the modifications; (ii) an estimate of the burden imposed on the Reporting Entities to accommodate the modified data or information request, and (iii) any other items from Section 1602.2.1 that require updating as a result of the modifications.
3. After the close of the comment period, NERC shall make such revisions to the proposed request for data or information as are appropriate in light of the comments. NERC shall submit the proposed request for data or information, as revised, along with the comments received, NERC’s evaluation of the comments and recommendations, to the Board of Trustees.
4. In acting on the proposed request for data or information, the Board of Trustees may authorize NERC to issue it, modify it, or remand it for further consideration.
5. NERC may make minor changes to an authorized request for data or information without Board approval. However, if a Reporting Entity objects to NERC in writing to such changes within 21 days of issuance of the modified request, such changes shall require Board approval before they are implemented.
6. Authorization of a request for data or information shall be final unless, within thirty (30) days of the decision by the Board of Trustees, an affected party appeals the authorization under this Section 1600 to the Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1603. Owners, Operators, and Users to Comply**

Owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System registered on the NERC Compliance Registry shall comply with authorized requests for data and information. In the event a Reporting Entity within the United States fails to comply with an authorized request for data or information under Section 1600, NERC may request the Commission to exercise its enforcement authority to require the Reporting Entity to comply with the request for data or information and for other appropriate enforcement action by the Commission. NERC will make any request for the Commission to enforce a request for data or information through a non-public submission to the Commission’s enforcement staff.

### **1604. Requests by Regional Entity for Data or Information**

1. A Regional Entity may request that NERC seek authorization for a request for data or information to be applicable within the Region of the Regional Entity, either as a freestanding request or as part of a proposed NERC request for data or information. Any such request must be consistent with this Section 1600.

2. A Regional Entity may also develop its own procedures for requesting data or information, but any such procedures must include at least the same procedural elements as are included in this Section 1600. Any such Regional Entity procedures or changes to such procedures shall be submitted to NERC for approval. Upon approving such procedures or changes thereto, NERC shall file the proposed procedures or proposed changes for approval by the Commission and any other Applicable Governmental Authorities applicable to the Regional Entity. The Regional Entity procedures or changes to such procedures shall not be effective in a jurisdiction until approved by, and in accordance with any revisions directed by, the Commission or other Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1605. Confidentiality**

If the approved data or information request includes a statement under Section 1602.1.1(v) that the requested data or information will be held confidential or treated as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information, then the applicable provisions of Section 1500 will apply without further action by a Submitting Entity. A Submitting Entity may designate any other data or information as Confidential Information pursuant to the provisions of Section 1500, and NERC or the Regional Entity shall treat that data or information in accordance with Section 1500. NERC or a Regional Entity may utilize additional protective procedures for handling particular requests for data or information as may be necessary under the circumstances.

### **1606. Expedited Procedures for Requesting Time-Sensitive Data or Information**

1. In the event NERC or a Regional Entity must obtain data or information by a date or within a time period that does not permit adherence to the time periods specified in Section 1602, the procedures specified in Section 1606 may be used to obtain the data or information. Without limiting the circumstances in which the procedures in Section 1606 may be used, such circumstances include situations in which it is necessary to obtain the data or information (in order to evaluate a threat to the reliability or security of the Bulk Power System, or to comply with a directive in an order issued by the Commission or by another Applicable Governmental Authority) within a shorter time period than possible under Section 1602. The procedures specified in Section 1606 may only be used if authorized by the NERC Board of Trustees prior to activation of such procedures.
2. Prior to posting a proposed request for data or information, or a modification to a previously-authorized request, for public comment under Section 1606, NERC shall provide the proposed request or modification, including the information specified in paragraph 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2 as applicable, to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability. The submission to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability shall also include an explanation of why it is necessary to use the expedited procedures of Section 1606 to obtain the data or information. The submission shall be made to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability as far in advance, up to twenty-one (21) days, of the posting of the proposed request or modification for public comments as is



- reasonably possible under the circumstances, but in no event less than two (2) days in advance of the public posting of the proposed request or modification.
3. NERC shall post the proposed request for data or information or proposed modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information for a public comment period that is reasonable in duration given the circumstances, but in no event shorter than five (5) days. The proposed request for data or information or proposed modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information shall include the information specified in Section 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2, as applicable, and shall also include an explanation of why it is necessary to use the expedited procedures of Section 1606 to obtain the data or information.
  4. The provisions of Sections 1602.3, 1602.4, 1602.5 and 1602.6 shall be applicable to a request for data or information or modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information developed and issued pursuant to Section 1606, except that (a) if NERC makes minor changes to an authorized request for data or information without Board approval, such changes shall require Board approval if a Reporting Entity objects to NERC in writing to such changes within five (5) days of issuance of the modified request; and (b) authorization of the request for data or information shall be final unless an affected party appeals the authorization of the request by the Board of Trustees to the Applicable Governmental Authority within five (5) days following the decision of the Board of Trustees authorizing the request, which decision shall be promptly posted on NERC's website.

## **SECTION 1700 — CHALLENGES TO DETERMINATIONS**

### **1701. Scope of Authority**

Section 1702 sets forth the procedures to be followed for Registered Entities to challenge determinations made by Planning Coordinators under Reliability Standard PRC-023. Section 1703 sets forth the procedures to be followed when a Submitting Entity or Owner wishes to challenge a determination by NERC to approve or to disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception under Section 509.

### **1702. Challenges to Determinations by Planning Coordinators Under Reliability Standard PRC-023**

1. This Section 1702 establishes the procedures to be followed when a Registered Entity wishes to challenge a determination by a Planning Coordinator of the sub-200 kV circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers (defined as “Registered Entities” for purposes of this Section 1702) must comply with the requirements of Reliability Standard PRC-023.
2. Planning Coordinator Procedures
  - 2.1 Each Planning Coordinator shall establish a procedure for a Registered Entity to submit a written request for an explanation of a determination made by the Planning Coordinator under PRC-023.
  - 2.2 A Registered Entity shall follow the procedure established by the Planning Coordinator for submitting the request for explanation and must submit any such request within 60 days of receiving the determination under PRC-023 from the Planning Coordinator.
  - 2.3 Within 30 days of receiving a written request from a Registered Entity, the Planning Coordinator shall provide the Registered Entity with a written explanation of the basis for its determination under PRC-023, unless the Planning Coordinator provided a written explanation of the basis for its determination when it initially informed the Registered Entity of its determination.
3. A Registered Entity may challenge the determination of the Planning Coordinator by filing with the appropriate Regional Entity, with a copy to the Planning Coordinator, within 60 days of receiving the written explanation from the Planning Coordinator. The challenge shall include the following: (a) an explanation of the technical reasons for its disagreement with the Planning Coordinator’s determination, along with any supporting documentation, and (b) a copy of the Planning Coordinator’s written explanation. Within 30 days of receipt of a challenge, the Planning Coordinator may file a response to the Regional Entity, with a copy to the Registered Entity.

4. The filing of a challenge in good faith shall toll the time period for compliance with PRC-023 with respect to the subject facility until such time as the challenge is withdrawn, settled or resolved.
5. The Regional Entity shall issue its written decision setting forth the basis of its determination within 90 days after it receives the challenge and send copies of the decision to the Registered Entity and the Planning Coordinator. The Regional Entity may convene a meeting of the involved entities and may request additional information. The Regional Entity shall affirm the determination of the Planning Coordinator if it is supported by substantial evidence.
6. A Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity affected by the decision of the Regional Entity may, within 30 days of the decision, file an appeal with NERC, with copies to the Regional Entity and the Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity. The appeal shall state the basis of the objection to the decision of the Regional Entity and shall include the Regional Entity decision, the written explanation of the Planning Coordinator's determination under PRC-023, and the documents and reasoning filed by the Registered Entity with the Regional Entity in support of its objection. The Regional Entity, Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity may file a response to the appeal within 30 days of the appeal.
7. The Board of Trustees shall appoint a panel to decide appeals from Regional Entity decisions under Section 1702.5. The panel, which may contain alternates, shall consist of at least three appointees, one of whom must be a member of the NERC staff, who are knowledgeable about PRC-023 and transmission planning and do not have a direct financial or business interest in the outcome of the appeal. The panel shall decide the appeal within 90 days of receiving the appeal from the decision of the Regional Entity and shall affirm the determination of the Planning Coordinator if it is supported by substantial evidence.
8. The Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity affected by the decision of the panel may request that the Board of Trustees review the decision by filing its request for review and a statement of reasons with NERC's Chief Reliability Officer within 30 days of the panel decision. The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, decline to review the decision of the panel, in which case the decision of the panel shall be the final NERC decision. Within 90 days of the request for review under this Section 1702.8, the Board of Trustees may either (a) issue a decision on the merits, which shall be the final NERC decision, or (b) issue a notice declining to review the decision of the panel, in which case the decision of the panel shall be the final NERC decision. If no written decision or notice declining review is issued within 90 calendar days, the appeal shall be deemed to have been denied by the Board of Trustees and this will have the same effect as a notice declining review.
9. The Registered Entity or Planning Coordinator may appeal the final NERC decision to the Applicable Governmental Authority within 30 days of receipt of

the Board of Trustees' final decision or notice declining review, or expiration of the 90-day review period without any action by NERC.

10. The Planning Coordinator and Registered Entity are encouraged, but not required, to meet to resolve any dispute, including use of mutually agreed to alternative dispute resolution procedures, at any time during the course of the matter. In the event resolution occurs after the filing of a challenge, the Registered Entity and Planning Coordinator shall jointly provide to the applicable Regional Entity a written acknowledgement of withdrawal of the challenge or appeal, including a statement that all outstanding issues have been resolved.

**1703. Challenges to NERC Determinations of BES Exception Requests Under Section 509**

1. This Section 1703 establishes the procedures to be followed when a Submitting Entity or Owner wishes to challenge a determination by NERC to approve or to disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception under Section 509.
2. A Submitting Entity (or Owner if different) aggrieved by the decision of NERC to approve or disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception with respect to any Element may, within 30 days following the date of the decision, file a written challenge to the decision with the NERC director of compliance operations, with copies to the Regional Entity and the Submitting Entity or Owner if different. The challenge shall state the basis of the objection to the decision of NERC. The Regional Entity, and the Submitting Entity or Owner if different, may file a response to the challenge within 30 days following the date the challenge is filed with NERC.
3. The challenge shall be decided by the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee. Within 90 days of the date of submission of the challenge, the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee shall issue its decision on the challenge. The decision of the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee shall be the final NERC decision; provided, that the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee may extend the deadline date for its decision to a date more than 90 days following submission of the challenge, by issuing a notice to the Submitting Entity, the Owner (if different) and the Regional Entity stating the revised deadline date and the reason for the extension.
4. The Submitting Entity, or Owner if different, may appeal the final NERC decision to, or seek review of the final NERC decision by, the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), in accordance with the legal authority and rules and procedures of the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies). Any such appeal shall be filed within thirty (30) days following the date of the decision of the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee, or within such other time period as is provided for in the legal authority, rules or procedures of the Applicable Governmental Authority.

**Redline Version of Sections 317 and 1003  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

# NERC

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC  
RELIABILITY CORPORATION

## Rules of Procedure

Effective: ~~November 4, 2015~~ April 1, 2016 (proposed)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 100 — APPLICABILITY OF RULES OF PROCEDURE..... 1**

**SECTION 200 — DEFINITIONS OF TERMS ..... 2**

**SECTION 300 — RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT ..... 3**

301. General ..... 3

302. Essential Attributes for Technically Excellent Reliability Standards..... 3

303. Relationship between Reliability Standards and Competition ..... 5

304. Essential Principles for the Development of Reliability Standards..... 6

305. Registered Ballot Body..... 6

306. Standards Committee..... 8

307. Standards Process Management ..... 8

308. Steps in the Development of Reliability Standards ..... 9

309. Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval by Applicable Governmental Authorities..... 9

310. Annual Reliability Standards Development Plan ..... 10

311. Regional Entity Standards Development Procedures ..... 11

312. Regional Reliability Standards ..... 13

313. Other Regional Criteria, Guides, Procedures, Agreements, Etc..... 16

314. Conflicts with Statutes, Regulations, and Orders ..... 16

315. Revisions to NERC Standard Processes Manual..... 17

316. Accreditation ..... 17

317. ~~Five-Year~~Periodic Review of Reliability Standards..... 17

318. Coordination with the North American Energy Standards Board ..... 17

319. Archived Standards Information ..... 17

320. Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels ..... 18

321. Special Rule to Address Certain Regulatory Directives..... 18

**SECTION 400 — COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT ..... 22**

401. Scope of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program..... 22

402. NERC Oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs 25

403. Required Attributes of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs . 29

404. NERC Monitoring of Compliance for Regional Entities or Bulk Power Owners, Operator, or Users ..... 36

405. Monitoring of Reliability Standards and Other Requirements Applicable to NERC..... 36

406. Independent Audits of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program ..... 37

407. Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives ..... 37

408. Review of NERC Decisions ..... 38

409. Appeals from Final Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies ..... 39

410. Hold Harmless ..... 40

411. Requests for Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards ..... 41

412. Certification of Questions from Regional Entity Hearing Bodies for Decision by the NERC Board of Trustees Compliance Committee..... 41

413. Review and Processing of Regional Entity Hearing Body Final Decisions that Are Not Appealed..... 41

414. Appeals of Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body Proceedings..... 42

**SECTION 500 — ORGANIZATION REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION ..... 44**

501.	Scope of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs .....	44
502.	Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements .....	48
503.	Regional Entity Implementation of Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements .....	49
504.	Appeals .....	51
505.	Program Maintenance.....	51
506.	Independent Audit of NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program .....	51
507.	Provisions Relating to Joint Registration Organizations (JRO) .....	52
508.	Provisions Relating to Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) Entities .....	53
509.	Exceptions to the Definition of the Bulk Electric System.....	54
<b>SECTION 600 — PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION .....</b>		<b>55</b>
601.	Scope of Personnel Certification .....	55
602.	Structure of ERO Personnel Certification Program.....	55
603.	Examination and Maintenance of NERC System Operator Certification Credentials.....	56
604.	Dispute Resolution Process.....	57
605.	Disciplinary Action.....	58
606.	Candidate Testing Mechanisms.....	60
607.	Public Information About the Personnel Certification Program .....	61
608.	Responsibilities to Applicants for Certification or Re-Certification .....	61
609.	Responsibilities to the Public and to Employers of Certified Practitioners.....	62
<b>SECTION 700 — RELIABILITY READINESS EVALUATION AND IMPROVEMENT AND FORMATION OF SECTOR FORUMS.....</b>		<b>63</b>
701.	Confidentiality Requirements for Readiness Evaluations and Evaluation Team Members .....	63
702.	Formation of Sector Forum .....	63
<b>SECTION 800 — RELIABILITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS.....</b>		<b>64</b>
801.	Objectives of the Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program .....	64
802.	Scope of the Reliability Assessment Program.....	64
803.	Reliability Assessment Reports .....	65
804.	Reliability Assessment Data and Information Requirements .....	66
805.	Reliability Assessment Process .....	67
806.	Scope of the Reliability Performance and Analysis Program.....	69
807.	Analysis of Major Events .....	69
808.	Analysis of Off-Normal Occurrences, Bulk Power System Performance, and Bulk Power System Vulnerabilities.....	70
809.	Reliability Benchmarking.....	71
810.	Information Exchange and Issuance of NERC Advisories, Recommendations and Essential Actions.....	71
811.	Equipment Performance Data.....	72
<b>SECTION 900 — TRAINING AND EDUCATION .....</b>		<b>73</b>
901.	Scope of the Training and Education Program.....	73
902.	Continuing Education Program .....	73
<b>SECTION 1000 — SITUATION AWARENESS AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY.....</b>		<b>75</b>
1001.	Situation Awareness .....	75
1002.	Reliability Support Services .....	75
1003.	Infrastructure Security Program .....	76



<b>SECTION 1100 — ANNUAL NERC BUSINESS PLANS AND BUDGETS.....</b>	<b>79</b>
1101. Scope of Business Plans and Budgets .....	79
1102. NERC Funding and Cost Allocation .....	79
1103. NERC Budget Development .....	79
1104. Submittal of Regional Entity Budgets to NERC .....	80
1105. Submittal of NERC and Regional Entity Budgets to Governmental Authorities for Approval	80
1106. NERC and Regional Entity Billing and Collections.....	81
1107. Penalty Applications.....	82
1108. Special Assessments .....	83
<b>SECTION 1200 — REGIONAL DELEGATION AGREEMENTS .....</b>	<b>84</b>
1201. Pro Forma Regional Delegation Agreement.....	84
1202. Regional Entity Essential Requirements .....	84
1203. Negotiation of Regional Delegation Agreements.....	84
1204. Conformance to Rules and Terms of Regional Delegation Agreements.....	84
1205. Sub-delegation .....	84
1206. Nonconformance to Rules or Terms of Regional Delegation Agreement.....	84
1207. Regional Entity Audits .....	85
1208. Process for Considering Registered Entity Requests to Transfer to Another Regional Entity..	85
<b>SECTION 1300 — COMMITTEES .....</b>	<b>88</b>
1301. Establishing Standing Committees .....	88
1302. Committee Membership .....	88
1303. Procedures for Appointing Committee Members.....	88
1304. Procedures for Conduct of Committee Business .....	88
1305. Committee Subgroups .....	89
<b>SECTION 1400 — AMENDMENTS TO THE NERC RULES OF PROCEDURE .....</b>	<b>90</b>
1401. Proposals for Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure .....	90
1402. Approval of Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure.....	90
<b>SECTION 1500 — CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>91</b>
1501. Definitions .....	91
1502. Protection of Confidential Information .....	91
1503. Requests for Information .....	92
1504. Employees, Contractors and Agents.....	94
1505. Provision of Information to FERC and Other Governmental Authorities.....	94
1506. Permitted Disclosures .....	94
1507. Remedies for Improper Disclosure.....	94
<b>SECTION 1600 — REQUESTS FOR DATA OR INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>96</b>
1601. Scope of a NERC or Regional Entity Request for Data or Information.....	96
1602. Procedure for Authorizing a NERC Request for Data or Information .....	96
1603. Owners, Operators, and Users to Comply .....	97
1604. Requests by Regional Entity for Data or Information .....	97
1605. Confidentiality .....	98
1606. Expedited Procedures for Requesting Time-Sensitive Data or Information .....	98
<b>SECTION 1700 — CHALLENGES TO DETERMINATIONS.....</b>	<b>100</b>
1701. Scope of Authority.....	100
1702. Challenges to Determinations by Planning Coordinators Under Reliability Standard	

***Rules of Procedure of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation***

---

1703. PRC-023.....100  
Challenges to NERC Determinations of BES Exception Requests Under Section 509.....102

## **SECTION 100 — APPLICABILITY OF RULES OF PROCEDURE**

NERC and NERC Members shall comply with these Rules of Procedure. Each Regional Entity shall comply with these Rules of Procedure as applicable to functions delegated to the Regional Entity by NERC or as required by an Applicable Governmental Authority or as otherwise provided.

Each Bulk Power System owner, operator, and user shall comply with all Rules of Procedure of NERC that are made applicable to such entities by approval pursuant to applicable legislation or regulation, or pursuant to agreement.

Any entity that is unable to comply or that is not in compliance with a NERC Rule of Procedure shall immediately notify NERC in writing, stating the Rule of Procedure of concern and the reason for not being able to comply with the Rule of Procedure.

NERC shall evaluate each case and inform the entity of the results of the evaluation. If NERC determines that a Rule of Procedure has been violated, or cannot practically be complied with, NERC shall notify the Applicable Governmental Authorities and take such other actions as NERC deems appropriate to address the situation.

NERC shall comply with each approved Reliability Standard that identifies NERC or the Electric Reliability Organization as a responsible entity. Regional Entities shall comply with each approved Reliability Standard that identifies Regional Entities as responsible entities. A violation by NERC or a Regional Entity of such a Reliability Standard shall constitute a violation of these Rules of Procedure.

## **SECTION 200 — DEFINITIONS OF TERMS**

Definitions of terms used in the NERC Rules of Procedure are set forth in **Appendix 2, *Definitions Used in the Rules of Procedure.***

## SECTION 300 — RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT

### 301. General

NERC shall develop and maintain Reliability Standards that apply to Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users and that enable NERC and Regional Entities to measure the reliability performance of Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users; and to hold them accountable for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power Systems. The Reliability Standards shall be technically excellent, timely, just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in the public interest, and consistent with other applicable standards of governmental authorities.

### 302. Essential Attributes for Technically Excellent Reliability Standards

1. **Applicability** — Each Reliability Standard shall clearly identify the functional classes of entities responsible for complying with the Reliability Standard, with any specific additions or exceptions noted. Such functional classes<sup>1</sup> include: Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Transmission Owners, Generator Operators, Generator Owners, Transmission Service Providers, market operators, Planning Authorities, Transmission Planners, Resource Planners, and Distribution Providers. Each Reliability Standard shall also identify the geographic applicability of the Reliability Standard, such as the entire North American Bulk Power System, an Interconnection, or within a Region. A Reliability Standard may also identify any limitations on the applicability of the Reliability Standard based on electric Facility characteristics.
2. **Reliability Objectives** — Each Reliability Standard shall have a clear statement of purpose that shall describe how the Reliability Standard contributes to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. The following general objectives for the Bulk Power System provide a foundation for determining the specific objective(s) of each Reliability Standard:
  - 2.1 **Reliability Planning and Operating Performance**— Bulk Power Systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions.
  - 2.2 **Frequency and Voltage Performance**— The frequency and voltage of Bulk Power Systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of Real and Reactive Power supply and demand.

---

<sup>1</sup> These functional classes of entities are derived from NERC's Reliability Functional Model. When a Reliability Standard identifies a class of entities to which it applies, that class must be defined in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards.

- 2.3 **Reliability Information** — Information necessary for the planning and operation of reliable Bulk Power Systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating Bulk Power Systems.
  - 2.4 **Emergency Preparation** — Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of Bulk Power Systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained, and implemented.
  - 2.5 **Communications and Control** — Facilities for communication, monitoring, and control shall be provided, used, and maintained for the reliability of Bulk Power Systems.
  - 2.6 **Personnel** — Personnel responsible for planning and operating Bulk Power Systems shall be trained and qualified, and shall have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.
  - 2.7 **Wide-Area View** — The reliability of the Bulk Power Systems shall be assessed, monitored, and maintained on a Wide-Area basis.
  - 2.8 **Security** — Bulk Power Systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.
3. **Performance Requirement or Outcome**— Each Reliability Standard shall state one or more performance Requirements, which if achieved by the applicable entities, will provide for a reliable Bulk Power System, consistent with good utility practices and the public interest. Each Requirement is not a “lowest common denominator” compromise, but instead achieves an objective that is the best approach for Bulk Power System reliability, taking account of the costs and benefits of implementing the proposal.
  4. **Measurability** — Each performance Requirement shall be stated so as to be objectively measurable by a third party with knowledge or expertise in the area addressed by that Requirement. Each performance Requirement shall have one or more associated measures used to objectively evaluate compliance with the Requirement. If performance can be practically measured quantitatively, metrics shall be provided to determine satisfactory performance.
  5. **Technical Basis in Engineering and Operations**— Each Reliability Standard shall be based upon sound engineering and operating judgment, analysis, or experience, as determined by expert practitioners in that particular field.
  6. **Completeness** — Reliability Standards shall be complete and self-contained. The Reliability Standards shall not depend on external information to determine the required level of performance.

7. **Consequences for Noncompliance** — In combination with guidelines for Penalties and sanctions, as well as other ERO and Regional Entity compliance documents, the consequences of violating a Reliability Standard are clearly presented to the entities responsible for complying with the Reliability Standards.
8. **Clear Language** — Each Reliability Standard shall be stated using clear and unambiguous language. Responsible entities, using reasonable judgment and in keeping with good utility practices, are able to arrive at a consistent interpretation of the required performance.
9. **Practicality** — Each Reliability Standard shall establish Requirements that can be practically implemented by the assigned responsible entities within the specified effective date and thereafter.
10. **Consistent Terminology** — To the extent possible, Reliability Standards shall use a set of standard terms and definitions that are approved through the NERC Reliability Standards development process.

### **303. Relationship between Reliability Standards and Competition**

To ensure Reliability Standards are developed with due consideration of impacts on competition, to ensure Reliability Standards are not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and recognizing that reliability is an essential requirement of a robust North American economy, each Reliability Standard shall meet all of these market-related objectives:

1. **Competition** — A Reliability Standard shall not give any market participant an unfair competitive advantage.
2. **Market Structures** — A Reliability Standard shall neither mandate nor prohibit any specific market structure.
3. **Market Solutions** — A Reliability Standard shall not preclude market solutions to achieving compliance with that Reliability Standard.
4. **Commercially Sensitive Information** — A Reliability Standard shall not require the public disclosure of commercially sensitive information or other Confidential Information. All market participants shall have equal opportunity to access commercially non-sensitive information that is required for compliance with Reliability Standards.
5. **Adequacy** — NERC shall not set Reliability Standards defining an adequate amount of, or requiring expansion of, Bulk Power System resources or delivery capability.

### **304. Essential Principles for the Development of Reliability Standards**

NERC shall develop Reliability Standards in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 3A**. Appeals in connection with the development of a Reliability Standard shall also be conducted in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Any amendments or revisions to the *Standard Processes Manual* shall be consistent with the following essential principles:

1. **Openness** — Participation shall be open to all Persons and who are directly and materially affected by the reliability of the North American Bulk Power System. There shall be no undue financial barriers to participation. Participation shall not be conditional upon membership in NERC or any other organization, and shall not be unreasonably restricted on the basis of technical qualifications or other such requirements.
2. **Transparency** — The process shall be transparent to the public.
3. **Consensus-building** — The process shall build and document consensus for each Reliability Standard, both with regard to the need and justification for the Reliability Standard and the content of the Reliability Standard.
4. **Fair Balance of Interests** — The process shall fairly balance interests of all stakeholders and shall not be dominated by any two Segments as defined in **Appendix 3D**, *Development of the Registered Ballot Body*, of these Rules of Procedure, and no single Segment, individual or organization shall be able to defeat a matter.
5. **Due Process** — Development of Reliability Standards shall provide reasonable notice and opportunity for any Person with a direct and material interest to express views on a proposed Reliability Standard and the basis for those views, and to have that position considered in the development of the Reliability Standards.
6. **Timeliness** — Development of Reliability Standards shall be timely and responsive to new and changing priorities for reliability of the Bulk Power System.

### **305. Registered Ballot Body**

NERC Reliability Standards shall be approved by a Registered Ballot Body prior to submittal to the Board and then to Applicable Governmental Authorities for their approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement. This Section 305 sets forth the rules pertaining to the composition of, and eligibility to participate in, the Registered Ballot Body.



1. **Eligibility to Vote on Reliability Standards** — Any person or entity may join the Registered Ballot Body to vote on Reliability Standards, whether or not such person or entity is a Member of NERC.
2. **Inclusive Participation** — The Segment qualification guidelines are inclusive; i.e., any entity with a legitimate interest in the reliability of the Bulk Power System that can meet any one of the eligibility criteria for a Segment is entitled to belong to and vote in each Segment for which it qualifies, subject to limitations defined in Sections 305.3 and 305.5.
3. **General Criteria for Registered Ballot Body Membership** — The general criteria for membership in the Segments are:
  - 3.1 **Multiple Segments** — A corporation or other organization with integrated operations or with affiliates that qualifies to belong to more than one Segment (e.g., Transmission Owners and Load-Serving Entities) may join once in each Segment for which it qualifies, provided that each Segment constitutes a separate membership and the organization is represented in each Segment by a different representative. Affiliated entities are collectively limited to one membership in each Segment for which they are qualified.
  - 3.2 **Withdrawing from a Segment or Changing Segments** — After its initial registration in a Segment, each registered participant may elect to withdraw from a Segment or apply to change Segments at any time.
  - 3.3 **Review of Segment Criteria** — The Board shall review the qualification guidelines and rules for joining Segments at least every three years to ensure that the process continues to be fair, open, balanced, and inclusive. Public input will be solicited in the review of these guidelines.
4. **Proxies for Voting on Reliability Standards** — Any registered participant may designate an agent or proxy to vote on its behalf. There are no limits on how many proxies an agent may hold. However, for the proxy to be valid, NERC must have in its possession written documentation signed by the representative of the registered participant that the voting right by proxy has been transferred from the registered participant to the agent.
5. **Segments** — The specific criteria for membership in each Registered Ballot Body Segment are defined in the *Development of the Registered Ballot Body in Appendix 3D*.
6. **Review of Segment Entries** — NERC shall review all applications for joining the Registered Ballot Body, and shall make a determination of whether the applicant's self-selection of a Segment satisfies at least one of the guidelines to

belong to that Segment. The entity shall then become eligible to participate as a voting member of that Segment. The Standards Committee shall resolve disputes regarding eligibility for membership in a Segment, with the applicant having the right of appeal to the Board.

### **306. Standards Committee**

The Standards Committee shall provide oversight of the Reliability Standards development process to ensure stakeholder interests are fairly represented. The Standards Committee shall not under any circumstance change the substance of a draft or approved Reliability Standard.

1. **Membership** — The Standards Committee is a representative committee comprising representatives of two members of each of the Segments in the Registered Ballot Body and two officers elected to represent the interests of the industry as a whole.
2. **Elections** — Standards Committee members are elected for staggered (one per Segment per year) two-year terms by the respective Segments in accordance with the *Procedure for the Election of Members of the NERC Standards Committee*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 3B**. Segments may use their own election procedure if such a procedure is ratified by two-thirds of the members of a Segment and approved by the Board.
3. **Canadian Representation**  
  
The Standards Committee will include Canadian representation as provided in **Appendix 3B**, *Procedure for the Election of Members of the NERC Standards Committee*.
4. **Open Meetings** — All meetings of the Standards Committee shall be open and publicly noticed on the NERC website.

### **307. Standards Process Management**

NERC shall assign a standards process manager to administer the development of continent-wide Reliability Standards and a regional standards manager to administer the development of Regional Reliability Standards. The standards process manager shall be responsible for ensuring that the development and revision of Reliability Standards are in accordance with the *NERC Standard Processes Manual*. The standards process manager and the regional standards manager shall work to achieve the highest degree of integrity and consistency of quality and completeness of the Reliability Standards. The regional standards manager shall coordinate with any Regional Entities that develop Regional Reliability Standards to ensure those Regional Reliability Standards are effectively integrated with the NERC Reliability Standards.

**308. Steps in the Development of Reliability Standards**

1. **Procedure** — NERC shall develop Reliability Standards through the process set forth in the *NERC Standard Processes Manual (Appendix 3A)*. The *Standard Processes Manual* includes provisions for developing Reliability Standards that can be completed using expedited processes, including a process to develop Reliability Standards to address national security situations that involve confidential issues.
2. **Board Adoption** — Reliability Standards or revisions to Reliability Standards approved by the ballot pool in accordance with the *Standard Processes Manual* shall be submitted for adoption by the Board. No Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be effective unless adopted by the Board.
3. **Governmental Approval** — After Board adoption, a Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be submitted to all Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with Section 309. No Reliability Standard or revision to a Reliability Standard shall be effective within a geographic area over which an Applicable Governmental Authority has jurisdiction unless it is approved by such Applicable Governmental Authority or is otherwise made effective pursuant to the laws applicable to such Applicable Governmental Authority.

**309. Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval by Applicable Governmental Authorities**

1. **Filing of Reliability Standards for Approval** — Where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, NERC shall file with the Applicable Governmental Authorities each Reliability Standard, modification to a Reliability Standard, or withdrawal of a Reliability Standard that is adopted by the Board. Each filing shall be in the format required by the Applicable Governmental Authority and shall include: a concise statement of the basis and purpose of the Reliability Standard; the text of the Reliability Standard; the implementation plan for the Reliability Standard; a demonstration that the Reliability Standard meets the essential attributes of Reliability Standards as stated in Section 302; the drafting team roster; the ballot pool and final ballot results; and a discussion of public comments received during the development of the Reliability Standard and the consideration of those comments.
2. **Remanded Reliability Standards and Directives to Develop Standards** — If an Applicable Governmental Authority remands a Reliability Standard to NERC or directs NERC to develop a Reliability Standard, NERC shall within five (5) business days notify all other Applicable Governmental Authorities, and shall within thirty (30) calendar days report to all Applicable Governmental Authorities

a plan and timetable for modification or development of the Reliability Standard. Reliability Standards that are remanded or directed by an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be modified or developed using the *Standard Processes Manual*. NERC shall, during the development of a modification for the remanded Reliability Standard or directed Reliability Standard, consult with other Applicable Governmental Authorities to coordinate any impacts of the proposed Reliability Standards in those other jurisdictions. The expedited standards development process may be applied if necessary to meet a timetable for action required by the Applicable Governmental Authorities, respecting to the extent possible the provisions in the Reliability Standards development process for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness, and a balance of interest in developing Reliability Standards. If the Board of Trustees determines that the process did not result in a Reliability Standard that addresses a specific matter that is identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, then Rule 321 of these Rules of Procedure shall apply.

3. **Directives to Develop Reliability Standards under Extraordinary Circumstances** — An Applicable Governmental Authority may, on its own initiative, determine that extraordinary circumstances exist requiring expedited development of a Reliability Standard. In such a case, the Applicable Governmental Authority may direct the development of a Reliability Standard within a certain deadline. NERC staff shall prepare the Standards Authorization Request. The proposed Reliability Standard will then proceed through the Reliability Standards development process, using the expedited action process described in the *Standard Processes Manual* as necessary to meet the specified deadline. The timeline will be developed to respect, to the extent possible, the provisions in the Reliability Standards development process for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness, and a balance of interests in developing Reliability Standards. If the Board of Trustees determines that the process did not result in a Reliability Standard that addresses a specific matter that is identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, then Rule 321 of these Rules of Procedure shall apply, with appropriate modification of the timeline.

### **310. Annual Reliability Standards Development Plan**

NERC shall develop and provide an annual Reliability Standards Development Plan for development of Reliability Standards to the Applicable Governmental Authorities. NERC shall consider the comments and priorities of the Applicable Governmental Authorities in developing and updating the annual Reliability Standards Development Plan. Each annual Reliability Standards Development Plan shall include a progress report comparing results achieved to the prior year's Reliability Standards Development Plan.

### **311. Regional Entity Standards Development Procedures**

1. **NERC Approval of Regional Entity Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — To enable a Regional Entity to develop Regional Reliability Standards that are to be recognized and made part of NERC Reliability Standards, a Regional Entity may request NERC to approve a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure.
2. **Public Notice and Comment on Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — Upon receipt of such a request, NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to withdraw the request, revise the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure and request another posting for comment, or submit the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, along with its consideration of any objections received, for approval by NERC.
3. **Evaluation of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedure** — NERC shall evaluate whether a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure meets the criteria listed below and shall consider stakeholder comments, any unresolved stakeholder objections, and the consideration of comments provided by the Regional Entity, in making that determination. If NERC determines the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure meets these requirements, the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be submitted to the Board for approval. The Board shall consider the recommended action, stakeholder comments, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity consideration of comments in determining whether to approve the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure.
  - 3.1 **Evaluation Criteria** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be:
    - 3.1.1 **Open** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide that any person or entity who is directly and materially affected by the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems within the Regional Entity shall be able to participate in the development and approval of Reliability Standards. There shall be no undue financial barriers to participation. Participation shall not be conditional upon membership in the Regional Entity, a Regional Entity or any organization, and shall not be unreasonably restricted on the basis of technical qualifications or other such requirements.
    - 3.1.2 **Inclusive** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide that any Person with a direct and material

interest has a right to participate by expressing an opinion and its basis, having that position considered, and appealing through an established appeals process if adversely affected.

- 3.1.3 **Balanced** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall have a balance of interests and shall not permit any two interest categories to dominate a matter or any single interest category to defeat a matter.
  - 3.1.4 **Due Process** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall provide for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment. At a minimum, the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall include public notice of the intent to develop a Regional Reliability Standard, a public comment period on the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, due consideration of those public comments, and a ballot of interested stakeholders.
  - 3.1.5 **Transparent** — All actions material to the development of Regional Reliability Standards shall be transparent. All Regional Reliability Standards development meetings shall be open and publicly noticed on the Regional Entity’s website.
  - 3.1.6 **Accreditation of Regional Standards Development Procedure** — A Regional Entity’s Regional Reliability Standards development procedure that is accredited by the American National Standards Institute shall be deemed to meet the criteria listed in this Section 311.3.1, although such accreditation is not a prerequisite for approval by NERC.
  - 3.1.7 **Use of NERC Procedure** — A Regional Entity may adopt the NERC *Standard Processes Manual* as the Regional Reliability Standards development procedure, in which case the Regional Entity’s Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be deemed to meet the criteria listed in this Section 311.3.1.
4. **Revisions of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedures** — Any revision to a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall be subject to the same approval requirements set forth in Sections 311.1 through 311.3.
  5. **Duration of Regional Reliability Standards Development Procedures** — The Regional Reliability Standards development procedure shall remain in effect until such time as it is replaced with a new version approved by NERC or it is withdrawn by the Regional Entity. The Regional Entity may, at its discretion, withdraw its Regional Reliability Standards development procedure at any time.



### 312. Regional Reliability Standards

1. **Basis for Regional Reliability Standards** — Regional Entities may propose Regional Reliability Standards that set more stringent reliability requirements than the NERC Reliability Standard or cover matters not covered by an existing NERC Reliability Standard. Such Regional Reliability Standards shall in all cases be submitted to NERC for adoption and, if adopted, made part of the NERC Reliability Standards and shall be enforceable in accordance with the delegation agreement between NERC and the Regional Entity or other instrument granting authority over enforcement to the Regional Entity. No entities other than NERC and the Regional Entity shall be permitted to develop Regional Reliability Standards that are enforceable under statutory authority delegated to NERC and the Regional Entity.
2. **Regional Reliability Standards That are Directed by a NERC Reliability Standard** — Although it is the intent of NERC to promote uniform Reliability Standards across North America, in some cases it may not be feasible to achieve a reliability objective with a Reliability Standard that is uniformly applicable across North America. In such cases, NERC may direct Regional Entities to develop Regional Reliability Standards necessary to implement a NERC Reliability Standard. Such Regional Reliability Standards that are developed pursuant to a direction by NERC shall be made part of the NERC Reliability Standards.
3. **Procedure for Developing an Interconnection-wide Regional Standard** — A Regional Entity organized on an Interconnection-wide basis may propose a Regional Reliability Standard for approval as a NERC Reliability Standard to be made mandatory for all applicable Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within that Interconnection.
  - 3.1 **Presumption of Validity** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that is determined by NERC to be just, reasonable, and not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, and consistent with such other applicable standards of governmental authorities, shall be adopted as a NERC Reliability Standard. NERC shall rebuttably presume that a Regional Reliability Standard developed, in accordance with a Regional Reliability Standards development process approved by NERC, by a Regional Entity organized on an Interconnection-wide basis, is just, reasonable, and not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, and consistent with such other applicable standards of governmental authorities.
  - 3.2 **Notice and Comment Procedure for Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard** — NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. NERC may publicly notice and post for comment the proposed Regional Reliability

Standard concurrent with similar steps in the Regional Entity's Regional Reliability Standards development process. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to comment on or withdraw the request, revise the proposed Regional Reliability Standard and request another posting for comment, or submit the proposed Regional Reliability Standard along with its consideration of any objections received, for approval by NERC.

- 3.3 **Adoption of Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard by NERC** — NERC shall evaluate and recommend whether a proposed Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard has been developed in accordance with all applicable procedural requirements and whether the Regional Entity has considered and resolved stakeholder objections that could serve as a basis for rebutting the presumption of validity of the Regional Reliability Standard. The Regional Entity, having been notified of the results of the evaluation and recommendation concerning the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, shall have the option of presenting the proposed Regional Reliability Standard to the Board for adoption as a NERC Reliability Standard. The Board shall consider the Regional Entity's request, NERC's recommendation for action on the Regional Reliability Standard, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity's consideration of comments, in determining whether to adopt the Regional Reliability Standard as a NERC Reliability Standard.
  - 3.4 **Applicable Governmental Authority Approval** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board shall be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, and shall become effective when approved by such Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date set by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.
  - 3.5 **Enforcement of Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard** — An Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board and by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or is otherwise made effective within Canada as mandatory within a particular Region shall be applicable and enforced as a NERC Reliability Standard within the Region.
4. **Procedure for Developing Non-Interconnection-Wide Regional Reliability Standards** — Regional Entities that are not organized on an Interconnection-wide basis may propose Regional Reliability Standards to apply within their respective Regions. Such Regional Reliability Standards may be developed through the NERC Reliability Standards development procedure, or alternatively, through a Regional Reliability Standards development procedure that has been approved by NERC.



- 4.1 **No Presumption of Validity** — Regional Reliability Standards that are not proposed to be applied on an Interconnection-wide basis are not presumed to be valid but may be demonstrated by the proponent to be valid.
- 4.2 **Notice and Comment Procedure for Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — NERC shall publicly notice and request comment on the proposed Regional Reliability Standard, allowing a minimum of 45 days for comment. NERC may publicly notice and post for comment the proposed Regional Reliability Standard concurrent with similar steps in the Regional Entity’s Regional Reliability Standards development process. The Regional Entity shall have an opportunity to comment on or resolve any objections identified in the comments and may choose to withdraw the request, revise the proposed Regional Reliability Standard and request another posting for comment, or submit the proposed Regional Reliability Standard along with its consideration of any objections received, for adoption by NERC.
- 4.3 **NERC Adoption of Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — NERC shall evaluate and recommend whether a proposed non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard has been developed in accordance with all applicable procedural requirements and whether the Regional Entity has considered and resolved stakeholder objections. The Regional Entity, having been notified of the results of the evaluation and recommendation concerning proposed Regional Reliability Standard, shall have the option of presenting the proposed Regional Reliability Standard to the Board for adoption as a NERC Reliability Standard. The Board shall consider the Regional Entity’s request, the recommendation for action on the Regional Reliability Standard, any unresolved stakeholder comments, and the Regional Entity’s consideration of comments, in determining whether to adopt the Regional Reliability Standard as a NERC Reliability Standard.
- 4.4 **Applicable Governmental Authority Approval** — A non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board shall be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, and shall become effective when approved by such Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date set by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.
- 4.5 **Enforcement of Non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standards** — A non-Interconnection-wide Regional Reliability Standard that has been adopted by the Board and by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or is otherwise made effective within Canada as mandatory

within a particular Region shall be applicable and enforced as a NERC Reliability Standard within the Region.

5. **Appeals** — A Regional Entity shall have the right to appeal NERC’s decision not to adopt a proposed Regional Reliability Standard or Variance to the Commission or other Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **313. Other Regional Criteria, Guides, Procedures, Agreements, Etc.**

1. **Regional Criteria** — Regional Entities may develop Regional Criteria that are necessary to implement, to augment, or to comply with NERC Reliability Standards, but which are not Reliability Standards. Regional Criteria may also address issues not within the scope of Reliability Standards, such as resource adequacy. Regional Criteria may include specific acceptable operating or planning parameters, guides, agreements, protocols or other documents used to enhance the reliability of the Bulk Power System in the Region. These documents typically provide benefits by promoting more consistent implementation of the NERC Reliability Standards within the Region. These documents are not NERC Reliability Standards, Regional Reliability Standards, or regional Variances, and therefore are not enforceable under authority delegated by NERC pursuant to delegation agreements and do not require NERC approval.
2. **Catalog of Regional Criteria** — NERC shall maintain a current catalog of Regional Criteria. Regional Entities shall provide a catalog listing of Regional Criteria to NERC and shall notify NERC of changes to the listing. Regional Entities shall provide any listed document to NERC upon written request.

### **314. Conflicts with Statutes, Regulations, and Orders**

**Notice of Potential Conflict** — If a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user determines that a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard may conflict with a function, rule, order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement or agreement that has been accepted, approved, or ordered by a governmental authority affecting that entity, the entity shall expeditiously notify the governmental authority, NERC, and the relevant Regional Entity of the conflict.

1. **Determination of Conflict** — NERC, upon request of the governmental authority, may advise the governmental authority regarding the conflict and propose a resolution of the conflict, including revision of the Reliability Standard if appropriate.
2. **Regulatory Precedence** — Unless otherwise ordered by a governmental authority, the affected Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user shall continue to follow the function, rule, order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement accepted, approved, or ordered by the governmental authority until the

governmental authority finds that a conflict exists and orders a remedy and such remedy is affected.

**315. Revisions to NERC Standard Processes Manual**

Any person or entity may submit a written request to modify NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Consideration of the request and development of the revision shall follow the process defined in the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. Upon approval by the Board, the revision shall be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval. Changes shall become effective only upon approval by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or on a date designated by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or as otherwise applicable in a particular jurisdiction.

**316. Accreditation**

NERC shall seek and maintain accreditation of the NERC Reliability Standards development process by the American National Standards Institute.

**317. ~~Five-Year~~Periodic Review of Reliability Standards**

NERC shall complete a periodic review of each NERC Reliability Standard ~~at least once every five years, or such longer period as is permitted by the American National Standards Institute, from the effective date of the Reliability Standard or the latest revision to the Reliability Standard, whichever is later. The review process shall be conducted~~ in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*. The standards process manager shall be responsible for administration of the five-year periodic review of Reliability Standards. As a result of this review, the NERC Reliability Standard shall be reaffirmed, revised, or withdrawn. If the review indicates a need to revise or withdraw the Reliability Standard, a request for revision or withdrawal shall be prepared, submitted and addressed in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual*.

**318. Coordination with the North American Energy Standards Board**

NERC shall maintain a close working relationship with the North American Energy Standards Board and ISO/RTO Council to ensure effective coordination of wholesale electric business practice standards and market protocols with the NERC Reliability Standards.

**319. Archived Standards Information**

NERC shall maintain a historical record of Reliability Standards information that is no longer maintained on-line. For example, Reliability Standards that have been retired may be removed from the on-line system. Archived information shall be retained indefinitely

as practical, but in no case less than six years or one complete Reliability Standards review cycle from the date on which the Reliability Standard was no longer in effect. Archived records of Reliability Standards information shall be available electronically within 30 days following the receipt by the NERC standards information manager of a written request.

**320. Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels**

1. **Development of Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels** — NERC shall follow the process for developing Violation Risk Factors (VRFs) and Violation Severity Levels (VSLs) as set forth in the *Standard Processes Manual, Appendix 3A* to these Rules of Procedure.
2. **Remands of Directed Revision of VRFs and VSLs by Applicable Governmental Authorities** — If an Applicable Governmental Authority remands or directs a revision to a Board-approved VRF or VSL assignment, the NERC director of standards, after consulting with the standard drafting team, Standards Committee, and the NERC director of compliance operations, will recommend to the Board one of the following actions: (1) filing a request for clarification; (2) filing for rehearing or for review of the Applicable Governmental Authority decision; or (3) approval of the directed revisions to the VRF or VSL. If and to the extent time is available prior to the deadline for the Board’s decision, an opportunity for interested parties to comment on the action taken will be provided.
3. **Alternative Procedure for Developing and Approving Violation Risk Factors and Violation Severity Levels** — In the event the Reliability Standards development process fails to produce Violation Risk Factors or Violation Severity Levels for a particular Reliability Standard in a timely manner, the Board of Trustees may approve Violation Risk Factors or Violation Severity Levels for that Reliability Standard after notice and opportunity for comment. In approving VRFs and VSLs, the Board shall consider the inputs of the Member Representatives Committee, affected stakeholders and NERC staff.

**321. Special Rule to Address Certain Regulatory Directives**

In circumstances where this Rule 321 applies, the Board of Trustees shall have the authority to take one or more of the actions set out below. The Board of Trustees shall have the authority to choose which one or more of the actions are appropriate to the circumstances and need not take these actions in sequential steps.

1. The Standards Committee shall have the responsibility to ensure that standards drafting teams address specific matters that are identified in directives issued by Applicable Governmental Authorities. If the Board of Trustees is presented with a proposed Reliability Standard that fails to address such directives, the Board of Trustees has the authority to remand, with instructions (including establishing a

timetable for action), the proposed Reliability Standard to the Standards Committee.

2. Upon a written finding by the Board of Trustees that a ballot pool has failed to approve a proposed Reliability Standard that contains a provision to address a specific matter identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, the Board of Trustees has the authority to remand the proposed Reliability Standard to the Standards Committee, with instructions to (i) convene a public technical conference to discuss the issues surrounding the regulatory directive, including whether or not the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in the public interest, helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified; (ii) working with NERC staff, prepare a memorandum discussing the issues, an analysis of the alternatives considered and other appropriate matters; and (iii) re-ballot the proposed Reliability Standard one additional time, with such adjustments in the schedule as are necessary to meet the deadline contained in paragraph 2.1 of this Rule.
  - 2.1 Such a re-ballot shall be completed within forty-five (45) days of the remand. The Standards Committee memorandum shall be included in the materials made available to the ballot pool in connection with the re-ballot.
  - 2.2 In any such re-ballot, negative votes without comments related to the proposal shall be counted for purposes of establishing a quorum, but only affirmative votes and negative votes with comments related to the proposal shall be counted for purposes of determining the number of votes cast and whether the proposed Reliability Standard has been approved.
3. If the re-balloted proposed Reliability Standard achieves at least an affirmative two-thirds majority vote of the weighted Segment votes cast, with a quorum established, then the proposed Reliability Standard shall be deemed approved by the ballot pool and shall be considered by the Board of Trustees for approval.
4. If the re-balloted proposed Reliability Standard fails to achieve at least an affirmative two-thirds majority vote of the weighted Segment votes cast, but does achieve at least a sixty percent affirmative majority of the weighted Segment votes cast, with a quorum established, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to consider the proposed Reliability Standard for approval under the following procedures:
  - 4.1 The Board of Trustees shall issue notice of its intent to consider the proposed Reliability Standard and shall solicit written public comment particularly focused on the technical aspects of the provisions of the proposed Reliability Standard that address the specific matter identified in the regulatory directive, including whether or not the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, in

the public interest, helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified.

- 4.2 The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, convene a public technical conference to receive additional input on the matter.
- 4.3 After considering the developmental record, the comments received during balloting and the additional input received under paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of this Rule, the Board of Trustees has authority to act on the proposed Reliability Standard.
  - 4.3.1 If the Board of Trustees finds that the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified, then it has authority to approve the proposed Reliability Standard and direct that it be filed with Applicable Governmental Authorities with a request that it be made effective.
  - 4.3.2 If the Board of Trustees is unable to find that the proposed Reliability Standard is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is helpful to reliability, practical, technically sound, technically feasible, and cost-justified, then it has authority to treat the proposed Reliability Standard as a draft Reliability Standard and direct that the draft Reliability Standard and complete developmental record, including the additional input received under paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of this Rule, be filed with the Applicable Governmental Authorities as a compliance filing in response to the order giving rise to the regulatory directive, along with a recommendation that the Reliability Standard not be made effective and an explanation of the basis for the recommendation.
5. Upon a written finding by the Board of Trustees that standard drafting team has failed to develop, or a ballot pool has failed to approve, a proposed Reliability Standard that contains a provision to address a specific matter identified in a directive issued by an Applicable Governmental Authority, the Board of Trustees has the authority to direct the Standards Committee (with the assistance of stakeholders and NERC staff) to prepare a draft Reliability Standard that addresses the regulatory directive, taking account of the entire developmental record pertaining to the matter. If the Standards Committee fails to prepare such draft Reliability Standard, the Board of Trustees may direct NERC management to prepare such draft Reliability Standard.



- 5.1 The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, convene a public technical conference to receive input on the matter. The draft Reliability Standard shall be posted for a 45-day public comment period.
- 5.2 If, after considering the entire developmental record (including the comments received under paragraph 5.1 of this Rule), the Board of Trustees finds that the draft Reliability Standard, with such modifications as the Board of Trustees determines are appropriate in light of the comments received, is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is practical, technically sound, technically feasible, cost-justified and serves the best interests of reliability of the Bulk Power System, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to approve the draft Reliability Standard and direct that the proposed Reliability Standard be filed with Applicable Governmental Authorities with a request that the proposed Reliability Standard be made effective.
- 5.3 If, after considering the entire developmental record (including the comments received under paragraph 5.1 of this Rule), the Board of Trustees is unable to find that the draft Reliability Standard, even with modifications, is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest, considering (among other things) whether it is practical, technically sound, technically feasible, cost-justified and serves the best interests of reliability of the Bulk Power System, then the Board of Trustees has the authority to direct that the draft Reliability Standard and complete developmental record be filed as a compliance filing in response to the regulatory directive with the Applicable Governmental Authority issuing the regulatory directive, with a recommendation that the draft Reliability Standard not be made effective.
- 5.4 The filing of the Reliability Standard under either paragraph 5.2 or paragraph 5.3 of this Rule shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision by the Board of Trustees.
- 5.5 A Reliability Standard approved under paragraph 5 of this Rule shall not be eligible for submission as an American National Standard.
6. NERC shall on or before March 31<sup>st</sup> of each year file a report with Applicable Governmental Authorities on the status and timetable for addressing each outstanding directive to address a specific matter received from an Applicable Governmental Authority.

## SECTION 400 — COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT

### 401. Scope of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

1. **Components of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — NERC shall develop and implement a NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to promote the reliability of the Bulk Power System by enforcing compliance with approved Reliability Standards in those regions of North American in which NERC and/or a Regional Entity (pursuant to a delegation agreement with NERC that has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority) has been given enforcement authority. There are four distinct parts of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: (1) NERC's oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs (Section 402), (2) the definition of the required Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program attributes (Section 403), (3) NERC's monitoring of Regional Entity compliance with Reliability Standards (Section 404), and (4) the monitoring of compliance with Reliability Standards that are applicable to NERC (Sections 405–406).
2. **Who Must Comply** — Where required by applicable legislation, regulation, rule or agreement, all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users, Regional Entities, and NERC, are required to comply with all approved NERC Reliability Standards at all times. Regional Reliability Standards and Variances approved by NERC and the Applicable Governmental Authority shall be considered NERC Reliability Standards and shall apply to all Bulk Power System owners, operators, or users responsible for meeting those Reliability Standards within the Regional Entity boundaries, whether or not the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is a member of the Regional Entity.
3. **Data Access** — All Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall provide to NERC and the applicable Regional Entity such information as is necessary to monitor compliance with the Reliability Standards. NERC and the applicable Regional Entity will define the data retention and reporting requirements in the Reliability Standards and compliance reporting procedures.
4. **Role of Regional Entities in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Each Regional Entity that has been delegated authority through a delegation agreement or other legal instrument approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority shall, in accordance with the terms of the approved delegation agreement, administer a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement program to meet the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program goals and the requirements in this Section 400.
5. **Program Continuity** — NERC will ensure continuity of compliance monitoring and enforcement within the geographic boundaries of a Regional Entity in the event that NERC does not have a delegation agreement, or the Regional Entity withdraws from the agreement or does not operate its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with the delegation agreement or other applicable requirements.



- 5.1 Should NERC not have a delegation agreement with a Regional Entity covering a geographic area, or a Regional Entity withdraws from an existing delegation agreement or the delegation agreement is otherwise terminated, NERC will directly administer the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program applicable to owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System within that geographic area.
  1. This monitoring and enforcement will be accomplished by NERC and Compliance Staff from another approved Regional Entity.
  2. If an existing delegation agreement with a Regional Entity is terminating, the Regional Entity shall promptly provide to NERC all relevant compliance information regarding Registered Entities, contacts, prior compliance information and actions, Mitigation Plans, and Remedial Action Directives for the period in which the Regional Entity was responsible for administering the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  3. NERC will levy and collect all Penalties directly and will utilize any Penalty monies collected to offset the expenses of administering the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program for the geographic area.
- 5.2 Should a Regional Entity seek to withdraw from its delegation agreement, NERC will seek agreement from another Regional Entity to amend its delegation agreement with NERC to extend that Regional Entity's boundaries for compliance monitoring and enforcement. In the event no Regional Entity is willing to accept this responsibility, NERC will administer the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program within the geographical boundaries of the Regional Entity seeking to withdraw from the delegation agreement, in accordance with Section 401.5.1.
6. **Risk Elements** — NERC, with input from the Regional Entities, stakeholders, and regulators, shall at least annually identify risk elements to prioritize risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. These risk elements and related NERC Reliability Standards and Requirements are to be considered for compliance oversight in the annual NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan. NERC identifies the risk elements using data including, but not limited to: compliance findings; event analysis experience; data analysis; and the expert judgment of NERC and Regional Entity staff, committees, and subcommittees. NERC uses these risk elements to identify and prioritize interconnection and continent-wide risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. These identified risks, as well as risks to the reliability of the Bulk Power System identified by Regional Entities for their footprint, represent the focus for monitoring activities in the upcoming year, and become inputs for developing oversight plans for individual Registered Entities. Compliance is required, and NERC and the Regional Entities have authority to monitor compliance, with all applicable NERC Reliability Standards whether or not they are identified as areas of focus to be considered for compliance oversight in the

annual NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan or are included in a Regional Entity's oversight plan for the Registered Entity.

7. **Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives** — NERC and Regional Entities will apply Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives that bear a reasonable relation to the seriousness of a violation and take into consideration timely remedial efforts as defined in the NERC *Sanction Guidelines*, which is incorporated into these rules as **Appendix 4B**.
8. **Multiple Enforcement Actions** – A Registered Entity shall not be subject to an enforcement action by NERC and a Regional Entity, or by more than one Regional Entity (unless the Registered Entity is registered in more than one Region in which the violation occurred), for the same violation.
9. **Records** — NERC shall maintain a record of each compliance submission, including Self-Reported, Possible, Alleged, and Confirmed Violations of approved Reliability Standards; associated Penalties, sanctions, Remedial Action Directives and settlements; and the status of mitigation actions.
10. **Confidential Information** — NERC will treat all Possible and Alleged Violations of Reliability Standards and matters related to a Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process, including the status of any Compliance Investigation or other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process, as confidential in accordance with Section 1500.

The types of information that will be considered confidential and will not (subject to statutory and regulatory requirements) be disclosed in any public information reported by NERC are identified in Section 1500. Information that would jeopardize Bulk Power System reliability, including information relating to a Cyber Security Incident, will be identified and protected from public disclosure as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information in accordance with Section 1500.

The Regional Entity and NERC shall give Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users a reasonable opportunity to demonstrate that information concerning a violation is confidential before such report is disclosed to the public.

11. **Public Posting** — When the affected Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user either agrees with a Possible or Alleged Violation(s) of a Reliability Standard(s) or a report of a Compliance Audit or Compliance Investigation, or enters into a settlement agreement concerning a Possible or Alleged Violation(s), or the time for submitting an appeal is passed, or all appeals processes are complete, NERC shall, subject to the confidentiality requirements of these Rules of Procedure, publicly post each Confirmed Violation, Penalty or sanction, settlement agreement, and final Compliance Audit or Compliance Investigation report, on its website.
  - 11.1 Each Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user may provide NERC with a statement to accompany the Confirmed Violation or report to be posted publicly. The statement must be on company letterhead and

include a signature, as well as the name and title of the person submitting the information.

- 11.2 In accordance with Section 1500, information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information (*NERC Security Guidelines for the Electricity Sector — Protecting Potentially Sensitive Information* may be used as a guide) or other Confidential Information shall be redacted in accordance with Section 1500 and not be released publicly.
- 11.3 Subject to redaction of Critical Energy Infrastructure Information or other Confidential Information, for each Confirmed Violation or settlement relating to a Possible Violation or an Alleged Violation, the public posting shall include the name of any relevant entity, the nature, time period, and circumstances of such Possible, Alleged or Confirmed Violation, any Mitigation Plan or other Mitigating Activities to be implemented by the Registered Entity in connection with the Confirmed Violation or settlement, and sufficient facts to assist owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System to evaluate whether they have engaged in or are engaging in similar activities.

12. **Violation Information Review** — NERC Compliance Staff shall periodically review and analyze all reports of Possible, Alleged and Confirmed Violations to identify trends and other pertinent reliability issues.

#### **402. NERC Oversight of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs**

1. **NERC Monitoring Program** — NERC shall have a program to monitor the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program of each Regional Entity that has been delegated authority. The objective of this monitoring program shall be to ensure that the Regional Entity carries out its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with these Rules of Procedure and the terms of the delegation agreement, and to ensure consistency and fairness of the Regional Entity's Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. Oversight and monitoring by NERC shall be accomplished through an annual Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program review, program audits, and regular evaluations of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program performance as described below.
  - 1.1 **NERC Review of Annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans** — NERC shall require each Regional Entity to submit for review and approval an annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan. NERC shall review each annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan and shall accept the plan if it meets NERC requirements and the requirements of the delegation agreement.

- 1.2 **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Evaluation** — NERC shall annually evaluate the goals, tools, and procedures of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to determine the effectiveness of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, using criteria developed by the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.
- 1.3 **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Audit** — At least once every five years, NERC shall conduct an audit to evaluate how each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program implements the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The evaluation shall be based on these Rules of Procedure, including Appendix 4C, the delegation agreement, directives in effect pursuant to the delegation agreement, approved annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans, required Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program attributes, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program procedures. These evaluations shall be provided to the Applicable Governmental Authorities to demonstrate the effectiveness of each Regional Entity. In addition, audits of Cross-Border Regional Entities shall cover applicable requirements imposed on the Regional Entity by statute, regulation, or order of, or agreement with, provincial governmental and/or regulatory authorities for which NERC has auditing responsibilities over the Regional Entity's compliance with such requirements within Canada or Mexico. Participation of a representative of an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be subject to the limitations of sections 3.1.6 and 8.0 of Appendix 4C of these Rules of Procedure regarding disclosures of non-public compliance information related to other jurisdictions. NERC shall maintain an audit procedure containing the requirements, steps, and timelines to conduct an audit of each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The current procedure is contained in the NERC Audit of Regional Entity Compliance Programs, which is incorporated into these rules as **Appendix 4A**.
- 1.3.1. NERC shall establish a program to audit bulk power system owners, operators, and users operating within a regional entity to verify the findings of previous compliance audits conducted by the regional entity to evaluate how well the regional entity compliance enforcement program is meeting its delegated authority and responsibility.
- 1.4 Applicable Governmental Authorities will be allowed to participate as an observer in any audit conducted by NERC of a Regional Entity's Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. A representative of the Regional Entity being audited will be allowed to participate in the audit as an observer.

2. **Consistency Among Regional Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs** — To provide for a consistent Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program for all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users required to comply with approved Reliability Standards, NERC shall maintain a single, uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, which is incorporated into these rules of procedure as **Appendix 4C**. Any differences in Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program methods, including determination of violations and Penalty assessment, shall be justified on a case-by-case basis and fully documented in each Regional Entity delegation agreement.
  - 2.1 NERC shall ensure that each of the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs meets these Rules of Procedure, including **Appendix 4C**, and follows the terms of the delegation agreement and the approved annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan.
  - 2.2 NERC shall maintain a single, uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in **Appendix 4C** containing the procedures to ensure the consistency and fairness of the processes used to determine Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program findings of compliance and noncompliance, and the application of Penalties and sanctions.
  - 2.3 NERC shall periodically conduct Regional Entity compliance manager forums. These forums shall use the results of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program audits and findings of NERC Compliance Staff to identify and refine Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program differences into a set of best practices over time.
3. **Information Collection and Reporting** — NERC and the Regional Entities shall implement data management procedures that address data reporting requirements, data integrity, data retention, data security, and data confidentiality.
4. **Violation Disclosure** — NERC shall disclose all Confirmed Violations and maintain as confidential Possible Violations and Alleged Violations, according to the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.
5. **Authority to Determine Noncompliance, Levy Penalties and Sanctions, and Issue Remedial Action Directives** — NERC and Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall have the authority and responsibility to make initial determinations of compliance or noncompliance, and where authorized by the Applicable Governmental Authorities or where otherwise authorized, to determine Penalties and sanctions for noncompliance with a Reliability Standard, and issue Remedial Action Directives. Regional Entity boards or a compliance panel reporting directly to the Regional Entity board will be vested with the authority for the

overall Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program and have the authority to impose Penalties and sanctions on behalf of NERC, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement. Remedial Action Directives may be issued by NERC or a Regional Entity that is aware of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user that is, or is about to engage in an act or practice that would result, in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard, where such Remedial Action Directive is immediately necessary to protect the reliability of the Bulk Power System from an imminent or actual threat. If, after receiving such a Remedial Action Directive, the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user does not take appropriate action to avert a violation of a Reliability Standard, NERC may petition the Applicable Governmental Authority to issue a compliance order.

6. **Due Process** — NERC shall establish and maintain a fair, independent, and nondiscriminatory appeals process. The appeals process is set forth in Sections 408-410. The process shall allow Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to appeal the Regional Entity’s findings of noncompliance and to appeal Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives that are levied by the Regional Entity. Appeals beyond the NERC process will be heard by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

The appeals process will also allow for appeals to NERC of any findings of noncompliance issued by NERC to a Regional Entity for Reliability Standards and Requirements where the Regional Entity is monitored for compliance to a Reliability Standard. No monetary Penalties will be levied in these matters; however sanctions, remedial actions, and directives to comply may be applied by NERC.

7. **Conflict Disclosure** — NERC shall disclose to the appropriate governmental authorities any potential conflicts between a market rule and the enforcement of a Regional Reliability Standard.
8. **Confidentiality** — To maintain the integrity of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, NERC and Regional Entity staff, Compliance Audit team members, and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of information obtained and shared during compliance monitoring and enforcement processes including Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audits, Spot Checks, drafting of reports, appeals, and closed meetings.
  - 8.1 NERC and the Regional Entity shall have in place appropriate codes of conduct and confidentiality agreements for staff and other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program participants.
  - 8.2 Individuals not bound by NERC or Regional Entity codes of conduct who serve on compliance-related committees or Compliance Audit teams shall sign a NERC confidentiality agreement prior to participating on the committee or Compliance Audit team.



- 8.3 Information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information shall not be distributed outside of a committee or team, nor released publicly. Other information subject to confidentiality is identified in Section 1500.
- 8.4 In the event that a staff, committee, or Compliance Audit team member violates any of the confidentiality rules set forth above, the staff, committee, or Compliance Audit team member and any member organization with which the individual is associated may be subject to appropriate action by the Regional Entity or NERC, including prohibiting participation in future Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities.
9. **Auditor Training** — NERC shall develop and provide training in auditing skills to all people who participate in NERC and Regional Entity Compliance Audits. Training for NERC and Regional Entity personnel and others who serve as Compliance Audit team leaders shall be more comprehensive than training given to industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. Training for Regional Entity members may be delegated to the Regional Entity.

#### **403. Required Attributes of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs**

Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall promote excellence in the enforcement of Reliability Standards. To accomplish this goal, each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall (i) conform to and comply with the NERC uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, **Appendix 4C** to these Rules of Procedure, except to the extent of any deviations that are stated in the Regional Entity's delegation agreement, and (ii) meet all of the attributes set forth in this Section 403.

##### **Program Structure**

1. **Independence** — Each Regional Entity's governance of its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall exhibit independence, meaning the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be organized so that its compliance monitoring and enforcement activities are carried out separately from other activities of the Regional Entity. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall not be unduly influenced by the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users being monitored or other Regional Entity activities that are required to meet the Reliability Standards. Regional Entities must include rules providing that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance.
2. **Exercising Authority** — Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall exercise the responsibility and authority in carrying out the delegated functions of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in accordance with delegation agreements and **Appendix**

**4C.** These functions include but are not limited to: data gathering, data reporting, Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audit activities, evaluating compliance and noncompliance, imposing Penalties and sanctions, and approving and tracking mitigation actions.

3. **Delegation of Authority** — To maintain independence, fairness, and consistency in the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, a Regional Entity shall not sub-delegate its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program duties to entities or persons other than the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, unless (i) required by statute or regulation in the applicable jurisdiction, or (ii) by agreement with express approval of NERC and of FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authority, to another Regional Entity.
4. **Hearings of Contested Findings or Sanctions** — The Regional Entity board or compliance panel reporting directly to the Regional Entity board (with appropriate recusal procedures) will be vested with the authority for conducting compliance hearings in which any Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user provided a Notice of Alleged Violation may present facts and other information to contest a Notice of Alleged Violation or any proposed Penalty, sanction, any Remedial Action Directive, or any Mitigation Plan component. Compliance hearings shall be conducted in accordance with the Hearing Procedures set forth in Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C**. If a stakeholder body serves as the Hearing Body, no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance after recusals.

### **Program Resources**

5. **Regional Entity Compliance Staff** — Each Regional Entity shall have sufficient resources to meet delegated compliance monitoring and enforcement responsibilities, including the necessary professional staff to manage and implement the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
6. **Regional Entity Compliance Staff Independence** — The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall be capable of and required to make all determinations of compliance and noncompliance and determine Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives and to review and accept Mitigation Plans and other Mitigating Activities.
  - 6.1 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall not have a conflict of interest, real or perceived, in the outcome of compliance monitoring and enforcement processes, reports, or sanctions. The Regional Entity shall have in effect a conflict of interest policy.
  - 6.2 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall have the authority and responsibility to carry out compliance monitoring and enforcement processes (with the input of industry subject matter experts), make determinations of compliance or noncompliance, and levy Penalties and sanctions without interference or undue influence from Regional Entity members and their representative or other industry entities.



- 6.3 Regional Entity Compliance Staff may call upon independent technical subject matter experts who have no conflict of interest in the outcome of the compliance monitoring and enforcement process to provide technical advice or recommendations in the determination of compliance or noncompliance.
  - 6.4 Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall abide by the confidentiality requirements contained in Section 1500 and **Appendix 4C** of these Rules of Procedure, the NERC delegation agreement and other confidentiality agreements required by the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  - 6.5 Contracting with independent consultants or others working for the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be permitted provided the individual has not received compensation from a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user being monitored for a period of at least the preceding six months and owns no financial interest in any Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user being monitored for compliance to the Reliability Standard, regardless of where the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user operates. Any such individuals for the purpose of these Rules of Procedure shall be considered as augmenting Regional Entity Compliance Staff.
- 7. Use of Industry Subject Matter Experts and Regional Entity Members —** Industry experts and Regional Entity members may be called upon to provide their technical expertise in Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities.
- 7.1 The Regional Entity shall have procedures defining the allowable involvement of industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. The procedures shall address applicable antitrust laws and conflicts of interest.
  - 7.2 Industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members shall have no conflict of interest or financial interests in the outcome of their activities.
  - 7.3 Regional Entity members and industry subject matter experts, as part of teams or Regional Entity committees, may provide input to the Regional Entity Compliance Staff so long as the authority and responsibility for (i) evaluating and determining compliance or noncompliance and (ii) levying Penalties, sanctions, or Remedial Action Directives shall not be delegated to any person or entity other than the Compliance Staff of the Regional Entity. Industry subject matter experts, Regional Entity members, or Regional Entity committees shall not make determinations of noncompliance or levy Penalties, sanctions, or Remedial Action Directives. Any committee involved shall be organized so that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter related to compliance.

- 7.4 Industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members shall sign a confidentiality agreement appropriate for the activity being performed.
- 7.5 All industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members participating in Compliance Audits and Compliance Investigations shall successfully complete auditor training provided by NERC or the Regional Entity prior to performing these activities

### **Program Design**

- 8. **Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan Content** — All approved Reliability Standards shall be included in the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan for all Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within the defined boundaries of the Regional Entity. Compliance to approved Regional Reliability Standards is applicable only within the Region of the Regional Entity that submitted those particular Regional Reliability Standards for approval. NERC will identify the risk elements and related Reliability Standards and Requirements to be considered by the Regional Entity in a given year in developing oversight plans for individual Registered Entities.
- 9. **Antitrust Provisions** — Each Regional Entity’s Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall be structured and administered to abide by U.S. antitrust law and Canadian competition law.
- 10. **Information Submittal** — All Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users within the Regional Entity responsible for complying with Reliability Standards shall submit timely and accurate information when requested by the Regional Entity or NERC. NERC and the Regional Entities shall preserve any mark of confidentiality on information submitted pursuant to Section 1502.1.
  - 10.1 Each Regional Entity has the authority to collect the necessary information to determine compliance and shall develop processes for gathering data from the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users the Regional Entity monitors.
  - 10.2 The Regional Entity or NERC has the authority to request information from Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users pursuant to Section 401.3 or this Section 403.10 without invoking a specific compliance monitoring and enforcement process in **Appendix 4C**, for purposes of determining whether to pursue one such process in a particular case and/or validating in the enforcement phase of a matter the conclusions reached through the compliance monitoring and enforcement process(es).
  - 10.3 When required or requested, the Regional Entities shall report information to NERC promptly and in accordance with **Appendix 4C** and other NERC procedures.

- 10.4 Regional Entities shall notify NERC of all Possible, Alleged and Confirmed Violations of NERC Reliability Standards by Registered Entities over which the Regional Entity has compliance monitoring and enforcement authority, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
  - 10.5 A Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user found in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard shall submit a Mitigation Plan with a timeline addressing how the noncompliance will be corrected, unless an enforcement process is used that does not require a Mitigation Plan. The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall review and accept the Mitigation Plan in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
  - 10.6 An officer of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user shall certify as accurate all compliance data Self-Reported to the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
  - 10.7 Regional Entities shall develop and implement procedures to verify the compliance information submitted by Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users.
11. **Compliance Audits of Bulk Power System Owners, Operators, and Users** — Each Regional Entity will maintain and implement a program of proactive Compliance Audits of Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users responsible for complying with Reliability Standards, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. A Compliance Audit is a process in which a detailed review of the activities of a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is performed to determine if that Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is complying with approved Reliability Standards.
- 11.1 For an entity registered as a Balancing Authority, Reliability Coordinator, or Transmission Operator, the Compliance Audit will be performed at least once every three years. For other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users on the NERC Compliance Registry, Compliance Audits shall be performed on a schedule established by NERC.
  - 11.2 Compliance Audits of Balancing Authorities, Reliability Coordinators, and Transmission Operators will include a component at the audited entity's site. For other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users on the NERC Compliance Registry, the Compliance Audit may be either an on-site Compliance Audit or based on review of documents, as determined to be necessary and appropriate by NERC or Regional Entity Compliance Staff.
  - 11.3 Compliance Audits must include a detailed review of the activities of the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user to determine if the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user is complying with all approved Reliability Standards identified for audit by NERC. The Compliance

Audit shall include a review of supporting documentation and evidence used by the Bulk Power System owner, operator or user to demonstrate compliance for an appropriate period prior to the Compliance Audit.

12. **Confidentiality of Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes** — All compliance monitoring and enforcement processes, and information obtained from such processes, are to be non-public and treated as confidential in accordance with Section 1500 and **Appendix 4C** of these Rules of Procedure, unless NERC, the Regional Entity or FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority with jurisdiction determines a need to conduct a Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program process on a public basis, provided, that NERC and the Regional Entities shall publish (i) schedules of Compliance Audits scheduled in each year, (ii) a public report of each Compliance Audit, and (iii) Notices of Penalty and settlement agreements. Advance authorization from the Applicable Governmental Authority is required to make public any compliance monitoring and enforcement process or any information relating to a compliance monitoring and enforcement process, or to permit interventions when determining whether to impose a Penalty. This prohibition on making public any compliance monitoring and enforcement process does not prohibit NERC or a Regional Entity from publicly disclosing (i) the initiation of or results from an analysis of a significant system event under Section 807 or of off-normal events or system performance under Section 808, or (ii) information of general applicability and usefulness to owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System concerning reliability and compliance matters, so long as specific allegations or conclusions regarding Possible or Alleged Violations of Reliability Standards are not included in such disclosures.
13. **Critical Energy Infrastructure Information** — Information that would jeopardize Bulk Power System reliability, including information relating to a Cyber Security Incident will be identified and protected from public disclosure as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information. In accordance with Section 1500, information deemed by a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user, Regional Entity, or NERC as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information shall be redacted according to NERC procedures and shall not be released publicly.
14. **Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives** — Each Regional Entity will apply all Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives in accordance with the approved *Sanction Guidelines*, **Appendix 4B** to these Rules of Procedure. Any changes to the *Sanction Guidelines* to be used by any Regional Entity must be approved by NERC and submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authority for approval. All Confirmed Violations, Penalties, and sanctions, including Confirmed Violations, Penalties and sanctions specified in a Regional Entity Hearing Body decision, will be provided to NERC for review and filing with Applicable Governmental Authorities as a Notice of Penalty, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.

15. **Regional Entity Hearing Process** — Each Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall establish and maintain a fair, independent, and nondiscriminatory process for hearing contested violations and any Penalties or sanctions levied, in conformance with Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C** to these Rules of Procedure and any deviations therefrom that are set forth in the Regional Entity’s delegation agreement. The hearing process shall allow Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to contest findings of compliance violations, any Penalties and sanctions that are proposed to be levied, proposed Remedial Action Directives, and components of proposed Mitigation Plans. The Regional Entity hearing process shall be conducted before the Regional Entity board or a balanced committee established by and reporting to the Regional Entity board as the final adjudicator at the Regional Entity level, provided, that Canadian provincial regulators may act as the final adjudicator in their respective jurisdictions. The Regional Entity hearing process shall (i) include provisions for recusal of any members of the Hearing Body with a potential conflict of interest, real or perceived, from all compliance matters considered by the Hearing Body for which the potential conflict of interest exists and (ii) provide that no two industry sectors may control any decision and no single segment may veto any matter brought before the Hearing Body after recusals.

Each Regional Entity will notify NERC of all hearings and NERC may observe any of the proceedings. Each Regional Entity will notify NERC of the outcome of all hearings.

If a Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user or a Regional Entity has completed the Regional Entity hearing process and desires to appeal the outcome of the hearing, the Bulk Power System owner, operator, or user or the Regional Entity shall appeal to NERC in accordance with Section 409 of these Rules of Procedure, except that a determination of violation or Penalty that has been directly adjudicated by an Applicable Governmental Authority shall be appealed with that Applicable Governmental Authority.

16. **Annual Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan** — Each Regional Entity shall annually develop and submit to NERC for approval a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Implementation Plan in accordance with **Appendix 4C** that, includes details on regional risk assessment processes and results, Reliability Standards and Requirements associated with regional risk assessment results, the methods to be used by the Regional Entity for reporting, monitoring, evaluating, and assessing performance criteria and the Regional Entity’s Annual Audit Plan. These Regional Implementation Plans will be submitted to NERC on the schedule established by NERC, generally on or about October 1 of the preceding year. In conjunction with the annual Regional Implementation Plan, each Regional Entity must report to NERC regarding how it carried out its delegated compliance monitoring and enforcement authority in the previous year, the effectiveness of the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, and changes expected to correct any deficiencies identified. Each Regional Entity will provide its annual

report on the schedule established by NERC, generally on or about February 15 of the following year.

**404. NERC Monitoring of Compliance for Regional Entities or Bulk Power Owners, Operator, or Users**

NERC shall monitor Regional Entity compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and, if no there is no delegation agreement in effect with a Regional Entity for the geographic area, shall monitor Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users for compliance with NERC Reliability Standards. Industry subject matter experts may be used as appropriate in Compliance Investigations, Compliance Audits, and other Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities, subject to confidentiality, antitrust, and conflict of interest provisions.

1. **NERC Obligations** — NERC Compliance Staff shall monitor the compliance of the Regional Entity with the Reliability Standards for which the Regional Entities are responsible, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. NERC shall actively monitor in its annual Compliance Enforcement and Monitoring Program selected Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities. NERC shall evaluate compliance and noncompliance with all of the Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities and shall impose sanctions, Penalties, or Remedial Action Directives when there is a finding of noncompliance. NERC shall post all violations of Reliability Standards that apply to the Regional Entities as described in the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.

In addition, NERC will directly monitor Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users for compliance with NERC Reliability Standards in any geographic area for which there is not a delegation agreement in effect with a Regional Entity, in accordance with **Appendix 4C**. In such cases, NERC will serve as the Compliance Enforcement Authority described in **Appendix 4C**. Compliance matters contested by Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users in such an event will be heard by the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.

2. **Compliance Audit of the Regional Entity** — NERC shall perform a Compliance Audit of each Regional Entity responsible for complying with Reliability Standards at least once every three years. NERC shall make an evaluation of compliance based on the information obtained through the Compliance Audit. After due process is complete, the final Compliance Audit report shall be made public in accordance with the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**.
3. **Appeals Process** — Any Regional Entity or Bulk Power System owner, operator or user found by NERC, as opposed to a Regional Entity, to be in noncompliance with a Reliability Standard may appeal the findings of noncompliance with Reliability Standards and any sanctions or Remedial Action Directives that are issued by, or Mitigation Plan components imposed by, NERC, pursuant to the processes described in Sections 408 through 410.

**405. Monitoring of Reliability Standards and Other Requirements Applicable to NERC**



The NERC Compliance and Certification Committee shall establish and implement a process to monitor NERC's compliance with the Reliability Standards that apply to NERC. The process shall use independent monitors with no conflict of interest, real or perceived, in the outcomes of the process. All violations shall be made public according to the reporting and disclosure process in **Appendix 4C**. The Compliance and Certification Committee will also establish a procedure for monitoring NERC's compliance with its Rules of Procedure for the Standards Development, Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement, and Organization Registration and Certification Programs. Such procedures shall not be used to circumvent the appeals processes established for those programs.

**406. Independent Audits of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program**

NERC shall provide for an independent audit of its Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program at least once every three years, or more frequently as determined by the Board. The audit shall be conducted by independent expert auditors as selected by the Board. The independent audit shall meet the following minimum requirements and any other requirements established by the NERC Board.

1. **Effectiveness** — The audit shall evaluate the success and effectiveness of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program in achieving its mission.
2. **Relationship** — The audit shall evaluate the relationship between NERC and the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs and the effectiveness of the programs in ensuring reliability.
3. **Final Report Posting** — The final report shall be posted by NERC for public viewing in accordance with **Appendix 4C**.
4. **Response to Recommendations** — If the audit report includes recommendations to improve the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, the administrators of the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program shall provide a written response and plan to the Board within 30 days of the release of the final audit report.

**407. Penalties, Sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives**

1. **NERC Review of Regional Entity Penalties and Sanctions** — NERC shall review all Penalties, sanctions, and Remedial Action Directives imposed by each Regional Entity for violations of Reliability Standards, including Penalties, sanctions and Remedial Action Directives that are specified by a Regional Entity Hearing Body final decision issued pursuant to Attachment 2 to **Appendix 4C**, to determine if the Regional Entity's determination is supported by a sufficient record compiled by the Regional Entity, is consistent with the *Sanction Guidelines* incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 4B** and with other directives, guidance and directions issued by NERC pursuant to the delegation agreement, and is consistent with Penalties, sanctions and Remedial

Action Directives imposed by the Regional Entity and by other Regional Entities for violations involving the same or similar facts and circumstances.

2. **Developing Penalties and Sanctions** — The Regional Entity Compliance Staff shall use the *Sanction Guidelines*, which are incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 4B**, to develop an appropriate Penalty, sanction, or Remedial Action Directive for a violation, and shall notify NERC of the Penalty, sanction or Remedial Action Directive.
3. **Effective Date of Penalty** — Where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, no Penalty imposed for a violation of a Reliability Standard shall take effect until the thirty-first day after NERC files, with the Applicable Governmental Authority, a “Notice of Penalty” and the record of the proceedings in which the violation and Penalty were determined, or such other date as ordered by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

#### **408. Review of NERC Decisions**

1. **Scope of Review** — A Registered Entity or a Regional Entity wishing to challenge a finding of noncompliance and the imposition of a Penalty for a compliance measure directly administered by NERC, or a Regional Entity wishing to challenge a Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program audit finding, may do so by filing a notice of the challenge with NERC’s director of enforcement no later than 21 days after issuance of the notice of finding of violation or audit finding. Appeals by Registered Entities or Regional Entities of decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies shall be pursuant to Section 409.
2. **Contents of Notice** — The notice of challenge shall include the full text of the decision that is being challenged, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the decision, a clear statement of the relief being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief.
3. **Response by NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Within 21 days after receiving a copy of the notice of challenge, the NERC director of enforcement may file with the Hearing Panel a response to the issues raised in the notice, with a copy to the Regional Entity.
4. **Hearing by Compliance and Certification Committee** — The NERC Compliance and Certification Committee shall provide representatives of the Regional Entity or Registered Entity, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program an opportunity to be heard and shall decide the matter based upon the filings and presentations made, with a written explanation of its decision.
5. **Appeal** — The Regional Entity or Registered Entity may appeal the decision of the Compliance and Certification Committee by filing a notice of appeal with NERC’s director of enforcement no later than 21 days after issuance of the written decision by the Compliance and Certification Committee. The notice of



appeal shall include the full text of the written decision of the Compliance and Certification Committee that is being appealed, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the decision, a clear statement of the relief being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief. No factual material shall be presented in the appeal that was not presented to the Compliance and Certification Committee.

6. **Response by NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program** — Within 21 days after receiving a copy of the notice of appeal, the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program staff may file its response to the issues raised in the notice of appeal, with a copy to the entity filing the notice.
7. **Reply** — The entity filing the appeal may file a reply within 7 days.
8. **Decision** — The Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees shall decide the appeal, in writing, based upon the notice of appeal, the record, the response, and any reply. At its discretion, the Compliance Committee may invite representatives of the Regional Entity or Registered Entity, and the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program to appear before the Compliance Committee. Decisions of the Compliance Committee shall be final, except for further appeal to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
9. **Impartiality** — No member of the Compliance and Certification Committee or the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee having an actual or perceived conflict of interest in the matter may participate in any aspect of the challenge or appeal except as a party or witness.
10. **Expenses** — Each party in the challenge and appeals processes shall pay its own expenses for each step in the process.
11. **Non-Public Proceedings** — All challenges and appeals shall be closed to the public to protect Confidential Information.

#### **409. Appeals from Final Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies**

1. **Time for Appeal** — A Regional Entity acting as the Compliance Enforcement Authority, or an owner, operator or user of the Bulk Power System, shall be entitled to appeal from a final decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body concerning an Alleged Violation of a Reliability Standard, a proposed Penalty or sanction for violation of a Reliability Standard, a proposed Mitigation Plan, or a proposed Remedial Action Directive, by filing a notice of appeal with NERC's director of enforcement, with copies to the Regional Entity and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, no later than 21 days after issuance of the final decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body.
2. **Contents** — The notice of appeal shall include the full text of the final decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body that is being appealed, a concise statement of the error or errors contained in the final decision, a clear statement of the relief

being sought, and argument in sufficient detail to justify such relief. No factual material shall be presented in the appeal that was not first presented during the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body.

3. **Response to Notice of Appeal** — Within 21 days after the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity shall file the entire record of the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding with NERC’s director of enforcement, with a copy to the Participant filing the notice. Within 35 days after the date of the notice of appeal, all Participants in the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body, other than the Participant filing the notice of appeal, shall file their responses to the issues raised in the notice of appeal.
4. **Reply** — The Registered Entity filing the appeal may file a reply to the responses within 7 days.
5. **Decision** — The Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees shall decide the appeal, in writing, based upon the notice of appeal, the record of the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the responses, and any reply filed with NERC. At its discretion, the Compliance Committee may invite representatives of the entity making the appeal and the other Participants in the proceeding before the Regional Entity Hearing Body to appear before the Committee. Decisions of the Compliance Committee shall be final, except for further appeal to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
6. **Expenses** — Each party in the appeals process shall pay its own expenses for each step in the process.
7. **Non-Public Proceedings** — All appeals shall be closed to the public to protect Confidential Information.
8. **Appeal of Hearing Body Decisions Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene** — This section is not applicable to an appeal of a decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying a motion to intervene in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding. Appeals of decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies granting or denying motions to intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body proceedings shall be processed and decided pursuant to Section 414.

#### **410. Hold Harmless**

A condition of invoking the challenge or appeals processes under Section 408 or 409 is that the entity requesting the challenge or appeal agrees that neither NERC (defined to include its Members, Board of Trustees, committees, subcommittees, staff and industry subject matter experts), any person assisting in the challenge or appeals processes, nor any company employing a person assisting in the challenge or appeals processes, shall be liable, and they shall be held harmless against the consequences of or any action or inaction or of any agreement reached in resolution of the dispute or any failure to reach agreement as a result of the challenge or appeals proceeding. This “hold harmless”

clause does not extend to matters constituting gross negligence, intentional misconduct, or a breach of confidentiality.

**411. Requests for Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards**

A Registered Entity that is subject to an Applicable Requirement of a NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard for which Technical Feasibility Exceptions are permitted, may request a Technical Feasibility Exception to the Requirement, and the request will be reviewed, approved or disapproved, and if approved, implemented, in accordance with the NERC *Procedure for Requesting and Receiving Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard*, Appendix 4D to these Rules of Procedure.

**412. Certification of Questions from Regional Entity Hearing Bodies for Decision by the NERC Board of Trustees Compliance Committee**

1. A Regional Entity Hearing Body that is conducting a hearing concerning a disputed compliance matter pursuant to Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C, may certify to the Board of Trustees, for decision, a significant question of law, policy or procedure the resolution of which may be determinative of the issues in the hearing in whole or in part, and as to which there are other extraordinary circumstances that make prompt consideration of the question by the Compliance Committee appropriate, in accordance with Section 1.5.12 of the Hearing Procedures. All questions certified by a Regional Entity Hearing Body to the Board of Trustees shall be considered and disposed of by the Compliance Committee.
2. The Compliance Committee may accept or reject a certification of a question for decision. If the Compliance Committee rejects the certified question, it shall issue a written statement that the certification is rejected.
3. If the Compliance Committee accepts the certification of a question for decision, it shall establish a schedule by which the Participants in the hearing before the Regional Entity Hearing Body may file memoranda and reply memoranda stating their positions as to how the question certified for decision should be decided by the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee may also request, or provide an opportunity for, the NERC compliance operations department, the NERC compliance enforcement department, and/or the NERC general counsel to file memoranda stating their positions as to how the question certified for decision should be decided. After receiving such memoranda and reply memoranda as are filed in accordance with the schedule, the Compliance Committee shall issue a written decision on the certified question.
4. Upon receiving the Compliance Committee's written decision on the certified question, the Regional Entity Hearing Body shall proceed to complete the hearing in accordance with the Compliance Committee's decision.

5. The Compliance Committee's decision, if any, on the certified question shall only be applicable to the hearing from which the question was certified and to the Participants in that hearing.

**413. Review and Processing of Regional Entity Hearing Body Final Decisions that Are Not Appealed**

NERC shall review and process all final decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies issued pursuant to Attachment 2 to Appendix 4C concerning an Alleged Violation, proposed Penalty or sanction, or proposed Mitigation Plan that are not appealed pursuant to Section 409, as though the determination had been made by the Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. NERC shall review and process such final decisions, and may require that they be modified by the Regional Entity, in accordance with, as applicable to the particular decision, Sections 5.8, 5.9 and 6.5 of Appendix 4C.

**414. Appeals of Decisions of Regional Entity Hearing Bodies Granting or Denying Motions to Intervene in Regional Entity Hearing Body Proceedings**

1. **Time to Appeal** — An entity may appeal a decision of a Regional Entity Hearing Body under Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix C** denying the entity's motion to intervene in a Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, and the Regional Entity Compliance Staff or any other Participant in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding may appeal a decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body under Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix C** granting or denying a motion to intervene in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, in either case by filing a notice of appeal with the NERC director of enforcement, with copies to the Regional Entity Clerk, the Regional Entity Hearing body, the Hearing Officer, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and all other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, no later than seven (7) days following the date of the Regional Entity Hearing Body decision granting or denying the motion to intervene.
2. **Contents of Notice of Appeal** — The notice of appeal shall set forth information and argument to demonstrate that the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene was erroneous under the grounds for intervention specified in Section 1.4.4 of Attachment 2 of **Appendix 4C** and that the entity requesting intervention should be granted or denied intervention, as applicable. Facts alleged in, and any offers of proof made in, the notice of appeal shall be supported by affidavit or verification. The notice of appeal shall include a copy of the original motion to intervene and a copy of the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene.
3. **Responses to Notice of Appeal** — Within ten (10) days following the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity Clerk shall transmit to the NERC director of enforcement copies of all pleadings filed in the Regional Entity

Hearing Body proceeding on the motion to intervene. Within fourteen (14) days following the date the notice of appeal is filed, the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding, may each file a response to the notice of appeal with the NERC director of enforcement. Within seven (7) days following the last day for filing responses, the entity filing the notice of appeal, and any Participant in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding that supports the appeal, may file replies to the responses with the NERC director of enforcement.

4. **Disposition of Appeal** — The appeal shall be considered and decided by the Compliance Committee. The NERC director of enforcement shall provide copies of the notice of appeal and any responses and replies to the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee shall issue a written decision on the appeal; provided, that if the Compliance Committee does not issue a written decision on the appeal within forty-five (45) days following the date of filing the notice of appeal, the appeal shall be deemed denied and the decision of the Regional Entity Hearing Body granting or denying the motion to intervene shall stand. The NERC director of enforcement shall transmit copies of the Compliance Committee's decision, or shall provide notice that the forty-five (45) day period has expired with no decision by the Compliance Committee, to the Regional Entity Clerk, the Regional Entity Hearing Body, the entity filing the notice of appeal, the Regional Entity Compliance Staff, and any other Participants in the Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding that filed responses to the notice of appeal or replies to responses.
5. **Appeal of Compliance Committee Decision to FERC or Other Applicable Governmental Authority** — Any entity aggrieved by the decision of the Compliance Committee on an appeal of a Regional Entity Hearing Body decision granting or denying a motion to intervene in a Regional Entity Hearing Body proceeding (including a denial of such appeal by the expiration of the forty-five (45) day period as provided in Section 414.4) may appeal or petition for review of the decision of the Compliance Committee to FERC or to another Applicable Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the matter, in accordance with the authorities, rules and procedures of FERC or such other Applicable Governmental Authority. Any such appeal or petition for review shall be filed within the time period, if any, and in the form and manner, specified by the applicable statutes, rules or regulations governing proceedings before FERC or the other Applicable Governmental Authority.

## SECTION 500 — ORGANIZATION REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION

### 501. Scope of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs

The purpose of the Organization Registration Program is to clearly identify those entities that are responsible for compliance with the FERC approved Reliability Standards. Organizations that are registered are included on the NERC Compliance Registry (NCR) and are responsible for knowing the content of and for complying with all applicable Reliability Standards. Registered Entities are not and do not become Members of NERC or a Regional Entity, by virtue of being listed on the NCR. Membership in NERC is governed by Article II of NERC's Bylaws; membership in a Regional Entity or regional reliability organization is governed by that entity's bylaws or rules.

The purpose of the Organization Certification Program is to ensure that the new entity (i.e., applicant to be an RC, BA, or TOP that is not already performing the function for which it is applying to be certified as) has the tools, processes, training, and procedures to demonstrate their ability to meet the Requirements/sub-Requirements of all of the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which it is applying thereby demonstrating the ability to become certified and then operational.

Organization Registration and Organization Certification may be delegated to Regional Entities in accordance with the procedures in this Section 500; the NERC *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 5A**; and, approved Regional Entity delegation agreements or other applicable agreements.

1. **NERC Compliance Registry** — NERC shall establish and maintain the NCR of the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users that are subject to approved Reliability Standards.
  - 1.1 (a) The NCR shall set forth the identity and functions performed for each organization responsible for meeting Requirements/sub-Requirements of the Reliability Standards. Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users (i) shall provide to NERC and the applicable Regional Entity information necessary to complete the Registration, and (ii) shall provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entity with timely updates to information concerning the Registered Entity's ownership, operations, contact information, and other information that may affect the Registered Entity's Registration status or other information recorded in the Compliance Registry.
    - (b) A generation or transmission cooperative, a joint-action agency or another organization may register as a Joint Registration Organization (JRO), in lieu of each of the JRO's members or related entities being registered individually for one or more functions. Refer to Section 507.



(c) Multiple entities may each register using a Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) for one or more Reliability Standard(s) and/or for one or more Requirements/sub-Requirements within particular Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a specific function pursuant to a written agreement for the division of compliance responsibility. Refer to Section 508.

- 1.2 In the development of the NCR, NERC and the Regional Entities shall determine which organizations should be placed on the NCR based on the criteria provided in the NERC *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria* which is incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 5B**.
- 1.3 NERC and the Regional Entities shall use the following rules for establishing and maintaining the NCR based on the Registration criteria as set forth in **Appendix 5B** *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*:
  - 1.3.1 NERC shall notify each organization that it is on the NCR. The Registered Entity is responsible for compliance with all the Reliability Standards applicable to the functions for which it is registered from the time it receives the Registration notification from NERC.
  - 1.3.2 Any organization receiving such a notice may challenge its placement on the NCR according to the process in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section V.
  - 1.3.3 The Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees shall promptly issue a written decision on the challenge, including the reasons for the decision.
  - 1.3.4 The decision of the Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees shall be final unless, within 21 days of the date of the Compliance Committee of the Board of Trustees decision, the organization appeals the decision to the Applicable Governmental Authority.
  - 1.3.5 Each Registered Entity identified on the NCR shall notify its corresponding Regional Entity(s) of any corrections, revisions, deletions, changes in ownership, corporate structure, or similar matters that affect the Registered Entity's responsibilities with respect to the Reliability Standards. Failure to notify will not relieve the Registered Entity from any responsibility to comply with the Reliability Standards or shield it from any Penalties or sanctions associated with failing to comply with the Reliability Standards applicable to its associated Registration.

- 1.4 For all geographical or electrical areas of the Bulk Power System, the Registration process shall ensure that (1) no areas are lacking any entities to perform the duties and tasks identified in and required by the Reliability Standards to the fullest extent practical, and (2) there is no unnecessary duplication of such coverage or of required oversight of such coverage. In particular the process shall:
    - 1.4.1 Ensure that all areas are under the oversight of one and only one Reliability Coordinator.
    - 1.4.2 Ensure that all Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operator entities<sup>2</sup> are under the responsibility of one and only one Reliability Coordinator.
    - 1.4.3 Ensure that all transmission Facilities of the Bulk Power System are the responsibility and under the control of one and only one Transmission Planner, Planning Authority, and Transmission Operator.
    - 1.4.4 Ensure that all Loads and generators are under the responsibility and control of one and only one Balancing Authority.
  - 1.5 NERC shall maintain the NCR of organizations responsible for meeting the Requirements/sub-Requirements of the Reliability Standards currently in effect on its website and shall update the NCR monthly.
  - 1.6 With respect to: (i) entities to be registered for the first time; (ii) currently-registered entities or (iii) previously-registered entities, for which registration status changes are sought, including availability and composition of a sub-set list of applicable Reliability Standards (which specifies the Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements), the registration process steps in Section III of **Appendix 5A** apply.
  - 1.7 NERC shall establish a NERC-led, centralized review panel, comprised of a NERC lead with Regional Entity participants, in accordance with **Appendix 5A**, *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section III.D and **Appendix 5B**, *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*.
2. **Entity Certification** — NERC shall provide for Certification of all entities with primary reliability responsibilities requiring Certification. This includes those

---

<sup>2</sup> Some organizations perform the listed functions (e.g., Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator) over areas that transcend the Footprints of more than one Reliability Coordinator. Such organizations will have multiple Registrations, with each such Registration corresponding to that portion of the organization's overall area that is within the Footprint of a particular Reliability Coordinator.



entities that satisfy the criteria established in the NERC provisional Certification process. The NERC programs shall:

- 2.1 Evaluate and certify the competency of entities performing reliability functions. The entities presently expected to be certified include Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.
- 2.2 Evaluate and certify each applicant's ability to meet the requirements for Certification.
- 2.3 Maintain process documentation.
- 2.4 Maintain records of currently certified entities.
- 2.5 Issue a Certification document to the applicant that successfully demonstrates its competency to perform the evaluated functions.

**3. Delegation and Oversight**

- 3.1 NERC may delegate responsibilities for Organization Registration and Organization Certification to Regional Entities in accordance with requirements established by NERC. Delegation will be via the delegation agreement between NERC and the Regional Entity or other applicable agreement. The Regional Entity shall administer Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs in accordance with such delegations to meet NERC's programs goals and requirements subject to NERC oversight.
- 3.2 NERC shall develop and maintain a plan to ensure the continuity of Organization Registration and Organization Certification within the geographic or electrical boundaries of a Regional Entity in the event that no entity is functioning as a Regional Entity for that Region, or the Regional Entity withdraws as a Regional Entity, or does not operate its Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs in accordance with delegation agreements.
- 3.3 NERC shall develop and maintain a program to monitor and oversee the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs activities that are delegated to each Regional Entity through a delegation agreement or other applicable agreement.
  - 3.3.1 This program shall monitor whether the Regional Entity carries out those delegated activities in accordance with NERC requirements, and whether there is consistency, fairness of administration, and comparability.

- 3.3.2 Monitoring and oversight shall be accomplished through direct participation in the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs with periodic reviews of documents and records of both programs.

## **502. Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements**

1. NERC shall maintain the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.
  - 1.1 The roles and authority of Regional Entities in the programs are delegated from NERC pursuant to the Rules of Procedure through regional delegation agreements or other applicable agreements.
  - 1.2 Processes for the programs shall be administered by NERC and the Regional Entities. Materials that each Regional Entity uses are subject to review and approval by NERC.
  - 1.3 The appeals process for the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs are identified in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Sections V and VI, respectively.
  - 1.4 The Certification Team membership is identified in **Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, Section IV.8.d.
2. To ensure consistency and fairness of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs, NERC shall develop procedures to be used by all Regional Entities and NERC in accordance with the following criteria:
  - 2.1 NERC and the Regional Entities shall have data management processes and procedures that provide for confidentiality, integrity, and retention of data and information collected.
  - 2.2 Documentation used to substantiate the conclusions of the Regional Entity/ NERC related to Registration and/or Certification must be retained by the Regional Entity for (6) six years, unless a different retention period is otherwise identified, for the purposes of future audits of these programs.
  - 2.3 To maintain the integrity of the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs, NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members (Section 506), and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of information provided by an applicant or entities.
    - 2.2.1 NERC and the Regional Entities shall have appropriate codes of conduct and confidentiality agreements for staff, Certification

Team, Certification related committees, and Certification program audit team members.

- 2.2.2 NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members and committee members shall maintain the confidentiality of any Registration or Certification-related discussions or documents designated as confidential (see Section 1500 for types of Confidential Information).
- 2.2.3 NERC, Regional Entities, Certification Team members, program audit team members and committee members shall treat as confidential the individual comments expressed during evaluations, program audits and report-drafting sessions.
- 2.2.4 Copies of notes, draft reports, and other interim documents developed or used during an entity Certification evaluation or program audit shall be destroyed after the public posting of a final, uncontested report.
- 2.2.5 Information deemed by an applicant, entity, a Regional Entity, or NERC as confidential, including Critical Energy Infrastructure Information, shall not be released publicly or distributed outside of a committee or team.
- 2.2.6 In the event that an individual violates any of the confidentiality rules set forth above, that individual and any member organization with which the individual is associated will be subject to immediate dismissal from the audit team and may be prohibited from future participation in Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program activities by the Regional Entity or NERC.
- 2.2.7 NERC shall develop and provide training in auditing skills to all individuals prior to their participation in Certification evaluations. Training for Certification Team leaders shall be more comprehensive than the training given to industry subject matter experts and Regional Entity members. Training for Regional Entity members may be delegated to the Regional Entity.

2.4 An applicant that is determined to be competent to perform a function after completing all Certification requirements shall be deemed certified by NERC to perform that function for which it has demonstrated full competency.

2.4.1 All NERC certified entities shall be included on the NCR.

### **503. Regional Entity Implementation of Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program Requirements**

1. **Delegation** — Recognizing the Regional Entity’s knowledge of and experience with their members, NERC may delegate responsibility for Organization Registration and Organization Certification to the Regional Entity through a delegation agreement.
2. **Registration** — The following Organization Registration activities shall be managed by the Regional Entity per the NERC *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated into the Rules of Procedure as Appendix 5A *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*:
  - 2.1 Regional Entities shall verify that all Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
3. **Certification** — The following Organization Certification activities shall be managed by the Regional Entity in accordance with an approved delegation agreement or another applicable agreement:
  - 3.1 An entity seeking Certification to perform one of the functions requiring Certification shall contact the Regional Entity for the Region(s) in which it plans to operate to apply for Certification.
  - 3.2 An entity seeking Certification and other affected entities shall provide all information and data requested by NERC or the Regional Entity to conduct the Certification process.
  - 3.3 Regional Entities shall notify NERC of all Certification applicants.
  - 3.4 NERC and/or the Regional Entity shall evaluate the competency of entities requiring Certification to meet the NERC Certification requirements.
  - 3.5 NERC or the Regional Entity shall establish Certification procedures to include evaluation processes, schedules and deadlines, expectations of the applicants and all entities participating in the evaluation and Certification processes, and requirements for Certification Team members.
    - 3.5.1 The NERC / Regional Entity Certification procedures will include provisions for on-site visits to the applicant’s facilities to review the data collected through questionnaires, interviewing the operations and management personnel, inspecting the facilities and equipment (including requesting a demonstration of all tools identified in the Certification process), reviewing all necessary documents and data (including all agreements, processes, and procedures identified in the Certification process), reviewing Certification documents and projected system operator work schedules, and reviewing any additional documentation needed to

support the completed questionnaire or inquiries arising during the site visit.

- 3.5.2 The NERC/ Regional Entity Certification procedures will provide for preparation of a written report by the Certification Team, detailing any deficiencies that must be resolved prior to granting Certification, along with any other recommendations for consideration by the applicant, the Regional Entity, or NERC.

#### **504. Appeals**

1. NERC shall maintain an appeals process to resolve any disputes related to Registration or Certification activities per the *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*, which is incorporated in these Rules of Procedure as Appendix 5A.
2. The Regional Entity Certification appeals process shall culminate with the Regional Entity board or a committee established by and reporting to the Regional Entity board as the final adjudicator, provided that where applicable, Canadian provincial governmental authorities may act as the final adjudicator in their jurisdictions. NERC shall be notified of all appeals and may observe any proceedings (**Appendix 5A** *Organization Registration and Organization Certification Manual*).

#### **505. Program Maintenance**

NERC shall maintain its program materials, including such manuals or other documents as it deems necessary, of the governing policies and procedures of the Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.

#### **506. Independent Audit of NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Program**

1. NERC, through the Compliance and Certification Committee, shall provide for an independent audit of its Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs at least once every three years, or more frequently, as determined by the Board. The audit shall be conducted by independent expert auditors as selected by the Board.
2. The audit shall evaluate the success, effectiveness and consistency of the NERC Organization Registration and Organization Certification Programs.
3. The final report shall be posted by NERC for public viewing.
4. If the audit report includes recommendations to improve the program, the administrators of the program shall provide a written response to the Board within 30 days of the final report, detailing the disposition of each and every

recommendation, including an explanation of the reasons for rejecting a recommendation and an implementation plan for the recommendations accepted.

**507. Provisions Relating to Joint Registration Organizations (JRO)**

1. In addition to registering as the entity responsible for all functions that it performs itself, an entity may register as a JRO on behalf of one or more of its members or related entities for one or more functions for which such members or related entities would otherwise be required to register and, thereby, accept on behalf of such members or related entities all compliance responsibility for that function or those functions including all reporting requirements. Any entity seeking to register as a JRO must submit a written agreement with its members or related entities for all Requirements/sub-Requirements for the function(s) for which the entity is registering for and takes responsibility for, which would otherwise be the responsibility of one or more of its members or related entities. Neither NERC nor the Regional Entity shall be parties to any such agreement, nor shall NERC or the Regional Entity have responsibility for reviewing or approving any such agreement, other than to verify that the agreement provides for an allocation or assignment of responsibilities consistent with the JRO Registration.
2. The JRO Registration data must include the same Registration information as a normal compliance Registration entry. The JRO is responsible for providing all of the information and data, including submitting reports, as needed by the Regional Entity for performing assessments of compliance.
3. The Regional Entity shall notify NERC of each JRO that the Regional Entity accepts. The notification will identify the point of contact and the function(s) being registered for on behalf of its members or related entities.
4. For purposes of Compliance Audits, the Regional Entity shall keep a list of all JROs. This document shall contain a list of each JRO's members or related entities and the function(s) for which the JRO is registered for that member(s) or related entity(s). It is the responsibility of the JRO to provide the Regional Entity with this information as well as the applicable JRO agreement(s).
5. The Regional Entity may request clarification of any list submitted to it that identifies the members of the JRO and may request such additional information as the Regional Entity deems appropriate.
6. The Regional Entity's acceptance of a JRO shall be a representation by the Regional Entity to NERC that the Regional Entity has concluded the JRO will meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
7. NERC shall maintain, and post on its website, a JRO registry listing all JRO Registrations that have been reviewed and accepted by the Regional Entity. The posting shall identify the JRO entity taking compliance responsibilities for itself and its members.

8. The JRO shall inform the Regional Entity of any changes to an existing JRO. The Regional Entity shall promptly notify NERC of each such revision.
9. Nothing in Section 507 shall preclude a member of a JRO, a related entity, or any other entity from registering on its own behalf and undertaking full compliance responsibility including reporting Requirements for the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which the member or other entity is registering. A JRO member or related entity that registers as responsible for any Reliability Standard or Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard shall inform the JRO of its Registration.

**508. Provisions Relating to Coordinated Functional Registration (CFR) Entities**

1. In addition to registering as an entity responsible for all functions that it performs itself, multiple entities may each register using a CFR for one or more Reliability Standard(s) and/or for one or more Requirements/sub-Requirements within particular Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a specific function. The CFR submission must include a written agreement that governs itself and clearly specifies the entities' respective compliance responsibilities. The Registration of the CFR is the complete Registration for each entity. Additionally, each entity shall take full compliance responsibility for those Reliability Standards and/or Requirements/sub-Requirements it has registered for in the CFR. Neither NERC nor the Regional Entity shall be parties to any such agreement, nor shall NERC or the Regional Entity have responsibility for reviewing or approving any such agreement, other than to verify that the agreement provides for an allocation or assignment of responsibilities consistent with the CFR.
2. Each CFR or each individual entity within a CFR must identify a point of contact that is responsible for providing information and data, including submitting reports as needed by the Regional Entity related to the CFR Registration.
3. The Regional Entity shall notify NERC of each CFR that the Regional Entity accepts.
4. NERC or the Regional Entity may request clarification of any list submitted to it that identifies the compliance responsibilities of the CFR and may request such additional information as NERC or the Regional Entity deems appropriate.
5. The Regional Entity's acceptance of that CFR shall be a representation by the Regional Entity to NERC that the Regional Entity has concluded the CFR will meet the Registration requirements of Section 501(1.4).
6. NERC shall maintain, and post on its website, a CFR registry listing all CFR Registrations that have been accepted by NERC or by a Regional Entity. The posting shall clearly list all the Reliability Standards or Requirements/sub-Requirements thereof for which each entity of the CFR is responsible for under the CFR.



7. The point of contact shall inform the Regional Entity of any changes to an existing CFR. The Regional Entity shall promptly notify NERC of each such revision.
8. In the event of a violation of a Reliability Standard or of a Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard for which an entity of a CFR is registered, that entity shall be identified in the Notice of Alleged Violation and shall be assessed the sanction or Penalty in accordance with the NERC Sanctions Guidelines. In the event a Regional Entity is not able to determine which entity(ies) is responsible for a particular Reliability Standard, or Requirements/sub-Requirements thereof that has been violated, the Regional Entity shall investigate the noncompliance in accordance with the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 400, *Compliance Enforcement*, to determine the entity(ies) to which the Regional Entity shall to issue the sanction or Penalty for the violation.
9. Nothing in Section 508 shall preclude an entity registered in a CFR, or any other entity from registering on its own behalf and undertaking full compliance responsibility including reporting Requirements for the Reliability Standards applicable to the function(s) for which the entity is registering. An entity registered in a CFR that registers as responsible for any Reliability Standard or Requirement/sub-Requirement of a Reliability Standard shall inform the point of contact of its Registration.

**509. Exceptions to the Definition of the Bulk Electric System**

An Element is considered to be (or not be) part of the Bulk Electric System by applying the BES Definition to the Element (including the inclusions and exclusions set forth therein). Appendix 5C sets forth the procedures by which (i) an entity may request a determination that an Element that falls within the definition of the Bulk Electric System should be exempted from being considered a part of the Bulk Electric System, or (ii) an entity may request that an Element that falls outside of the definition of the Bulk Electric System should be considered part of the Bulk Electric System.



## **SECTION 600 — PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION**

### **601. Scope of Personnel Certification**

Maintaining the reliability of the Bulk Electric System through implementation of the Reliability Standards requires skilled, trained and qualified system operators. The Personnel Certification Program provides the mechanism to ensure system operators are provided the education and training necessary to obtain the essential knowledge and skills and are therefore qualified to operate the Bulk Electric System. The Personnel Certification awards system operator Certification Credentials to individuals who demonstrate that they have attained essential knowledge relating to NERC Reliability Standards as well as principles of Bulk Power System operations. NERC, as the ERO, will ensure skilled, trained, and qualified system operators through the Personnel Certification Program.

Except as necessary to obtain approval of the Rules of Procedure, the NERC Personnel Certification Governance Committee (PCGC) is the governing body that establishes the policies, sets fees, and monitors the performance of the Personnel Certification Program for system operators.

### **602. Structure of ERO Personnel Certification Program**

1. The NERC Personnel Certification Program shall be international in scope.
2. The PCGC shall (1) be able to independently exercise decision-making for all matters pertaining to Certification, (2) include individuals from the discipline being certified and whose composition addresses the needs of the users of the program (e.g., employers, regulators, etc.), and (3) have representation for each specialty or level within a discipline.
3. NERC shall maintain a nominating process for membership in the governing body. Nominations shall be open to all interested parties and self-nominations shall be accepted. The NERC Board of Trustees shall appoint members to the governing body from among those nominated. The members of the governing body shall serve at the pleasure of the Board.
4. The PCGC shall have control over the matters related to the Personnel Certification and re-Certification Programs listed below, without being subject to approval by any other body.
  - 4.1 Policies and procedures, including eligibility requirements and application processing.
  - 4.2 Requirements for personnel Certification, maintaining Certification, and re-Certification.
  - 4.3 Examination content, development, and administration.
  - 4.4 Examination cut score.

- 4.5 Grievance and disciplinary processes.
- 4.6 Governing body and subgroup(s)' meeting rules including agenda, frequency, and related procedures.
- 4.7 Subgroup(s) appointments and work assignments.
- 4.8 Publications about personnel Certification and re-Certification.
- 4.9 Setting fees for application, and all other services provided as a part of the personnel Certification and re-Certification activities.
- 4.10 Program funding, spending, and budget authority. Financial matters related to the operation of the program shall be segregated from other NERC activities.
5. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize written procedures for the selection of members of the governing body that prohibit the governing body from selecting a majority of its successors.
6. The Personnel Certification Program shall be separate from the accreditation and education functions of NERC in related disciplines.
7. No member of the PCGC or staff member working with the Personnel Certification Program governing body shall have or exercise any authority or responsibility for compliance matters related to Reliability Standards concerning personnel Certification.

**603. Examination and Maintenance of NERC System Operator Certification Credentials**

1. System operators seeking to obtain a Credential must pass an examination to earn the Credential.
2. A certificate will be issued to successful candidates which is valid for three years.
3. A system operator must earn Continuing Education Hours (CE Hours) in NERC-Approved Learning Activities within the three-year period preceding the expiration date of his/her certificate as determined by the PCGC and posted in the NERC System Operator Program Manual. A system operator must request a renewal and submit the appropriate fee for Certification renewal evaluation.
4. The Credential of a certified system operator who does not accumulate the required number and balance of CE Hours within the three-year period will be Suspended. A system operator with a Suspended certificate cannot perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified. The system operator with a Suspended Credential will have up to twelve months to acquire the necessary CE Hours.

- 4.1 During the time of suspension, the original anniversary date will be maintained. Therefore, should the system operator accumulate the required number of CE Hours within the twelve month suspension period, he/she will be issued a certificate that will be valid for three years from the previous expiration date.
- 4.2 At the end of the twelve-month suspension period, if the system operator has not accumulated the required number of CE Hours, the Credential will be Revoked and all CE Hours earned will be forfeited. After a Credential is Revoked, the system operator will be required to pass an examination to become certified.
5. **Hardship:** Due to unforeseen events and extenuating circumstances, a certified system operator may be unable to accumulate the necessary CE Hours in the time frame required by the Personnel Certification Program to maintain the Credential. In such an event, the individual must submit a written request containing a thorough explanation of the circumstances and supporting information to the NERC Personnel Certification Manager. The PCGC retains the right to invoke this hardship clause as it deems appropriate to address such events or circumstances.

#### **604. Dispute Resolution Process**

1. Any dispute arising under the NERC agreement establishing the *NERC Personnel Certification Program* or from the establishment of any NERC rules, policies, or procedures dealing with any segment of the Certification process shall be subject to the NERC System Operator Certification Dispute Resolution Process. The Dispute Resolution Process is for the use of persons who hold an operator Certification or persons wishing to be certified to dispute the validity of the examination, the content of the test, the content outlines, or the Registration process.
2. Dispute Resolution Process consists of three steps.
  - 2.1. **Notify NERC Personnel Certification Program Staff:** This first step can usually resolve the issues without further actions. It is expected that most disputes will be resolved at this step. If the issue(s) is not resolved to the satisfaction of the parties involved in the first step, the issue can be brought to the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force.
  - 2.2. **PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force:** If the NERC staff did not resolve the issue(s) to the satisfaction of the parties involved, a written request must be submitted to the chairman of the PCGC through NERC staff explaining the issue(s) and requesting further action. Upon receipt of the letter, the PCGC chairman will present the request to the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force for action. This task force consists of three current members of the PCGC. The PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force will

investigate and consider the issue(s) presented and make a decision. This decision will then be communicated to the submitting party, the PCGC chairman, and the NERC staff within 45 calendar days of receipt of the request.

3. Personnel Certification Governance Committee: If the PCGC Dispute Resolution Task Force's decision did not resolve the issue(s) to the satisfaction of the parties involved, the final step in the process is for the issue(s) to be brought before the PCGC. Within 45 days of the date of the Task Force's decision, the disputing party shall submit a written request to the PCGC chairman through NERC staff requesting that the issue(s) be brought before the PCGC for resolution. The chairman shall see that the necessary documents and related data are provided to the PCGC members as soon as practicable. The PCGC will then meet or conference to discuss the issue(s) and make their decision within 60 calendar days of the chairman's receipt of the request. The decision will be provided to the person bringing the issue(s) and the NERC staff. The PCGC is the governing body of the Certification program and its decision is final.
4. Dispute Resolution Process Expenses: All individual expenses associated with the Dispute Resolution Process, including salaries, meetings, or consultant fees, shall be the responsibility of the individual parties incurring the expense.
5. Decision Process: Robert's Rules of Order shall be used as a standard of conduct for the Dispute Resolution Process. A majority vote of the members present will decide all issues. The vote will be taken in a closed session. No member of the PCGC may participate in the Dispute Resolution Process, other than as a party or witness, if he or she has an interest in the particular matter.
  - 5.1 A stipulation of invoking the Dispute Resolution Process is that the entity invoking the Dispute Resolution Process agrees that neither NERC (its members, Board of Trustees, committees, subcommittees, and staff), any person assisting in the Dispute Resolution Process, nor any company employing a person assisting in the Dispute Resolution Process, shall be liable, and they shall be held harmless against the consequences of or any action or inaction or of any agreement reached in resolution of the dispute or any failure to reach agreement as a result of the Dispute Resolution Process. This "hold harmless" clause does not extend to matters constituting gross negligence, intentional misconduct, or a breach of confidentiality.

## **605. Disciplinary Action**

1. Disciplinary action may be necessary to protect the integrity of the system operator Credential. The PCGC may initiate disciplinary action should an individual act in a manner that is inconsistent with expectations, including but not limited to:

- 1.1. Willful, gross, and/or repeated violation of the NERC Reliability Standards as determined by a NERC investigation.
  - 1.2. Willful, gross, and/or repeated negligence in performing the duties of a certified system operator as determined by a NERC investigation.
  - 1.3. Intentional misrepresentation of information provided on a NERC application for a system operator Certification exam or to maintain a system operator Credential using CE Hours.
  - 1.4. Intentional misrepresentation of identification in the exam process, including a person identifying himself or herself as another person to obtain Certification for the other person.
  - 1.5. Any form of cheating during a Certification exam, including, but not limited to, bringing unauthorized reference material in the form of notes, crib sheets, or other methods of cheating into the testing center.
  - 1.6. A certified system operator's admission to or conviction of any felony or misdemeanor directly related to his/her duties as a system operator.
2. **Hearing Process:** Upon report to NERC of a candidate's or certified system operator's alleged misconduct, the NERC PCGC Credential Review Task Force will convene for the determination of facts. An individual, government agency, or other investigating authority can file a report. Unless the Task Force initially determines that the report of alleged misconduct is without merit, the candidate or certified system operator will be given the right to notice of the allegation. A hearing will be held and the charged candidate or certified system operator will be given an opportunity to be heard and present further relevant information. The Task Force may seek out information from other involved parties. The hearing will not be open to the public, but it will be open to the charged candidate or certified system operator and his or her representative. The Task Force will deliberate in a closed session, but the Task Force cannot receive any evidence during the closed session that was not developed during the course of the hearing.
  3. **Task Force's decision:** The Task Force's decision will be unanimous and will be in writing with inclusion of the facts and reasons for the decision. The Task Force's written decision will be delivered to the PCGC and by certified post to the charged candidate or certified system operator. In the event that the Task Force is unable to reach a unanimous decision, the matter shall be brought to the full committee for a decision.
    - 3.1. **No Action:** Allegation of misconduct was determined to be unsubstantiated or inconsequential to the Credential.
    - 3.2. **Probation:** A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying:

- 3.2.1. The length of time of the probationary period (to be determined by the PCGC).
    - 3.2.2. Credential will remain valid during the probationary period.
    - 3.2.3. The probationary period does not affect the expiration date of the current certificate.
    - 3.2.4. During the probationary period, a subsequent offense of misconduct, as determined through the same process as described above, may be cause for more serious consequences.
  - 3.3. Revoke for Cause: A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying:
    - 3.3.1. The length of time of the probationary period (to be determined by the PCGC).
    - 3.3.2. Credential is no longer valid.
    - 3.3.3. Successfully passing an exam will be required to become recertified.
    - 3.3.4. An exam will not be authorized until the revocation period expires
  - 3.4. Termination of Credential: A letter will be sent from NERC to the offender specifying permanent removal of Credential.
4. Credential Review Task Force: The Credential Review Task Force shall be comprised of three active members of the PCGC assigned by the Chairman of the PCGC on an ad hoc basis. No one on the Credential Review Task Force may have an interest in the particular matter. The Task Force will meet in a venue determined by the Task Force chairman.
5. Appeal Process: The decision of the Task Force may be appealed using the NERC System Operator Certification Dispute Resolution Process.

#### **606. Candidate Testing Mechanisms**

1. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize reliable testing mechanisms to evaluate individual competence in a manner that is objective, fair to all candidates, job-related, and based on the knowledge and skill needed to function in the discipline.

2. The Personnel Certification Program shall implement a formal policy of periodic review of the testing mechanisms to ensure ongoing relevance of the mechanisms to knowledge and skill needed in the discipline.
3. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize policies and procedures to ensure that all test administration and development materials are secure and demonstrate that these policies and procedures are consistently implemented.
4. The Personnel Certification Program shall establish pass/fail levels that protect the public with a method that is based on competence and generally accepted in the psychometric community as being fair and reasonable.
5. The Personnel Certification Program shall conduct ongoing studies to substantiate the reliability and validity of the testing mechanisms.
6. The Personnel Certification Program shall utilize policies and procedures that govern how long examination records are kept in their original format.
7. The Personnel Certification Program shall demonstrate that different forms of the testing mechanisms assess equivalent content and that candidates are not penalized for taking forms of varying difficulty.

**607. Public Information About the Personnel Certification Program**

1. The Personnel Certification Program shall maintain and publish publicly a System Operator Certification Program Manual describing the procedures used in examination construction and validation; all eligibility requirements and determination; fees; and examination administration documents, including: reporting of results, re-Certification requirements, and disciplinary and dispute resolution.
2. The Personnel Certification Program shall maintain and publish publicly a comprehensive summary or outline of the information, knowledge, or functions covered by each examination.
3. The Personnel Certification Program shall publish publicly and make available at least annually a summary of Certification activities for the program, including at least the following information: number of examinations delivered, the number passed, the number failed, and the number certified.

**608. Responsibilities to Applicants for Certification or Re-Certification**

The Personnel Certification Program:

1. Shall not discriminate among applicants as to age, gender, race, religion, national origin, disability, or marital status and shall include a statement of non-discrimination in announcements of the program.



2. Shall comply with all requirements of applicable federal and state/provincial laws with respect to all Certification and re-Certification activities, and shall require compliance of all contractors and/or providers of services.
3. Shall make available to all applicants copies of formalized procedures for application for, and attainment of, personnel Certification and re-Certification and shall uniformly follow and enforce such procedures for all applicants.
4. Shall implement a formal policy for the periodic review of eligibility criteria and application procedures to ensure that they are fair and equitable.
5. Shall provide competently proctored examination sites.
6. Shall uniformly report examination results to applicants in a timely manner.
7. Shall give applicants failing the examination information on general content areas of deficiency.

**609. Responsibilities to the Public and to Employers of Certified Practitioners**

The Personnel Certification Program:

1. Shall demonstrate that the testing mechanisms adequately measure the knowledge and skill required for entry, maintenance, and/or advancement in the profession for each position to be certified.
2. Shall award Certification and re-Certification only after the skill and knowledge of the individual have been evaluated and determined to be acceptable.
3. Shall maintain, in an electronic format, a current list of those persons certified in the programs and have policies and procedures that delineate what information about a Credential holder may be made public and under what circumstances.
4. Shall have formal policies and procedures for discipline of a Credential holder, including the revocation of the certificate, for conduct deemed harmful to the public or inappropriate to the discipline (e.g., incompetence, unethical behavior, physical or mental impairment affecting performance). These procedures shall incorporate due process.
5. Shall demonstrate that any title or Credential awarded accurately reflects or applies to the practitioner's daily occupational or professional duties and is not confusing to employers, consumers, regulators, related professions, and/or other interested parties.



## SECTION 700 — RELIABILITY READINESS EVALUATION AND IMPROVEMENT AND FORMATION OF SECTOR FORUMS

### 701. Confidentiality Requirements for Readiness Evaluations and Evaluation Team Members

1. All information made available or created during the course of any reliability readiness evaluation including, but not limited to, data, Documents, observations and notes, shall be maintained as confidential by all evaluation team members, in accordance with the requirements of Section 1500.
2. Evaluation team members are obligated to destroy all confidential evaluation notes following the posting of the final report of the reliability readiness evaluation.
3. NERC will retain reliability readiness evaluation-related documentation, notes, and materials for a period of time as defined by NERC.
4. These confidentiality requirements shall survive the termination of the NERC Reliability Readiness Evaluation and Improvement Program.

### 702. Formation of Sector Forum

1. NERC will form a sector forum at the request of any five members of NERC that share a common interest in the safety and reliability of the Bulk Power System. The members of sector forum may invite such others of the members of NERC to join the sector forum as the sector forum deems appropriate.
2. The request to form a sector forum must include a proposed charter for the sector forum. The Board must approve the charter.
3. NERC will provide notification of the formation of a sector forum to its membership roster. Notices and agendas of meetings shall be posted on NERC's website.
4. A sector forum may make recommendations to any of the NERC committees and may submit a Standards Authorization Request to the NERC *Reliability Standards Development Procedure*.

## **SECTION 800 — RELIABILITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS**

### **801. Objectives of the Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program**

The objectives of the NERC Reliability Assessment and Performance Analysis Program are to: (1) conduct, and report the results of, an independent assessment of the overall reliability and adequacy of the interconnected North American Bulk Power Systems, both as existing and as planned; (2) analyze off-normal events on the Bulk Power System; (3) identify the root causes of events that may be precursors of potentially more serious events; (4) assess past reliability performance for lessons learned; (5) disseminate findings and lessons learned to the electric industry to improve reliability performance; and (6) develop reliability performance benchmarks. The final reliability assessment reports shall be approved by the Board for publication to the electric industry and the general public.

### **802. Scope of the Reliability Assessment Program**

1. The scope of the Reliability Assessment Program shall include:
  - 1.1 Review, assess, and report on the overall electric generation and transmission reliability (adequacy and operating reliability) of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems, both existing and as planned.
  - 1.2 Assess and report on the key issues, risks, and uncertainties that affect or have the potential to affect the reliability of existing and future electric supply and transmission.
  - 1.3 Review, analyze, and report on Regional Entity self-assessments of electric supply and bulk power transmission reliability, including reliability issues of specific regional concern.
  - 1.4 Identify, analyze, and project trends in electric customer demand, supply, and transmission and their impacts on Bulk Power System reliability.
  - 1.5 Investigate, assess, and report on the potential impacts of new and evolving electricity market practices, new or proposed regulatory procedures, and new or proposed legislation (e.g. environmental requirements) on the adequacy and operating reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.
2. The Reliability Assessment Program shall be performed in a manner consistent with the Reliability Standards of NERC including but not limited to those that specify reliability assessment Requirements.

### **803. Reliability Assessment Reports**

The number and type of periodic assessments that are to be conducted shall be at the discretion of NERC. The results of the reliability assessments shall be documented in three reports: the long-term and the annual seasonal (summer) and the annual seasonal (winter) assessment reports. NERC shall also conduct special reliability assessments from time to time as circumstances warrant. The reliability assessment reports shall be reviewed and approved for publication by the Board. The three regular reports are described below.

1. **Long-Term Reliability Assessment Report** — The annual long-term report shall cover a ten-year planning horizon. The planning horizon of the long-term reliability assessment report shall be subject to change at the discretion of NERC. Detailed generation and transmission adequacy assessments shall be conducted for the first five years of the review period. For the second five years of the review period, the assessment shall focus on the identification, analysis, and projection of trends in peak demand, electric supply, and transmission adequacy, as well as other industry trends and developments that may impact future electric system reliability. Reliability issues of concern and their potential impacts shall be presented along with any mitigation plans or alternatives. The long-term reliability assessment reports will generally be published in the fall (September) of each year. NERC will also publish electricity supply and demand data associated with the long-term reliability assessment report.
2. **Summer Assessment Report** — The annual summer seasonal assessment report typically shall cover the four-month (June–September) summer period. It shall provide an overall perspective on the adequacy of the generation resources and the transmission systems necessary to meet projected summer peak demands. It shall also identify reliability issues of interest and regional and subregional areas of concern in meeting projected customer demands and may include possible mitigation alternatives. The report will generally be published in mid-May for the upcoming summer period.
3. **Winter Assessment Report** — The annual winter seasonal assessment report shall cover the three-month (December–February) winter period. The report shall provide an overall perspective on the adequacy of the generation resources and the transmission systems necessary to meet projected winter peak demands. Similar to the summer assessment, the winter assessment shall identify reliability issues of interest and regional and subregional areas of concern in meeting projected customer demands and may also include possible mitigation alternatives. The winter assessment report will generally be published in mid-November for the upcoming winter period.
4. **Special Reliability Assessment Reports** — In addition to the long-term and seasonal reliability assessment reports, NERC shall also conduct special reliability assessments on a regional, interregional, and Interconnection basis as conditions warrant, or as requested by the Board or governmental authorities. The teams of reliability and technical experts also may initiate special assessments of key

reliability issues and their impacts on the reliability of a regions, subregions, or Interconnection (or a portion thereof). Such special reliability assessments may include, among other things, operational reliability assessments, evaluations of emergency response preparedness, adequacy of fuel supply, hydro conditions, reliability impacts of new or proposed environmental rules and regulations, and reliability impacts of new or proposed legislation that affects or has the potential to affect the reliability of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems in North America.

#### **804. Reliability Assessment Data and Information Requirements**

To carry out the reviews and assessments of the overall reliability of the interconnected Bulk Power Systems, the Regional Entities and other entities shall provide sufficient data and other information requested by NERC in support of the annual long-term and seasonal assessments and any special reliability assessments.

Some of the data provided for these reviews and assessment may be considered confidential from a competitive marketing perspective, a Critical Energy Infrastructure Information perspective, or for other purposes. Such data shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of Section 1500 – Confidential Information.

While the major sources of data and information for this program are the Regional Entities, a team of reliability and technical experts is responsible for developing and formulating its own independent conclusions about the near-term and long-term reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.

In connection with the reliability assessment reports, requests shall be submitted to each of the Regional Entities for required reliability assessment data and other information, and for each Regional Entity's self-assessment report. The timing of the requests will be governed by the schedule for the preparation of the assessment reports.

The Regional Entity self-assessments are to be conducted in compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and the respective regional planning criteria. The team(s) of reliability and technical experts shall also conduct interviews with the Regional Entities as needed. The summary of the Regional Entity self-assessments that are to be included in the assessment reports shall follow the general outline identified in NERC's request. This outline may change from time to time as key reliability issues change.

In general, the Regional Entity reliability self-assessments shall address, among other areas, the following topics: demand and Net Energy for Load; assessment of projected resource adequacy; any transmission constraints that may impact bulk transmission adequacy and plans to alleviate those constraints; any unusual operating conditions that could impact reliability for the assessment period; fuel supply adequacy; the deliverability of generation (both internal and external) to Load; and any other reliability issues in the Region and their potential impacts on the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems.

### **805. Reliability Assessment Process**

Based on their expertise, the review of the collected data, the review of the Regional Entity self-assessment reports, and interviews with the Regional Entities, as appropriate, the teams of reliability and technical experts shall perform an independent review and assessment of the generation and transmission adequacy of each Region's existing and planned Bulk Power System. The results of the review teams shall form the basis of NERC's long-term and seasonal reliability assessment reports. The review and assessment process is briefly summarized below.

1. **Resource Adequacy Assessment** — The teams shall evaluate the regional demand and resource capacity data for completeness in the context of the overall resource capacity needs of the Region. The team shall independently evaluate the ability of the Regional Entity members to serve their obligations given the demand growth projections, the amount of existing and planned capacity, including committed and uncommitted capacity, contracted capacity, or capacity outside of the Region. If the Region relies on capacity from outside of the Region to meet its resource objectives, the ability to deliver that capacity shall be factored into the assessment. The demand and resource capacity information shall be compared to the resource adequacy requirements of the Regional Entity for the year(s) or season(s) being assessed. The assessment shall determine if the resource information submitted represents a reasonable and attainable plan for the Regional Entity and its members. For cases of inadequate capacity or reserve margin, the Regional Entity will be requested to analyze and explain any resource capacity inadequacies and its plans to mitigate the reliability impact of the potential inadequacies. The analysis may be expanded to include surrounding areas. If the expanded analysis indicates further inadequacies, then an interregional problem may exist and will be explored with the applicable Regions. The results of these analyses shall be described in the assessment report.
2. **Transmission Adequacy and Operating Reliability Assessment** — The teams shall evaluate transmission system information that relates to the adequacy and operating reliability of the regional transmission system. That information shall include: regional planning study reports, interregional planning study reports, and/or regional operational study reports. If additional information is required, another data request shall be sent to the Regional Entity. The assessment shall provide a judgment on the ability of the regional transmission system to operate reliably under the expected range of operating conditions over the assessment period as required by NERC Reliability Standards. If sub-areas of the regional system are especially critical to the Reliable Operation of the regional bulk transmission system, these Facilities or sub-areas shall be reviewed and addressed in the assessment. Any areas of concern related to the adequacy or operating reliability of the system shall be identified and reported in the assessment.
3. **Seasonal Operating Reliability Assessment** — The team(s) shall evaluate the overall operating reliability of the regional bulk transmission systems. In areas with potential resource adequacy or system operating reliability problems, operational readiness of the affected Regional Entities for the upcoming season

shall be reviewed and analyzed. The assessment may consider unusual but possible operating scenarios and how the system is expected to perform. Operating reliability shall take into account a wide range of activities, all of which should reinforce the Regional Entity's ability to deal with the situations that might occur during the upcoming season. Typical activities in the assessment may include: facility modifications and additions, new or modified operating procedures, emergency procedures enhancement, and planning and operating studies. The teams shall report the overall seasonal operating reliability of the regional transmission systems in the annual summer and winter assessment reports.

4. **Reporting of Reliability Assessment Results** — The teams of reliability and technical experts shall provide an independent assessment of the reliability of the Regional Entities and the North American interconnected Bulk Power System for the period of the assessment. While the Regional Entities are relied upon to provide the information to perform such assessments, the review team is not required to accept the conclusions provided by the Regional Entities. Instead, the review team is expected, based on their expertise, to reach their own independent conclusions about the status of the adequacy of the generation and bulk power transmission systems of North America.

The review team also shall strive to achieve consensus in their assessments. The assessments that are made are based on the best information available at the time. However, since judgment is applied to this information, legitimate differences of opinion can develop. Despite these differences, the review team shall work to achieve consensus on their findings.

In addition to providing long-term and seasonal assessments in connection with the Reliability Assessment Program, the review team of experts shall also be responsible for recommending new and revised Reliability Standards related to the reliability assessments and the reliability of the Bulk Power Systems. These proposals for new or revised Reliability Standards shall be entered into NERC's Reliability Standards development process.

Upon completion of the assessment, the team shall share the results with the Regional Entities. The Regional Entities shall be given the opportunity to review and comment on the conclusions in the assessment and to provide additional information as appropriate. The reliability assessments and their conclusions are the responsibility of NERC's technical review team and NERC.

The preparation and approval of NERC's reliability assessment reports shall follow a prescribed schedule including review, comment, and possible approval by appropriate NERC committees. The long-term and seasonal (summer and winter) reliability assessment reports shall be further reviewed for approval by the Board for publication to the electric industry.



**806. Scope of the Reliability Performance and Analysis Program**

The components of the program will include analysis of large-scale outages, disturbances, and near misses to determine root causes and lessons learned; identification and continuous monitoring of performance indices to detect emerging trends and signs of a decline in reliability performance; and communications of performance results, trends, recommendations, and initiatives to those responsible to take actions; followed with confirmation of actions to correct any deficiencies identified. Within NERC, the reliability performance program will provide performance results to the Reliability Standards Development and Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs to make the necessary adjustments to preserve reliability based on a risk-based approach.

**807. Analysis of Major Events**

Responding to major events affecting the Bulk Power System such as significant losses of Load or generation, significant Bulk Power System disturbances, or other emergencies on the Bulk Power System, can be divided into four phases: situational assessment and communications; situation tracking and communications; data collection, investigation, analysis, and reporting; and follow-up on recommendations.

1. NERC's role following a major event is to provide leadership, coordination, technical expertise, and assistance to the industry in responding to the major event. Working closely with the Regional Entities and Reliability Coordinators, and other appropriate Registered Entities, NERC will coordinate and facilitate efforts among industry participants, and with state, federal, and provincial governments in the United States and Canada to support the industry's response.
2. When responding to any major event where physical or cyber security is suspected as a cause or contributing factor to the major event, NERC will immediately notify appropriate government agencies and coordinate its activities with them.
3. To the extent that a Reliability Standard sets forth specific criteria and procedures for reporting the Bulk Power System disturbances and events described in that Reliability Standard, all Registered Entities that are subject to the Requirements of that Reliability Standard must report the information required by that Reliability Standard within the time periods specified. In addition to reporting information as required by applicable Reliability Standards, each user, owner, and operator of the Bulk Power System shall also provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entities with such additional information requested by NERC or the applicable Regional Entity as is necessary to enable NERC and the applicable Regional Entities to carry out their responsibilities under this section.
4. During the conduct of NERC analyses, assistance may be needed from government agencies. This assistance could include: authority to require data reporting from affected or involved parties; communications with other agencies of government; investigations related to possible criminal or terrorist involvement in the major event; resources for initial data gathering immediately after the major

event; authority to call meetings of affected or involved parties; and technical and analytical resources for studies.

5. NERC shall work with all other participants to establish a clear delineation of roles, responsibilities, and coordination requirements among industry and government for the investigation and reporting of findings, conclusions, and recommendations related to major events with the objective of avoiding, to the extent possible, multiple investigations of the same major event. If the major event is confined to a single Regional Entity, NERC representatives will participate as members of the Regional Entity analysis team. NERC will establish, maintain, and revise from time to time as appropriate based on experience, a manual setting forth procedures and protocols for communications and sharing and exchange of information between and among NERC, the affected Regional Entity or Entities, and relevant governmental authorities, industry organizations and Bulk Power System user, owners, and operators concerning the investigation and analysis of major events.
6. NERC and applicable entity(s) will apply, as appropriate to the circumstances of the major event, the NERC *Blackout and Disturbance Response Procedures*, which are incorporated into these Rules of Procedure as **Appendix 8**. These procedures provide a framework to guide NERC's response to major events that may have multiregional, national, or international implications. Experienced industry leadership shall be applied to tailor the response to the specific circumstances of the major event. In accordance with those procedures, the NERC president will determine whether the major event warrants analysis at the NERC level. A Regional Entity may request that NERC elevate any analysis of a major event to the NERC level.
7. NERC will screen and analyze the findings and recommendations from the analysis, and those with generic applicability will be disseminated to the industry through various means appropriate to the circumstances, including in accordance with Section 810.

**808. Analysis of Off-Normal Occurrences, Bulk Power System Performance, and Bulk Power System Vulnerabilities**

1. NERC and Regional Entities will analyze Bulk Power System and equipment performance occurrences that do not rise to the level of a major event, as described in Section 807. NERC and Regional Entities will also analyze potential vulnerabilities in the Bulk Power System that they discover or that are brought to their attention by other sources including government agencies. The purpose of these analyses is to identify the root causes of occurrences or conditions that may be precursors of major events or other potentially more serious occurrences, or that have the potential to cause major events or other more serious occurrences, to assess past reliability performance for lessons learned, and to develop reliability performance benchmarks and trends.



2. NERC and Regional Entities will screen and analyze off-normal occurrences, Bulk Power System performance, and potential Bulk Power System vulnerabilities for significance, and information from those indicated as having generic applicability will be disseminated to the industry through various means appropriate to the circumstances, including in accordance with Section 810.
3. To the extent that a Reliability Standard sets forth specific criteria and procedures for reporting the Bulk Power System disturbances and events described in that Reliability Standard, all Registered Entities that are subject to the Requirements of that Reliability Standard must report the information required by that Reliability Standard within the time periods specified. In addition to reporting information as required by applicable Reliability Standards, each user, owner, and operator, of the Bulk Power System shall provide NERC and the applicable Regional Entities with such additional information requested by NERC or the applicable Regional Entities as is necessary to enable NERC and the applicable Regional Entities to carry out their responsibilities under this section.

**809. Reliability Benchmarking**

NERC shall identify and track key reliability indicators as a means of benchmarking reliability performance and measuring reliability improvements. This program will include assessing available metrics, developing guidelines for acceptable metrics, maintaining a performance metrics “dashboard” on the NERC website, and developing appropriate reliability performance benchmarks.

**810. Information Exchange and Issuance of NERC Advisories, Recommendations and Essential Actions**

1. Members of NERC and Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall provide NERC with detailed and timely operating experience information and data.
2. In the normal course of operations, NERC disseminates the results of its events analysis findings, lessons learned and other analysis and information gathering to the industry. These findings, lessons learned and other information will be used to guide the Reliability Assessment Program.
3. When NERC determines it is necessary to place the industry or segments of the industry on formal notice of its findings, analyses, and recommendations, NERC will provide such notification in the form of specific operations or equipment Advisories, Recommendations or Essential Actions:
  - 3.1 Level 1 (Advisories) – purely informational, intended to advise certain segments of the owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System of findings and lessons learned;
  - 3.2 Level 2 (Recommendations) – specific actions that NERC is recommending be considered on a particular topic by certain segments of

owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System according to each entity's facts and circumstances;

- 3.3 Level 3 (Essential Actions) – specific actions that NERC has determined are essential for certain segments of owners, operators, or users of the Bulk Power System to take to ensure the reliability of the Bulk Power System. Such Essential Actions require NERC Board approval before issuance.
4. The Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to which Level 2 (Recommendations) and Level 3 (Essential Actions) notifications apply are to evaluate and take appropriate action on such issuances by NERC. Such Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users shall also provide reports of actions taken and timely updates on progress towards resolving the issues raised in the Recommendations and Essential Actions in accordance with the reporting date(s) specified by NERC.
5. NERC will advise the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities of its intent to issue all Level 1 (Advisories), Level 2 (Recommendations), and Level 3 (Essential Actions) at least five (5) business days prior to issuance, unless extraordinary circumstances exist that warrant issuance less than five (5) business days after such advice. NERC will file a report with the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities no later than thirty (30) days following the date by which NERC has requested the Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users to which a Level 2 (Recommendation) or Level 3 (Essential Action) issuance applies to provide reports of actions taken in response to the notification. NERC's report to the Commission and other Applicable Governmental Authorities will describe the actions taken by the relevant owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System and the success of such actions taken in correcting any vulnerability or deficiency that was the subject of the notification, with appropriate protection for Confidential Information or Critical Energy Infrastructure Information.

#### **811. Equipment Performance Data**

Through its Generating Availability Data System (GADS), NERC shall collect operating information about the performance of electric generating equipment; provide assistance to those researching information on power plant outages stored in its database; and support equipment reliability as well as availability analyses and other decision-making processes developed by GADS subscribers. GADS data is also used in conducting assessments of generation resource adequacy.

## **SECTION 900 — TRAINING AND EDUCATION**

### **901. Scope of the Training and Education Program**

Maintaining the reliability of the Bulk Electric System through implementation of the Reliability Standards requires informed and trained personnel. The training and education program will provide the education and training necessary for Bulk Power System personnel and regulators to obtain the essential knowledge necessary to understand and operate the Bulk Electric System.

NERC shall develop and maintain training and education programs for the purpose of establishing training requirements, developing materials, and developing training activities. The target audience of the training and education programs shall be Bulk Power System operating personnel including system operations personnel, operations support personnel (engineering and information technology), supervisors and managers, training personnel, and other personnel directly responsible for complying with NERC Reliability Standards who, through their actions or inactions, may impact the real-time, or day-ahead reliability of the Bulk Power System.

NERC shall also develop and provide appropriate training and education for industry participants and regulators affected by new or changed Reliability Standards or compliance Requirements.

To accomplish those objectives:

1. NERC shall periodically conduct job task analyses for targeted Bulk Power System personnel to ensure that the training program content is properly aligned to the job tasks performed by those personnel.
2. NERC shall develop and maintain personnel training program curriculum requirements based on valid job-task analysis.
3. NERC shall periodically conduct performance surveys to determine the effectiveness of the training program and identify areas for further training development and improvement.
4. NERC shall develop training and education materials and activities to assist Bulk Power System entities implementing new or revised Reliability Standard Requirements or other NERC-related changes.
5. NERC shall develop and provide training to people who participate in NERC and Regional Entity evaluations, audits, and investigations for the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, Organization Certification Program, and the continuing education program.

### **902. Continuing Education Program**

NERC shall develop and maintain a continuing education program to foster the improvement of training and to promote quality in the training programs used by and

implemented by Bulk Power System entities. The program shall approve or accredit those activities and entities meeting NERC continuing education requirements.

1. NERC shall develop and implement continuing education program requirements that promote excellence in training programs and advance improved performance for Bulk Power System personnel identified in Section 901.
2. NERC shall develop and maintain a process to approve or accredit continuing education Providers and activities seeking approval or accreditation and meeting NERC-approved continuing education requirements.
3. NERC shall perform periodic audits on continuing education Providers and training activities to ensure that the approved or accredited Providers and training activities satisfy NERC continuing education requirements.
4. NERC shall develop and maintain an appeals process for disputed application reviews, interpretations of guidelines and standards, probation or suspension of NERC-approved Provider status, or Continuing Education Hour disputes.

## **SECTION 1000 — SITUATION AWARENESS AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY**

### **1001. Situation Awareness**

NERC shall through the use of Reliability Coordinators and available tools, monitor present conditions on the Bulk Power System and provide leadership coordination, technical expertise, and assistance to the industry in responding to events as necessary. To accomplish these goals, NERC will:

1. Maintain real-time situation awareness of conditions on the Bulk Power System;
2. Notify the industry of significant Bulk Power System events that have occurred in one area, and which have the potential to impact reliability in other areas;
3. Maintain and strengthen high-level communication, coordination, and cooperation with governments and government agencies regarding real-time conditions; and
4. Enable the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Power Systems by facilitating information exchange and coordination among reliability service organizations.

### **1002. Reliability Support Services**

NERC may assist in the development of tools and other support services for the benefit of Reliability Coordinators and other system operators to enhance reliability, operations and planning. NERC will work with the industry to identify new tools, collaboratively develop requirements, support development, provide an incubation period, and at the end of that period, transition the tool or service to another group or owner for long term operation of the tool or provision of the service. To accomplish this goal, NERC will:

1. Collaborate with industry to determine the necessity of new tools or services to enhance reliability;
2. For those tools that the collaborative process determines should proceed to a development phase, provide a start-up mechanism and development system;
3. Implement the tool either on its own or through an appropriate group or organization; and
4. Where NERC conducts the implementation phase of a new tool or service, develop a transition plan to turn maintenance and provision of the tool or service over to an organization identified in the development stage.

In addition to tools developed as a result of a collaborative process with industry, NERC may develop reliability tools on its own, but will consult with industry concerning the need for the tool prior to proceeding to development.

Tools and services being maintained by NERC as of January 1, 2012, will be reviewed and, as warranted, transitioned to an appropriate industry group or organization. NERC will develop and maintain a strategic reliability tools plan that will list the tools and services being maintained by NERC, and, where applicable, the plans for transition to an appropriate industry group or organization.

### **1003. Infrastructure Security Program**

NERC shall coordinate electric industry activities to promote Critical Infrastructure protection of the Bulk Power System in North America by taking a leadership role in Critical Infrastructure protection of the electricity sector so as to reduce vulnerability and improve mitigation and protection of the electricity sector's Critical Infrastructure. To accomplish these goals, NERC shall perform the following functions.

1. Electric Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ESISAC)
  - 1.1 NERC shall serve as the electricity sector's sector coordinator and operate its Information Sharing and Analysis Center to gather information and communicate security-related threats and incidents within the sector, with United States and Canadian government agencies, and with other Critical Infrastructure sectors.
  - 1.2 NERC shall improve the capability of the ESISAC to analyze security threats and incident information and provide situational assessments for the electricity sector and governments.
  - 1.3 NERC shall work closely with the United States Department of Homeland Security, Department of Energy, Natural Resources Canada, and Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness Canada.
  - 1.4 NERC shall strengthen and expand these functions and working relationships with the electricity sector, other Critical Infrastructure industries, governments, and government agencies throughout North America to ensure the protection of the infrastructure of the Bulk Power System.
  - 1.5 NERC shall fill the role of the Electricity Sector Coordinating Council and coordinate with the Government Coordinating Council.
  - 1.6 NERC shall coordinate with other Critical Infrastructure sectors through active participation with the other Sector Coordinating Councils, the other ISACs, and the National Infrastructure Advisory Committee.
  - 1.7 NERC shall encourage and participate in coordinated Critical Infrastructure protection exercises, including interdependencies with other Critical Infrastructure sectors.
2. Security Planning

- 2.1 NERC shall take a risk management approach to Critical Infrastructure protection, considering probability and severity, and recognizing that mitigation and recovery can be practical alternatives to prevention.
- 2.2 NERC shall keep abreast of the changing threat environment through collaboration with government agencies.
- 2.3 NERC shall develop criteria to identify critical physical and cyber assets ~~and Critical Cyber Assets~~, assess security threats, identify risk assessment methodologies, and assess effectiveness of physical and cyber protection measures.
- 2.4 NERC shall enhance and maintain the Bulk Power System critical spare transformer program, encourage increased participation by asset owners, and continue to assess the need to expand this program to include other critical Bulk Power System equipment.
- 2.5 NERC shall support implementation of the Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards through education and outreach.
- 2.6 NERC shall review and improve existing security guidelines, develop new security guidelines to meet the needs of the electricity sector, and consider whether any guidelines should be developed into Reliability Standards.
- 2.7 NERC shall conduct education and outreach initiatives to increase awareness and respond to the needs of the electricity sector.
- 2.8 NERC shall strengthen relationships with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on Critical Infrastructure protection matters.
- 2.9 NERC shall maintain and improve mechanisms for the sharing of sensitive or classified information with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on Critical Infrastructure protection matters; work with DOE and DHS to implement the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, as applicable to the electricity sector; and coordinate this work with PSEPC.
- 2.10 NERC shall improve methods to better assess the impact of a possible physical attack on the Bulk Power System and means to deter, mitigate, and respond following an attack.
- 2.11 NERC shall assess the results of vulnerability assessments and enhance the security of system control and data acquisition (SCADA) and process control systems by developing methods to detect an emerging cyber attack and the means to mitigate impacts on the Bulk Power Systems.
- 2.12 NERC shall work with the National SCADA Test Bed and the Process Control Systems Forum to accelerate the development of technology that

will enhance the security, safety, and reliability of process control and SCADA systems.



## **SECTION 1100 — ANNUAL NERC BUSINESS PLANS AND BUDGETS**

### **1101. Scope of Business Plans and Budgets**

The Board shall determine the content of the budgets to be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities with consultation from the members of the Member Representatives Committee, Regional Entities, and others in accordance with the Bylaws. The Board shall identify any activities outside the scope of NERC's statutory reliability functions, if any, and the appropriate funding mechanisms for those activities.

### **1102. NERC Funding and Cost Allocation**

1. In order that NERC's costs shall be fairly allocated among Interconnections and among Regional Entities, the NERC funding mechanism for all statutory functions shall be based on Net Energy for Load (NEL).
2. NERC's costs shall be allocated so that all Load (or, in the case of costs for an Interconnection or Regional Entity, all Load within that Interconnection or Regional Entity) bears an equitable share of such costs based on NEL.
3. Costs shall be equitably allocated between countries or Regional Entities thereof for which NERC has been designated or recognized as the Electric Reliability Organization.
4. Costs incurred to accomplish the statutory functions for one Interconnection, Regional Entity, or group of entities will be directly assigned to that Interconnection, Regional Entity, or group of entities provided that such costs are allocated equitably to end-users based on Net Energy for Load.

### **1103. NERC Budget Development**

1. The NERC annual budget process shall be scheduled and conducted for each calendar year so as to allow a sufficient amount of time for NERC to receive Member inputs, develop the budget, and receive Board and, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, Applicable Governmental Authority approval of the NERC budget for the following fiscal year, including timely submission of the proposed budget to FERC for approval in accordance with FERC regulations.
2. The NERC budget submittal to Applicable Governmental Authorities shall include provisions for all ERO functions, all Regional Entity delegated functions as specified in delegation agreements and reasonable reserves and contingencies.
3. The NERC annual budget submittal to Applicable Governmental Authorities shall include description and explanation of NERC's proposed ERO program activities for the year; budget component justification based on statutory or other authorities; explanation of how each budgeted activity lends itself to the accomplishment of the statutory or other authorities; sufficiency of resources

provided for in the budget to carry out the ERO program responsibilities; explanation of the calculations and budget estimates; identification and explanation of changes in budget components from the previous year's budget; information on staffing and organization charts; and such other information as is required by FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities having authority to approve the proposed budget.

4. NERC shall develop, in consultation with the Regional Entities, a reasonable and consistent system of accounts, to allow a meaningful comparison of actual results at the NERC and Regional Entity level by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.

#### **1104. Submittal of Regional Entity Budgets to NERC**

1. Each Regional Entity shall submit its proposed annual budget for carrying out its delegated authority functions as well as all other activities and funding to NERC in accordance with a schedule developed by NERC and the Regional Entities, which shall provide for the Regional Entity to submit its final budget that has been approved by its board of directors or other governing body no later than July 1 of the prior year, in order to provide sufficient time for NERC's review and comment on the proposed budget and approval of the Regional Entity budget by the NERC Board of Trustees in time for the NERC and Regional Entity budgets to be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval in accordance with their regulations. The Regional Entity's budget shall include supporting materials in accordance with the budget and reporting format developed by NERC and the Regional Entities, including the Regional Entity's complete business plan and organization chart, explaining the proposed collection of all dues, fees, and charges and the proposed expenditure of funds collected in sufficient detail to justify the requested funding collection and budget expenditures.
2. NERC shall review and approve each Regional Entity's budget for meeting the requirements of its delegated authority. Concurrent with approving the NERC budget, NERC shall review and approve, or reject, each Regional Entity budget for filing.
3. NERC shall also have the right to review from time to time, in reasonable intervals but no less frequently than every three years, the financial books and records of each Regional Entity having delegated authority in order to ensure that the documentation fairly represents in all material aspects appropriate funding of delegated functions.

#### **1105. Submittal of NERC and Regional Entity Budgets to Governmental Authorities for Approval**

1. NERC shall file for approval by the Applicable Governmental Authorities at least 130 days in advance of the start of each fiscal year. The filing shall include: (1) the complete NERC and Regional Entity budgets including the business plans and organizational charts approved by the Board, (2) NERC's annual funding requirement (including Regional Entity costs for delegated functions), and (3) the

mechanism for assessing charges to recover that annual funding requirement, together with supporting materials in sufficient detail to support the requested funding requirement.

2. NERC shall seek approval from each Applicable Governmental Authority requiring such approval for the funding requirements necessary to perform ERO activities within their jurisdictions.

**1106. NERC and Regional Entity Billing and Collections**

1. NERC shall request the Regional Entities to identify all Load-Serving Entities<sup>3</sup> within each Regional Entity and the NEL assigned to each Load-Serving Entity, and the Regional Entities shall supply the requested information. The assignment of a funding requirement to an entity shall not be the basis for determining that the entity must be registered in the Compliance Registry.
2. NERC shall accumulate the NEL by Load-Serving Entities for each Applicable Governmental Authority and submit the proportional share of NERC funding requirements to each Applicable Governmental Authority for approval together with supporting materials in sufficient detail to support the requested funding requirement.
3. NEL reported by Balancing Authorities within a Region shall be used to rationalize and validate amounts allocated for collection through Regional Entity processes.
4. The billing and collection processes shall provide:
  - 4.1 A clear validation of billing and application of payments.
  - 4.2 A minimum of data requests to those being billed.
  - 4.3 Adequate controls to ensure integrity in the billing determinants including identification of entities responsible for funding NERC's activities.
  - 4.4 Consistent billing and collection terms.
5. NERC will bill and collect all budget requirements approved by Applicable Governmental Authorities (including the funds required to support those functions assigned to the Regional Entities through the delegation agreements) directly from the Load-Serving Entities or their designees or as directed by particular Applicable Governmental Authorities, except where the Regional Entity is required to collect the budget requirements for NERC, in which case the Regional Entity will collect directly from the Load-Serving Entities or as otherwise

---

<sup>3</sup> A Regional Entity may allocate funding obligations using an alternative method approved by NERC and by FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities, as provided for in the regional delegation agreement.

provided by agreement and submit funds to NERC. Alternatively, a load-serving entity may pay its allocated ERO costs through a Regional Entity managed collection mechanism.

6. NERC shall set a minimum threshold limit on the billing of small LSEs to minimize the administrative burden of collection.
7. NERC shall pursue any non-payments and shall request assistance from Applicable Governmental Authorities as necessary to secure collection.
8. In the case where a Regional Entity performs the collection for ERO, the Regional Entity will not be responsible for non-payment in the event that a user, owner or operator of the Bulk Power System does not pay its share of dues, fees and charges in a timely manner, provided that such a Regional Entity shall use reasonably diligent efforts to collect dues, fees, and other charges from all entities obligated to pay them. However, any revenues not paid shall be recovered from others within the same Region to avoid cross-subsidization between Regions.
9. Both NERC and the Regional Entities also may bill members or others for functions and services not within statutory requirements or otherwise authorized by the Applicable Governmental Authorities. Costs and revenues associated with these functions and services shall be separately identified and not commingled with billings associated with the funding of NERC or of the Regional Entities for delegated activities.

#### **1107. Penalty Applications**

1. Where NERC or a Regional Entity initiates a compliance monitoring and enforcement process that leads to imposition of a Penalty, the entity that initiated the process shall receive any Penalty monies imposed and collected as a result of that process, unless a different disposition of the Penalty monies is provided for in the delegation agreement, or in a contract or a disposition of the violation that is approved by NERC and FERC.
2. All funds from financial Penalties assessed in the United States received by the entity initiating the compliance monitoring and enforcement process shall be applied as a general offset to the entity's budget requirements for the subsequent fiscal year, if received by July 1, or for the second subsequent fiscal year, if received on or after July 1. Funds from financial Penalties shall not be directly applied to any program maintained by the entity conducting the compliance monitoring and enforcement process. Funds from financial Penalties assessed against a Canadian entity shall be applied as specified by legislation or agreement.
3. In the event that a compliance monitoring and enforcement process is conducted jointly by NERC and a Regional Entity, the Regional Entity shall receive the Penalty monies and offset the Regional Entity's budget requirements for the subsequent fiscal year.

4. Exceptions or alternatives to the foregoing provisions will be allowed if approved by NERC and by FERC or any other Applicable Governmental Authority.

**1108. Special Assessments**

On a demonstration of unforeseen and extraordinary circumstances requiring additional funds prior to the next funding cycle, NERC shall file with the Applicable Governmental Authorities, where authorized by applicable legislation or agreement, for authorization for an amended or supplemental budget for NERC or a Regional Entity and, if necessary under the amended or supplemental budget, to collect a special or additional assessment for statutory functions of NERC or the Regional Entity. Such filing shall include supporting materials to justify the requested funding, including any departure from the approved funding formula or method.

## **SECTION 1200 — REGIONAL DELEGATION AGREEMENTS**

### **1201. Pro Forma Regional Delegation Agreement**

NERC shall develop and maintain a pro forma Regional Entity delegation agreement, which shall serve as the basis for negotiation of consistent agreements for the delegation of ERO functions to Regional Entities.

### **1202. Regional Entity Essential Requirements**

NERC shall establish the essential requirements for an entity to become qualified and maintain good standing as a Regional Entity.

### **1203. Negotiation of Regional Delegation Agreements**

NERC shall, for all areas of North America that have provided NERC with the appropriate authority, negotiate regional delegation agreements for the purpose of ensuring all areas of the North American Bulk Power Systems are within a Regional Entity Region. In the event NERC is unable to reach agreement with Regional Entities for all areas, NERC shall provide alternative means and resources for implementing NERC functions within those areas. No delegation agreement shall take effect until it has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1204. Conformance to Rules and Terms of Regional Delegation Agreements**

NERC and each Regional Entity shall comply with all applicable ERO Rules of Procedure and the obligations stated in the regional delegation agreement.

### **1205. Sub-delegation**

The Regional Entity shall not sub-delegate any responsibilities and authorities delegated to it by its regional delegation agreement with NERC except with the approval of NERC and FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities. Responsibilities and authorities may only be sub-delegated to another Regional Entity. Regional Entities may share resources with one another so long as such arrangements do not result in cross-subsidization or in any sub-delegation of authorities.

### **1206. Nonconformance to Rules or Terms of Regional Delegation Agreement**

If a Regional Entity is unable to comply or is not in compliance with an ERO Rule of Procedure or the terms of the regional delegation agreement, the Regional Entity shall immediately notify NERC in writing, describing the area of nonconformance and the reason for not being able to conform to the Rule of Procedure. NERC shall evaluate each case and inform the affected Regional Entity of the results of the evaluation. If NERC determines that a Rule of Procedure or term of the regional delegation agreement has been violated by a Regional Entity or cannot practically be implemented by a Regional Entity, NERC shall notify the Applicable Governmental Authorities and take any actions necessary to address the situation.

**1207. Regional Entity Audits**

Approximately every five years and more frequently if necessary for cause, NERC shall audit each Regional Entity to verify that the Regional Entity continues to comply with NERC Rules of Procedure and the obligations of NERC delegation agreement. Audits of Regional Entities shall be conducted, to the extent practical, based on professional auditing standards recognized in the U.S., including Generally Accepted Auditing Standards, Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards, and standards sanctioned by the Institute of Internal Auditors, and if applicable to the coverage of the audit, may be based on Canadian or other international standards. The audits required by this Section 1207 shall not duplicate the audits of Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Programs provided for in **Appendix 4A**, Audit of Regional Compliance Programs, to these Rules of Procedure.

**1208. Process for Considering Registered Entity Requests to Transfer to Another Regional Entity**

1. A Registered Entity that is registered in the Region of one Regional Entity and believes its registration should be transferred to a different Regional Entity may submit a written request to both Regional Entities requesting that they process the proposed transfer in accordance with this section. The Registered Entity's written request shall set forth the reasons the Registered Entity believes justify the proposed transfer and shall describe any impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users.
2. After receiving the Registered Entity's written request, the two Regional Entities shall consult with each other as to whether they agree or disagree that the requested transfer is appropriate. The Regional Entities may also consult with affected Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators as appropriate. Each Regional Entity shall post the request on its website for public comment period of 21 days. In evaluating the proposed transfer, the Regional Entities shall consider the location of the Registered Entity's Bulk Power System facilities in relation to the geographic and electrical boundaries of the respective Regions; the impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators; and users, the impacts of the proposed transfer on the current and future staffing, resources, budgets and assessments to other Load-Serving Entities of each Regional Entity, including the sufficiency of the proposed transferee Regional Entity's staffing and resources to perform compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to the Registered Entity; the Registered Entity's compliance history with its current Regional Entity; and the manner in which pending compliance monitoring and enforcement matters concerning the Registered Entity would be transitioned from the current Regional Entity to the transferee Regional Entity; along with any other reasons for the proposed transfer stated by the Registered Entity and any other reasons either Regional Entity considers relevant. The Regional Entities may



request that the Registered Entity provide additional data and information concerning the proposed transfer for the Regional Entities' use in their evaluation. The Registered Entity's current Regional Entity shall notify the Registered Entity in writing as to whether (i) the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is appropriate, (ii) the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is not appropriate and should not be processed further, or (iii) the two Regional Entities disagree as to whether the proposed transfer is appropriate.

3. If the two Regional Entities agree that the requested transfer is appropriate, they shall submit a joint written request to NERC requesting that the proposed transfer be approved and that the delegation agreement between NERC and each of the Regional Entities be amended accordingly. The Regional Entities' joint written submission to NERC shall describe the reasons for the proposed transfer; the location of the Registered Entity's Bulk Power System Facilities in relation to the geographic and electrical boundaries of the respective Regions; the impacts of the proposed transfer on other Bulk Power System owners, operators, and users; the impacts of the proposed transfer on the current and future staffing, resources, budgets and assessments of each Regional Entity, including the sufficiency of the proposed transferee Regional Entity's staffing and resources to perform compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to the Registered Entity; the Registered Entity's compliance history with its current Regional Entity; and the manner in which pending compliance monitoring and enforcement matters concerning the Registered Entity will be transitioned from the current Regional Entity to the transferee Regional Entity. The NERC Board of Trustees shall consider the proposed transfer based on the submissions of the Regional Entities and any other information the Board considers relevant, and shall approve or disapprove the proposed transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The NERC Board may request that the Regional Entities provide additional information, or obtain additional information from the Registered Entity, for the use of the NERC Board in making its decision. If the NERC Board approves the proposed transfer, NERC shall file the related delegation agreements with FERC for approval.
4. If the two Regional Entities do not agree with each other that the proposed transfer is appropriate, the Regional Entity supporting the proposed transfer shall, if requested by the Registered Entity, submit a written request to NERC to approve the transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The Regional Entity's written request shall include the information specified in Section 1208.3. The Regional Entity that does not believe the proposed transfer is appropriate will be allowed to submit a written statement to NERC explaining why the Regional Entity believes the transfer is not appropriate and should not be approved. The NERC Board of Trustees shall consider the proposed transfer based on the submissions of the Regional Entities and any other information the Board considers relevant, and shall approve or disapprove the proposed transfer and the related delegation agreement amendments. The NERC Board may request that the Regional Entities provide additional information, or obtain additional



information from the Registered Entity, for the use of the NERC Board in making its decision. If the NERC Board approves the proposed transfer, NERC shall file the related delegation agreements with FERC for approval.

5. Prior to action by the NERC Board of Trustees on a proposed transfer of registration under Section 1208.3 or 1208.4, NERC shall post information concerning the proposed transfer, including the submissions from the Regional Entities, on its website for at least twenty-one (21) days for the purpose of receiving public comment.
6. If the NERC Board of Trustees disapproves a proposed transfer presented to it pursuant to either Section 1208.3 or 1208.4, the Regional Entity or Regional Entities that believe the transfer is appropriate may, if requested to do so by the Registered Entity, file a petition with FERC pursuant to 18 C.F.R. section 39.8(f) and (g) requesting that FERC order amendments to the delegation agreements of the two Regional Entities to effectuate the proposed transfer.
7. No transfer of a Registered Entity from one Regional Entity to another Regional Entity shall be effective (i) unless approved by FERC, and (ii) any earlier than the first day of January of the second calendar year following approval by FERC, unless an earlier effective date is agreed to by both Regional Entities and NERC and approved by FERC.

## **SECTION 1300 — COMMITTEES**

### **1301. Establishing Standing Committees**

The Board may from time to time create standing committees. In doing so, the Board shall approve the charter of each committee and assign specific authority to each committee necessary to conduct business within that charter. Each standing committee shall work within its Board-approved charter and shall be accountable to the Board for performance of its Board-assigned responsibilities. A NERC standing committee may not delegate its assigned work to a member forum, but, in its deliberations, may request the opinions of and consider the recommendations of a member forum.

### **1302. Committee Membership**

Each committee shall have a defined membership composition that is explained in its charter. Committee membership may be unique to each committee, and can provide for balanced decision-making by providing for representatives from each Sector or, where Sector representation will not bring together the necessary diversity of opinions, technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area, by bringing together a wide diversity of opinions from industry experts with outstanding technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area. Committee membership shall also provide the opportunity for an equitable number of members from the United States and Canada, based approximately on proportionate Net Energy for Load. All committees and other subgroups (except for those organized on other than a Sector basis because Sector representation will not bring together the necessary diversity of opinions, technical knowledge and experience in a particular subject area) must ensure that no two stakeholder Sectors are able to control the vote on any matter, and no single Sector is able to defeat a matter. With regard to committees and subgroups pertaining to development of, interpretation of, or compliance with Reliability Standards, NERC shall provide a reasonable opportunity for membership from Sectors desiring to participate. Committees and subgroups organized on other than a Sector basis shall be reported to the NERC Board and the Member Representatives Committee, along with the reasons for constituting the committee or subgroup in the manner chosen. In such cases and subject to reasonable restrictions necessary to accomplish the mission of such committee or subgroup, NERC shall provide a reasonable opportunity for additional participation, as members or official observers, for Sectors not represented on the committee or subgroup.

### **1303. Procedures for Appointing Committee Members**

Committee members shall be nominated and selected in a manner that is open, inclusive, and fair. Unless otherwise stated in these Rules of Procedure or approved by the Board, all committee member appointments shall be approved by the board, and committee officers shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Board.

### **1304. Procedures for Conduct of Committee Business**

1. Notice to the public of the dates, places, and times of meetings of all committees, and all nonconfidential material provided to committee members, shall be posted

on NERC's website at approximately the same time that notice is given to committee members. Meetings of all standing committees shall be open to the public, subject to reasonable limitations due to the availability and size of meeting facilities; provided that the meeting may be held in or adjourn to closed session to discuss matters of a confidential nature, including but not limited to personnel matters, compliance enforcement matters, litigation, or commercially sensitive or Critical Energy Infrastructure Information of any entity.

2. NERC shall maintain a set of procedures, approved by the Board, to guide the conduct of business by standing committees.

### **1305. Committee Subgroups**

Standing committees may appoint subgroups using the same principles as in Section 1302.

## **SECTION 1400 — AMENDMENTS TO THE NERC RULES OF PROCEDURE**

### **1401. Proposals for Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure**

In accordance with the Bylaws of NERC, requests to amend or repeal the Rules of Procedure may be submitted by (1) any fifty Members of NERC, which number shall include Members from at least three membership Sectors, (2) the Member Representatives Committee, (3) a committee of NERC to whose function and purpose the Rule of Procedure pertains, or (4) an officer of NERC.

### **1402. Approval of Amendment or Repeal of Rules of Procedure**

Amendment to or repeal of Rules of Procedure shall be approved by the Board after public notice and opportunity for comment in accordance with the Bylaws of NERC. In approving changes to the Rules of Procedure, the Board shall consider the inputs of the Member Representatives Committee, other ERO committees affected by the particular changes to the Rules of Procedure, and other stakeholders as appropriate. After Board approval, the amendment or repeal shall be submitted to the Applicable Governmental Authorities for approval, where authorized by legislation or agreement. No amendment to or repeal of the Rules of Procedure shall be effective until it has been approved by the Applicable Governmental Authorities.

## SECTION 1500 — CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

### 1501. Definitions

1. **Confidential Information** means (i) Confidential Business and Market Information; (ii) Critical Energy Infrastructure Information; (iii) personnel information that identifies or could be used to identify a specific individual, or reveals personnel, financial, medical, or other personal information; (iv) work papers, including any records produced for or created in the course of an evaluation or audit; (v) investigative files, including any records produced for or created in the course of an investigation; or (vi) Cyber Security Incident Information; provided, that public information developed or acquired by an entity shall be excluded from this definition.
2. **Confidential Business and Market Information** means any information that pertains to the interests of any entity, that was developed or acquired by that entity, and that is proprietary or competitively sensitive.
3. **Critical Energy Infrastructure Information** means specific engineering, vulnerability, or detailed design information about proposed or existing Critical Infrastructure that (i) relates details about the production, generation, transportation, transmission, or distribution of energy; (ii) could be useful to a person in planning an attack on Critical Infrastructure; and (iii) does not simply give the location of the Critical Infrastructure.
4. **Critical Infrastructure** means existing and proposed systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, the incapacity or destruction of which would negatively affect security, economic security, public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.
5. **Cyber Security Incident Information** means any information related to, describing, or which could be used to plan or cause a Cyber Security Incident.

### 1502. Protection of Confidential Information

1. **Identification of Confidential Information** — An owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System and any other party (the “Submitting Entity”) shall mark as confidential any information that it submits to NERC or a Regional Entity (the “Receiving Entity”) that it reasonably believes contains Confidential Information as defined by these Rules of Procedure, indicating the category or categories defined in Section 1501 in which the information falls. If the information is subject to a prohibition on public disclosure in the Commission-approved rules of a regional transmission organization or independent system operator or a similar prohibition in applicable federal, state, or provincial laws, the Submitting Entity shall so indicate and provide supporting references and details.
2. **Confidentiality** — Except as provided herein, a Receiving Entity shall keep in confidence and not copy, disclose, or distribute any Confidential Information or

any part thereof without the permission of the Submitting Entity, except as otherwise legally required.

3. **Information no longer Confidential** – If a Submitting Entity concludes that information for which it had sought confidential treatment no longer qualifies for that treatment, the Submitting Entity shall promptly so notify NERC or the relevant Regional Entity.

### **1503. Requests for Information**

1. **Limitation** — A Receiving Entity shall make information available only to one with a demonstrated need for access to the information from the Receiving Entity.
2. **Form of Request** — A person with such a need may request access to information by using the following procedure:
  - 2.1 The request must be in writing and clearly marked “Request for Information.”
  - 2.2 The request must identify the individual or entity that will use the information, explain the requester’s need for access to the information, explain how the requester will use the information in furtherance of that need, and state whether the information is publicly available or available from another source or through another means. If the requester seeks access to information that is subject to a prohibition on public disclosure in the Commission-approved rules of a regional transmission organization or independent system operator or a similar prohibition in applicable federal, state, or provincial laws, the requester shall describe how it qualifies to receive such information.
  - 2.3 The request must stipulate that, if the requester does not seek public disclosure, the requester will maintain as confidential any information received for which a Submitting Party has made a claim of confidentiality in accordance with NERC’s rules. As a condition to gaining access to such information, a requester shall execute a non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by NERC’s Board of Trustees.
3. **Notice and Opportunity for Comment** — Prior to any decision to disclose information marked as confidential, the Receiving Entity shall provide written notice to the Submitting Entity and an opportunity for the Submitting Entity to either waive objection to disclosure or provide comments as to why the Confidential Information should not be disclosed. Failure to provide such comments or otherwise respond is not deemed waiver of the claim of confidentiality.
4. **Determination by ERO or Regional Entity** — Based on the information provided by the requester under Rule 1503.2, any comments provided by the Submitting Entity, and any other relevant available information, the chief

executive officer or his or her designee of the Receiving Entity shall determine whether to disclose such information.

5. **Appeal** — A person whose request for information is denied in whole or part may appeal that determination to the President of NERC (or the President’s designee) within 30 days of the determination. Appeals filed pursuant to this Section must be in writing, addressed to the President of NERC (or the President’s designee), and clearly marked “Appeal of Information Request Denial.”

NERC will provide written notice of such appeal to the Submitting Entity and an opportunity for the Submitting Entity to either waive objection to disclosure or provide comments as to why the Confidential Information should not be disclosed; provided that any such comments must be received within 30 days of the notice and any failure to provide such comments or otherwise respond is not deemed a waiver of the claim of confidentiality.

The President of NERC (or the President’s designee) will make a determination with respect to any appeal within 30 days. In unusual circumstances, this time limit may be extended by the President of NERC (or the President’s designee), who will send written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination on the appeal is expected.

6. **Disclosure of Information** — In the event the Receiving Entity, after following the procedures herein, determines to disclose information designated as Confidential Information, it shall provide the Submitting Entity no fewer than 21 days’ written notice prior to releasing the Confidential Information in order to enable such Submitting Entity to (a) seek an appropriate protective order or other remedy, (b) consult with the Receiving Entity with respect to taking steps to resist or narrow the scope of such request or legal process, or (c) waive compliance, in whole or in part, with the terms of this Section. Should a Receiving Entity be required to disclose Confidential Information, or should the Submitting Entity waive objection to disclosure, the Receiving Entity shall furnish only that portion of the Confidential Information which the Receiving Entity’s counsel advises is legally required.

7. **Posting of Determinations on Requests for Disclosure of Confidential Information** — Upon making its determination on a request for disclosure of Confidential Information, NERC or the Regional Entity, as applicable, shall (i) notify the requester that the request for disclosure is granted or denied, (ii) publicly post any determination to deny the request to disclose Confidential Information, including in such posting an explanation of the reasons for the denial (but without in such explanation disclosing the Confidential Information), and (iii) publicly post any determination that information claimed by the Submitting Entity to be Confidential Information is not Confidential Information (but without in such posting disclosing any information that has been determined to be Confidential Information).

**1504. Employees, Contractors and Agents**

A Receiving Entity shall ensure that its officers, trustees, directors, employees, subcontractors and subcontractors' employees, and agents to whom Confidential Information is exposed are under obligations of confidentiality that are at least as restrictive as those contained herein.

**1505. Provision of Information to FERC and Other Governmental Authorities**

1. **Request** — A request from FERC for reliability information with respect to owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System within the United States is authorized by Section 215 of the Federal Power Act. Other Applicable Governmental Authorities may have similar authorizing legislation that grants a right of access to such information. Unless otherwise directed by FERC or its staff or the other Applicable Governmental Authority requesting the information, upon receiving such a request, a Receiving Entity shall provide contemporaneous notice to the applicable Submitting Entity. In its response to such a request, a Receiving Entity shall preserve any mark of confidentiality and shall notify FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities that the Submitting Entity has marked the information as confidential.
2. **Continued Confidentiality** — Each Receiving Entity shall continue to treat as confidential all Confidential Information that it has submitted to NERC or to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority, until such time as FERC or the other Applicable Governmental Authority authorizes disclosure of such information.

**1506. Permitted Disclosures**

1. **Confirmed Violations** — Nothing in this Section 1500 shall prohibit the disclosure of a violation at the point when the matter is filed with an Applicable Governmental Authority as a Notice of Penalty, the “violator” admits to the violation, or the alleged violator and NERC or the Regional Entity reach a settlement regarding the violation.
2. **Compliance Information** — NERC and the Regional Entities are authorized to exchange Confidential Information related to evaluations, Compliance Audits, and Compliance Investigations in furtherance of the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, on condition they continue to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

**1507. Remedies for Improper Disclosure**

Any person engaged in NERC or Regional Entity activity under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act or the equivalent laws of other Applicable Governmental Authorities who improperly discloses information determined to be confidential may lose access to Confidential Information on a temporary or permanent basis and may be subject to adverse personnel action, including suspension or termination. Nothing in Section 1500



precludes an entity whose information was improperly disclosed from seeking a remedy in an appropriate court.

## **SECTION 1600 — REQUESTS FOR DATA OR INFORMATION**

### **1601. Scope of a NERC or Regional Entity Request for Data or Information**

Within the United States, NERC and Regional Entities may request data or information that is necessary to meet their obligations under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, as authorized by Section 39.2(d) of the Commission’s regulations, 18 C.F.R. § 39.2(d). In other jurisdictions NERC and Regional Entities may request comparable data or information, using such authority as may exist pursuant to these Rules of Procedure and as may be granted by Applicable Governmental Authorities in those other jurisdictions. The provisions of Section 1600 shall not apply to Requirements contained in any Reliability Standard to provide data or information; the Requirements in the Reliability Standards govern. The provisions of Section 1600 shall also not apply to data or information requested in connection with a compliance or enforcement action under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, Section 400 of these Rules of Procedure, or any procedures adopted pursuant to those authorities, in which case the Rules of Procedure applicable to the production of data or information for compliance and enforcement actions shall apply.

### **1602. Procedure for Authorizing a NERC Request for Data or Information**

1. NERC shall provide a proposed request for data or information or a proposed modification to a previously-authorized request, including the information specified in Section 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2 as applicable, to the Commission’s Office of Electric Reliability at least twenty-one (21) days prior to initially posting the request or modification for public comment. Submission of the proposed request or modification to the Office of Electric Reliability is for the information of the Commission. NERC is not required to receive any approval from the Commission prior to posting the proposed request or modification for public comment in accordance with Section 1602.2 or issuing the request or modification to Reporting Entities following approval by the Board of Trustees.
2. NERC shall post a proposed request for data or information or a proposed modification to a previously authorized request for data or information for a forty-five (45) day public comment period.
  - 2.1. A proposed request for data or information shall contain, at a minimum, the following information: (i) a description of the data or information to be requested, how the data or information will be used, and how the availability of the data or information is necessary for NERC to meet its obligations under applicable laws and agreements; (ii) a description of how the data or information will be collected and validated; (iii) a description of the entities (by functional class and jurisdiction) that will be required to provide the data or information (“Reporting Entities”); (iv) the schedule or due date for the data or information; (v) a description of any restrictions on disseminating the data or information (e.g., “Confidential Information,” “Critical Energy Infrastructure Information,”

“aggregating” or “identity masking”); and (vi) an estimate of the relative burden imposed on the Reporting Entities to accommodate the data or information request.

- 2.2. A proposed modification to a previously authorized request for data or information shall explain (i) the nature of the modifications; (ii) an estimate of the burden imposed on the Reporting Entities to accommodate the modified data or information request, and (iii) any other items from Section 1602.2.1 that require updating as a result of the modifications.
3. After the close of the comment period, NERC shall make such revisions to the proposed request for data or information as are appropriate in light of the comments. NERC shall submit the proposed request for data or information, as revised, along with the comments received, NERC’s evaluation of the comments and recommendations, to the Board of Trustees.
4. In acting on the proposed request for data or information, the Board of Trustees may authorize NERC to issue it, modify it, or remand it for further consideration.
5. NERC may make minor changes to an authorized request for data or information without Board approval. However, if a Reporting Entity objects to NERC in writing to such changes within 21 days of issuance of the modified request, such changes shall require Board approval before they are implemented.
6. Authorization of a request for data or information shall be final unless, within thirty (30) days of the decision by the Board of Trustees, an affected party appeals the authorization under this Section 1600 to the Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1603. Owners, Operators, and Users to Comply**

Owners, operators, and users of the Bulk Power System registered on the NERC Compliance Registry shall comply with authorized requests for data and information. In the event a Reporting Entity within the United States fails to comply with an authorized request for data or information under Section 1600, NERC may request the Commission to exercise its enforcement authority to require the Reporting Entity to comply with the request for data or information and for other appropriate enforcement action by the Commission. NERC will make any request for the Commission to enforce a request for data or information through a non-public submission to the Commission’s enforcement staff.

### **1604. Requests by Regional Entity for Data or Information**

1. A Regional Entity may request that NERC seek authorization for a request for data or information to be applicable within the Region of the Regional Entity, either as a freestanding request or as part of a proposed NERC request for data or information. Any such request must be consistent with this Section 1600.

2. A Regional Entity may also develop its own procedures for requesting data or information, but any such procedures must include at least the same procedural elements as are included in this Section 1600. Any such Regional Entity procedures or changes to such procedures shall be submitted to NERC for approval. Upon approving such procedures or changes thereto, NERC shall file the proposed procedures or proposed changes for approval by the Commission and any other Applicable Governmental Authorities applicable to the Regional Entity. The Regional Entity procedures or changes to such procedures shall not be effective in a jurisdiction until approved by, and in accordance with any revisions directed by, the Commission or other Applicable Governmental Authority.

### **1605. Confidentiality**

If the approved data or information request includes a statement under Section 1602.1.1(v) that the requested data or information will be held confidential or treated as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information, then the applicable provisions of Section 1500 will apply without further action by a Submitting Entity. A Submitting Entity may designate any other data or information as Confidential Information pursuant to the provisions of Section 1500, and NERC or the Regional Entity shall treat that data or information in accordance with Section 1500. NERC or a Regional Entity may utilize additional protective procedures for handling particular requests for data or information as may be necessary under the circumstances.

### **1606. Expedited Procedures for Requesting Time-Sensitive Data or Information**

1. In the event NERC or a Regional Entity must obtain data or information by a date or within a time period that does not permit adherence to the time periods specified in Section 1602, the procedures specified in Section 1606 may be used to obtain the data or information. Without limiting the circumstances in which the procedures in Section 1606 may be used, such circumstances include situations in which it is necessary to obtain the data or information (in order to evaluate a threat to the reliability or security of the Bulk Power System, or to comply with a directive in an order issued by the Commission or by another Applicable Governmental Authority) within a shorter time period than possible under Section 1602. The procedures specified in Section 1606 may only be used if authorized by the NERC Board of Trustees prior to activation of such procedures.
2. Prior to posting a proposed request for data or information, or a modification to a previously-authorized request, for public comment under Section 1606, NERC shall provide the proposed request or modification, including the information specified in paragraph 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2 as applicable, to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability. The submission to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability shall also include an explanation of why it is necessary to use the expedited procedures of Section 1606 to obtain the data or information. The submission shall be made to the Commission's Office of Electric Reliability as far in advance, up to twenty-one (21) days, of the posting of the proposed request or modification for public comments as is

- reasonably possible under the circumstances, but in no event less than two (2) days in advance of the public posting of the proposed request or modification.
3. NERC shall post the proposed request for data or information or proposed modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information for a public comment period that is reasonable in duration given the circumstances, but in no event shorter than five (5) days. The proposed request for data or information or proposed modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information shall include the information specified in Section 1602.2.1 or 1602.2.2, as applicable, and shall also include an explanation of why it is necessary to use the expedited procedures of Section 1606 to obtain the data or information.
  4. The provisions of Sections 1602.3, 1602.4, 1602.5 and 1602.6 shall be applicable to a request for data or information or modification to a previously-authorized request for data or information developed and issued pursuant to Section 1606, except that (a) if NERC makes minor changes to an authorized request for data or information without Board approval, such changes shall require Board approval if a Reporting Entity objects to NERC in writing to such changes within five (5) days of issuance of the modified request; and (b) authorization of the request for data or information shall be final unless an affected party appeals the authorization of the request by the Board of Trustees to the Applicable Governmental Authority within five (5) days following the decision of the Board of Trustees authorizing the request, which decision shall be promptly posted on NERC's website.

## SECTION 1700 — CHALLENGES TO DETERMINATIONS

### 1701. Scope of Authority

Section 1702 sets forth the procedures to be followed for Registered Entities to challenge determinations made by Planning Coordinators under Reliability Standard PRC-023. Section 1703 sets forth the procedures to be followed when a Submitting Entity or Owner wishes to challenge a determination by NERC to approve or to disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception under Section 509.

### 1702. Challenges to Determinations by Planning Coordinators Under Reliability Standard PRC-023

1. This Section 1702 establishes the procedures to be followed when a Registered Entity wishes to challenge a determination by a Planning Coordinator of the sub-200 kV circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers (defined as “Registered Entities” for purposes of this Section 1702) must comply with the requirements of Reliability Standard PRC-023.
2. Planning Coordinator Procedures
  - 2.1 Each Planning Coordinator shall establish a procedure for a Registered Entity to submit a written request for an explanation of a determination made by the Planning Coordinator under PRC-023.
  - 2.2 A Registered Entity shall follow the procedure established by the Planning Coordinator for submitting the request for explanation and must submit any such request within 60 days of receiving the determination under PRC-023 from the Planning Coordinator.
  - 2.3 Within 30 days of receiving a written request from a Registered Entity, the Planning Coordinator shall provide the Registered Entity with a written explanation of the basis for its determination under PRC-023, unless the Planning Coordinator provided a written explanation of the basis for its determination when it initially informed the Registered Entity of its determination.
3. A Registered Entity may challenge the determination of the Planning Coordinator by filing with the appropriate Regional Entity, with a copy to the Planning Coordinator, within 60 days of receiving the written explanation from the Planning Coordinator. The challenge shall include the following: (a) an explanation of the technical reasons for its disagreement with the Planning Coordinator’s determination, along with any supporting documentation, and (b) a copy of the Planning Coordinator’s written explanation. Within 30 days of receipt of a challenge, the Planning Coordinator may file a response to the Regional Entity, with a copy to the Registered Entity.

4. The filing of a challenge in good faith shall toll the time period for compliance with PRC-023 with respect to the subject facility until such time as the challenge is withdrawn, settled or resolved.
5. The Regional Entity shall issue its written decision setting forth the basis of its determination within 90 days after it receives the challenge and send copies of the decision to the Registered Entity and the Planning Coordinator. The Regional Entity may convene a meeting of the involved entities and may request additional information. The Regional Entity shall affirm the determination of the Planning Coordinator if it is supported by substantial evidence.
6. A Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity affected by the decision of the Regional Entity may, within 30 days of the decision, file an appeal with NERC, with copies to the Regional Entity and the Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity. The appeal shall state the basis of the objection to the decision of the Regional Entity and shall include the Regional Entity decision, the written explanation of the Planning Coordinator's determination under PRC-023, and the documents and reasoning filed by the Registered Entity with the Regional Entity in support of its objection. The Regional Entity, Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity may file a response to the appeal within 30 days of the appeal.
7. The Board of Trustees shall appoint a panel to decide appeals from Regional Entity decisions under Section 1702.5. The panel, which may contain alternates, shall consist of at least three appointees, one of whom must be a member of the NERC staff, who are knowledgeable about PRC-023 and transmission planning and do not have a direct financial or business interest in the outcome of the appeal. The panel shall decide the appeal within 90 days of receiving the appeal from the decision of the Regional Entity and shall affirm the determination of the Planning Coordinator if it is supported by substantial evidence.
8. The Planning Coordinator or Registered Entity affected by the decision of the panel may request that the Board of Trustees review the decision by filing its request for review and a statement of reasons with NERC's Chief Reliability Officer within 30 days of the panel decision. The Board of Trustees may, in its discretion, decline to review the decision of the panel, in which case the decision of the panel shall be the final NERC decision. Within 90 days of the request for review under this Section 1702.8, the Board of Trustees may either (a) issue a decision on the merits, which shall be the final NERC decision, or (b) issue a notice declining to review the decision of the panel, in which case the decision of the panel shall be the final NERC decision. If no written decision or notice declining review is issued within 90 calendar days, the appeal shall be deemed to have been denied by the Board of Trustees and this will have the same effect as a notice declining review.
9. The Registered Entity or Planning Coordinator may appeal the final NERC decision to the Applicable Governmental Authority within 30 days of receipt of



the Board of Trustees' final decision or notice declining review, or expiration of the 90-day review period without any action by NERC.

10. The Planning Coordinator and Registered Entity are encouraged, but not required, to meet to resolve any dispute, including use of mutually agreed to alternative dispute resolution procedures, at any time during the course of the matter. In the event resolution occurs after the filing of a challenge, the Registered Entity and Planning Coordinator shall jointly provide to the applicable Regional Entity a written acknowledgement of withdrawal of the challenge or appeal, including a statement that all outstanding issues have been resolved.

### **1703. Challenges to NERC Determinations of BES Exception Requests Under Section 509**

1. This Section 1703 establishes the procedures to be followed when a Submitting Entity or Owner wishes to challenge a determination by NERC to approve or to disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception under Section 509.
2. A Submitting Entity (or Owner if different) aggrieved by the decision of NERC to approve or disapprove an Exception Request or to terminate an Exception with respect to any Element may, within 30 days following the date of the decision, file a written challenge to the decision with the NERC director of compliance operations, with copies to the Regional Entity and the Submitting Entity or Owner if different. The challenge shall state the basis of the objection to the decision of NERC. The Regional Entity, and the Submitting Entity or Owner if different, may file a response to the challenge within 30 days following the date the challenge is filed with NERC.
3. The challenge shall be decided by the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee. Within 90 days of the date of submission of the challenge, the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee shall issue its decision on the challenge. The decision of the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee shall be the final NERC decision; provided, that the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee may extend the deadline date for its decision to a date more than 90 days following submission of the challenge, by issuing a notice to the Submitting Entity, the Owner (if different) and the Regional Entity stating the revised deadline date and the reason for the extension.
4. The Submitting Entity, or Owner if different, may appeal the final NERC decision to, or seek review of the final NERC decision by, the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), in accordance with the legal authority and rules and procedures of the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies). Any such appeal shall be filed within thirty (30) days following the date of the decision of the Board of Trustees Compliance Committee, or within such other time period as is provided for in the legal authority, rules or procedures of the Applicable Governmental Authority.



**Exhibit B - Clean and Redline Versions of Appendix 2 to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

**Clean Version of Appendix 2  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

# NERC

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC  
RELIABILITY CORPORATION

## **NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION**

### **DEFINITIONS USED IN THE RULES OF PROCEDURE**

#### **APPENDIX 2 TO THE RULES OF PROCEDURE**

**Effective: [April 1, 2016 (proposed)]**

## General

For purposes of the NERC Rules of Procedure, including all Appendices, the terms defined in this Appendix shall have the meanings set forth herein. For convenience of reference to the user, definitions of terms that are used in a particular Appendix may be repeated in that Appendix.

Where used in the Rules of Procedure, a defined term will be capitalized. Where a term defined in this Appendix appears in the Rules of Procedure but is not capitalized, the term is there being used in its ordinary and commonly understood meaning and not as defined in this Appendix (if different). Other terms that are not defined terms, such as the names of entities, organizations, committees, or programs; position titles; titles of documents or forms; section headings; geographic locations; and other terms commonly presented as proper nouns, may also be capitalized in the Rules of Procedure without being defined in this Appendix.

Definitions of terms in this Appendix that are marked with asterisks (\*\*) are taken from the NERC *Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards*. Definitions of terms in this Appendix that are marked with “pluses” (++) are taken from Section 215 of the Federal Power Act or the Commission’s regulations at 18 C.F.R. Part 39 or Part 388.

Other terms used in the Rules of Procedure but not defined in this Appendix that have commonly understood and used technical meanings in the electric power industry, including applicable codes and standards, shall be construed in accordance with such commonly understood and used technical meanings.

## Specific Definitions

“Acceptance of the Exception Request” or “Acceptance” means the determination that an eligible Exception Request (i.e., a Request permitted by section 4.1 of Appendix 5C) contains all the Required Information so that it can undergo substantive review.

“Adjacent Balancing Authority” means a Balancing Authority whose Balancing Authority Area is interconnected with another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.\*\*

“Adjusted Penalty Amount” means the proposed Penalty for a violation of a Reliability Standard as determined based on application of the adjustment factors identified in Section 4.3 of the *Sanction Guidelines* to the Base Penalty Amount.

“Advisories” or “Level 1 (Advisories)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.1 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Alleged Violation” means a Possible Violation for which the Compliance Enforcement Authority has determined, based on an assessment of the facts and circumstances surrounding the Possible Violation, that evidence exists to indicate a Registered Entity has violated a Reliability Standard.

“Annual Audit Plan” means a plan developed annually by the Compliance Enforcement Authority that includes the Reliability Standards and Registered Entities to be audited and the schedule of Compliance Audits for the calendar year.

“Annual Report” means the annual report to be filed by NERC with FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with Section 13.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Applicable Governmental Authority” means the FERC within the United States and the appropriate governmental authority with subject matter jurisdiction over reliability in Canada and Mexico.

“Applicable Requirement” means a Requirement or a Requirement Part of a CIP Standard that (i) expressly provides that compliance with the terms of the Requirement or Requirement Part is required where technically feasible or (ii) is subject to Appendix 4D by FERC directive.

“Approval of the Exception Request” or “Approval” means the determination by NERC that an Exception Request meets the criteria to receive the requested Exception.

“Balancing Authority” means the responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.\*\*

“Balancing Authority Area” means the collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area.\*\*

“Base Penalty Amount” means the proposed Penalty for a violation of a Reliability Standard as initially determined pursuant to Sections 4.1 and 4.2 of the NERC *Sanction Guidelines*, before application of any adjustment factors.

“BES Cyber Asset” means a Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems.\*\*

“BES Cyber System” means one or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.\*\*

“BES Definition” means the NERC definition of the Bulk Electric System as set forth in the NERC *Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards*.

“Blackstart Resource” means a generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized

without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.\*\*

“Board” or “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of NERC.

“Board of Trustees Compliance Committee,” “BOTCC” or “Compliance Committee” means the Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees.

“Bulk Electric System” or “BES” means unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.

**Inclusions:**

- **I1** - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3.
- **I2** - Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with:
  - a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or,
  - b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA.
- **I3** - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
- **I4** - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are:
  - a) The individual resources, and
  - b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above.
- **I5** - Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4.

**Exclusions:**

- **E1** - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and:

- a) Only serves Load. Or,
- b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or,
- c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating).

Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.

Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.

- **E2** - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority.
- **E3** - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following:
  - a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating);
  - b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and
  - c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL).

- **E4** - Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s).

Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.\*\*

“Bulk Power System” means, depending on the context:

(i) (A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and

(B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability.

The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy [++]. (Note that the terms “Bulk-Power System” or “Bulk Power System” shall have the same meaning.)

(ii) Solely for purposes of Appendix 4E, Bulk Electric System.

“Canadian” means one of the following: (a) a company or association incorporated or organized under the laws of Canada, or its designated representative(s) irrespective of nationality; (b) an agency of a federal, provincial, or local government in Canada, or its designated representative(s) irrespective of nationality; or (c) a self-representing individual who is a Canadian citizen residing in Canada.

“Canadian Entity” means a Registered Entity (or, solely for purposes of Appendix 4D, a Responsible Entity) that is organized under Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Cascading” means the uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.\*\*

“CCC” means the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.

“Certification” means, depending on the context, (i) the process undertaken by NERC and a Regional Entity to verify that an entity is capable of responsibilities for tasks associated with a particular function such as a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator and/or Reliability Coordinator; such Certification activities are further described in Section 500 and Appendix 5A of the NERC Rules of Procedure; or (ii) for purposes of Section 600 of the Rules of Procedure, an official recognition that indicates the recipient has passed a NERC exam or completed a specified number of Continuing Education Hours.

“Certification Staff” means individuals employed or contracted by NERC who have the authority to make initial determinations of Certification of entities performing reliability functions.

“Certification Team” means a team assembled by a Regional Entity that will be responsible for performing the activities included in the Certification process for an entity pursuant to Appendix 5A.

“CIP Senior Manager” means a single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.\*\*



“Classified National Security Information” means Required Information that has been determined to be protected from unauthorized disclosure pursuant to Executive Order No. 12958, as amended, and/or the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §95.35; or pursuant to any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Clerk” means an individual assigned by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to perform administrative tasks relating to the conduct of hearings as described in Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, to Appendix 4C.

“Commission” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or FERC.

“Complaint” means an allegation that a Registered Entity violated a Reliability Standard.

“Compliance and Certification Manager” means individual/individuals within the Regional Entity that is/are responsible for monitoring compliance of entities with applicable NERC Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Audit” means a systematic, objective review and examination of records and activities to determine whether a Registered Entity meets the Requirements of applicable Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Audit Participants” means Registered Entities scheduled to be audited and the audit team members.

“Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Area of Responsibility” means the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Region. If a Regional Entity is the Compliance Enforcement Authority, the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Area of Responsibility is shown in Exhibit A to the delegation agreement between the Regional Entity and NERC.

“Compliance Exception” means a noncompliance that is addressed in Section 3A.1 of Appendix 4C, and is not pursued through an enforcement action under Section 5.0 of Appendix 4C to these Rules of Procedure by a Compliance Enforcement Authority.

“Compliance Investigation” means a comprehensive investigation, which may include an on-site visit with interviews of the appropriate personnel, to determine if a violation of a Reliability Standard has occurred.

“Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” or “CMEP” means, depending on the context (1) the NERC *Uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program* (Appendix 4C to the NERC Rules of Procedure) or the Commission-approved program of a Regional Entity, as applicable, or (2) the program, department or organization within NERC or a Regional Entity

that is responsible for performing compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to Registered Entities' compliance with Reliability Standards.

“Compliant Date” means the date by which a Responsible Entity is required to be in compliance with an Applicable Requirement of a CIP Standard.

“Confidential Business and Market Information” means any information that pertains to the interests of any entity, that was developed or acquired by that entity, and that is proprietary or competitively sensitive.

“Confidential Information” means (i) Confidential Business and Market Information; (ii) Critical Energy Infrastructure Information; (iii) personnel information that identifies or could be used to identify a specific individual, or reveals personnel, financial, medical, or other personal information; (iv) work papers, including any records produced for or created in the course of an evaluation or audit; (v) investigative files, including any records produced for or created in the course of an investigation; or (vi) Cyber Security Incident Information; provided, that public information developed or acquired by an entity shall be excluded from this definition; or (vii) for purposes of Appendix 4D, any other information that is designated as Confidential Information in Section 11.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Confirmed Violation” means an Alleged Violation for which (1) the Registered Entity has accepted or not contested the Notice of Alleged Violation and Penalty or Sanction or other notification of the Alleged Violation, or (2) there has been the issuance of a final order from NERC or a Regional Entity Hearing Body finding a violation, Penalty or sanction, or (3) the period for requesting a hearing or an appeal has expired, or (4) the Registered Entity has executed a settlement agreement pursuant to Section 5.6.

“Continuing Education Hour” or “CE Hour” means based on sixty clock minutes, and includes at least fifty minutes of participation in a group or self-study learning activity that meets the criteria of the NERC Continuing Education Program.

“Continuing Education Program Provider” or “Provider” means the individual or organization offering a learning activity to participants and maintaining documentation required by Section 600 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Coordinated Functional Registration” means where two or more entities (parties) agree in writing upon a division of compliance responsibility among the parties for one or more Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a particular function, and/or for one or more Requirement(s)/sub-Requirement(s) within particular Reliability Standard(s).

“Covered Asset” means any BES Cyber Asset, BES Cyber System, Protected Cyber Asset, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System, or Physical Access Control System that is subject to an Applicable Requirement.

“Credential” means a NERC designation that indicates the level of qualification achieved (i.e., reliability operator; balancing, interchange, and transmission operator; balancing and interchange operator; and transmission operator).

“Critical Energy Infrastructure Information” means specific engineering, vulnerability, or detailed design information about proposed or existing Critical Infrastructure that (i) relates details about the production, generation, transportation, transmission, or distribution of energy; (ii) could be useful to a person in planning an attack on Critical Infrastructure; and (iii) does not simply give the location of the Critical Infrastructure.++

“Critical Infrastructure” means existing and proposed systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, the incapacity or destruction of which would negatively affect security, economic security, public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.++

“Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard” or “CIP Standard” means any of NERC Reliability Standards CIP-002 through CIP-011, CIP-014, and any other Reliability Standard included in the Critical Infrastructure Protection group of Reliability Standards that is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees according to the NERC *Bylaws* and *Rules of Procedure* and approved by Applicable Governmental Authorities.

“Cross-Border Regional Entity” means a Regional Entity that encompasses a part of the United States and a part of Canada or Mexico.++

“Cyber Assets” means programmable electronic devices, including hardware, software, and data in those devices.\*\*

“Cyber Security Incident” means any malicious or suspicious event that disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of those programmable electronic devices and communications networks including hardware, software and data that are essential to the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System.++

“Cyber Security Incident Information” means any information related to, describing, or which could be used to plan or cause a Cyber Security Incident.

“Days”, as used in Appendix 5A with respect to the Registration and Certification processes, means calendar days.

“Deactivation,” as used in Appendix 5A with respect to the Registration processes, refers to removal of an entity from the NCR for a specific functional category. As a result of deactivation, the entity is no longer subject to any prospective compliance obligations with respect to Reliability Standards applicable to that functional category.

“Delegate” means a person to whom the CIP Senior Manager of a Responsible Entity has delegated authority pursuant to Requirement R4 of CIP Standard CIP-003 (or any successor provision).

“Director of Compliance” means the Director of Compliance of NERC or of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, as applicable, or other individual designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority who is responsible for the management and supervision of Compliance Staff, or his or her designee.

“Disapproval of the Exception Request” or “Disapproval” means the determination by NERC that an Exception Request does not meet the criteria to receive the requested Exception.

“Distribution Factor” means the portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).\*\*

“Distribution Provider” means the entity that provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage.\*\*

“Document” means, in addition to the commonly understood meaning of the term as information written or printed on paper, any electronically stored information, including writings, drawings, graphs, charts, photographs, sound recordings, images and other data or data compilations stored in any medium from which information can be obtained, and shall be translated by the producing party into reasonably usable form.

“Electric Reliability Organization” or “ERO” means the organization that is certified by the Commission under Section 39.3 of its regulations, the purpose of which is to establish and enforce Reliability Standards for the Bulk Power System in the United States, subject to Commission review. The organization may also have received recognition by Applicable Governmental Authorities in Canada and Mexico to establish and enforce Reliability Standards for the Bulk Power Systems of the respective countries.

“Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems” means Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.\*\*

“Electronic Access Point” means a Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Electronic Security Perimeter” means the logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.\*\*

“Element” means any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components.\*\*

“Eligible Reviewer” means a person who has the required security clearances or other qualifications, or who otherwise meets the applicable criteria, to have access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information, as applicable to the particular information to be reviewed.

“End Date” means the last date of the period to be covered in a Compliance Audit.

“Essential Actions” or “Level 3 (Essential Actions)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.3 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Evidentiary Hearing” means a hearing at which one or more Participants submits evidence for the record. A Testimonial Hearing is an Evidentiary Hearing, but an Evidentiary Hearing does not necessarily include the presentation of testimony by witnesses in person.

“Exception” means either an Inclusion Exception or an Exclusion Exception.

“Exception Procedure” means the procedure set forth in Appendix 5C.

“Exception Report” means information provided to the Compliance Enforcement Authority by a Registered Entity indicating that a violation of a Reliability Standard has occurred (e.g., a System Operating Limit has been exceeded) or enabling the Compliance Enforcement Authority to ascertain the Registered Entity’s compliance.

“Exception Request” means a request made by a Submitting Entity in accordance with Appendix 5C for an Exception.

“Exception Request Form” means the form adopted by each Regional Entity, in accordance with a template provided by NERC, for use by Submitting Entities in submitting Exception Requests; provided, that the Exception Request Form must include Section III.B as adopted by NERC.

“Exclusion Exception” means a determination that an Element that falls within the BES Definition should be excluded from the BES.

“Facility” means a set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)\*\*

“FERC” means the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

“Final Penalty Amount” means the final, proposed Penalty for violation of a Reliability Standard, determined in accordance with the *Sanction Guidelines*.

“Find, Fix, Track and Report” or “FFT” means a streamlined process, addressed in Section 5.2A of Appendix 4C, to resolve minimal or moderate risk, remediated Possible Violations that are not assessed a financial penalty.

“Flowgate” means 1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.\*\*

“FOIA” means the U.S. Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. §552.

“Footprint” means the geographical or electric area served by an entity.

“Functional Entity” means an entity responsible for a function that is required to ensure the Reliable Operation of the electric grid as identified in the NERC Reliability Standards.

“Generator Operator” means the entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.

“Generator Owner” means an entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies).

“Hearing Body” or “Regional Entity Hearing Body” means the body established or designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to conduct hearings and issue decisions concerning disputed compliance matters in accordance with Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C.

“Hearing Officer” means, depending on the context, (i) an individual employed or contracted by the Compliance Enforcement Authority and designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to preside over hearings conducted pursuant to Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C, or (ii) solely for hearings conducted pursuant to Appendix 4E, (A) a CCC member or (B) an individual employed or contracted by NERC, as designated and approved by the CCC to preside over hearings conducted pursuant to the Hearing Procedures in Appendix E; the Hearing Officer shall not be a member of the Hearing Panel.

“Hearing Panel” means the five person hearing body established as set forth in the CCC Charter on a case by case basis and that is responsible for adjudicating a matter as set forth in Appendix 4E.

“Hearing Procedures” means, depending on the context, (i) Attachment 2 to the NERC or a Regional Entity CMEP, as applicable, or (ii) the hearing procedures of the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee in Appendix 4E.

“Inclusion Exception” means a determination that an Element that falls outside the BES Definition should be included in the BES.

“Inherent Risk Assessment” or “IRA” means a review by the Compliance Enforcement Authority of potential risks posed by an individual Registered Entity to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. An IRA considers factors such as, but is not limited to, assets, system, geography, interconnectivity, prior compliance history and factors unique to the Registered Entity. The results of an entity-specific IRA may result in the scope of compliance monitoring

for a particular Registered Entity to include more, fewer, or different Reliability Standards than those contained in the annual Implementation Plans.

“Interactive Remote Access” means user-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity’s Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point. Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.\*\*

“Interchange” means energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.\*\*

“Interchange Authority” means the responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.\*\*

“Interchange Distribution Calculator” means the mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.\*\*

“Interchange Schedule” means an agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.\*\*

“Interchange Transaction” means an agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.\*\*

“Interconnected Operations Service” means a service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.\*\*

“Interconnection” means a geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control.++ When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.\*\*

“Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit” means a System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.\*\*

“Intermediate System” means a Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Internal Control Evaluation” or “ICE” means a review by the Compliance Enforcement Authority of a Registered Entity’s internal controls. The ICE may further refine the compliance oversight plan, including the scope of an audit, the type and application of compliance monitoring tools, the depth and breadth of a particular area of review.

“Interpretation” means an addendum to a Reliability Standard, developed in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual* and approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), that provides additional clarity about one or more Requirements in the Reliability Standard.

“ISO/RTO” means an independent transmission system operator or regional transmission organization approved by the FERC or the Public Utility Commission of Texas.

“Joint Registration Organization” means an entity that registers in the Compliance Registry to perform reliability functions for itself and on behalf of one or more of its members or related entities for which such members or related entities would otherwise be required to register.

“Lead Entity” means the entity that submits Exception Request information that is common to a group of Submitting Entities that are submitting Exception Requests jointly.

“Lead Mediator” means a member of a mediation team formed pursuant to Appendix 4E who is selected by the members to coordinate the mediation process and serve as the mediation team’s primary contact with the Parties.

“Load” means an end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system.\*\*

“Load-Serving Entity” means an entity that secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.\*\*

“Mapping” means the process of determining whether a Regional Entity’s Footprint is being served by Registered Entities.

“Material Change” means a change in facts that modifies Required Information in connection with an approved TFE. Examples of a Material Change could include, but are not limited to an increase in device count (but not a decrease), change in compensating measures, change in statement of basis for approval for the TFE, a change in the TFE Expiration Date, or a Responsible Entity achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement.

“Material Change Report” means a report submitted by the Responsible Entity to the Regional Entity in the event there is a Material Change to the facts underlying an approved TFE pursuant to Section 4.0 of Appendix 4D.



“Mediation Settlement Agreement” means a written agreement entered into by the Parties to a mediation pursuant to Appendix 4E that resolves the dispute.

“Member” means a member of NERC pursuant to Article II of its Bylaws.

“Member Representatives Committee” or “MRC” means the body established pursuant to Article VIII of the NERC Bylaws.

“Mexican Entity” means a Registered Entity that is organized under Mexican law.

“Mitigating Activities” means actions taken by a Registered Entity to correct and prevent recurrence of a noncompliance, whether or not the actions are embodied in a Mitigation Plan.

“Mitigation Plan” means an action plan developed by the Registered Entity to (1) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (2) prevent re-occurrence of the violation.

“NERC-Approved Learning Activity” means training that maintains or improves professional competence and has been approved by NERC for use in its Continuing Education Program.

“NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan” or “NERC Implementation Plan” means the annual NERC Implementation Plan that identifies the risk elements to prioritize risks to the Bulk Power System. These risk elements and related NERC Reliability Standards and Requirements become inputs for Regional Entities in developing their Regional Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans and the compliance oversight for individual Registered Entities. The NERC Implementation Plan may be updated more often than annually as needed.

“NERC Compliance Registry,” “Compliance Registry” or “NCR” means a list, maintained by NERC pursuant to Section 500 of the NERC Rules of Procedure and Appendix 5B, the NERC *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*, of the owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System, and the entities registered as their designees, that perform one or more functions in support of reliability of the Bulk Power System and are required to comply with one or more Requirements of Reliability Standards.

“NERC Identification Number” or “NERC ID” means a number given to NERC Registered Entities that will be used to identify the entity for certain NERC activities. Corporate entities may have multiple NERC IDs to show different corporate involvement in NERC activities.

“NERC Organization Certification” or “Organization Certification” means the process undertaken by NERC and a Regional Entity to verify that a new entity is capable of responsibilities for tasks associated with a particular function such as a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, and/or Reliability Coordinator; such certification activities are further described in Section 500 and Appendix 5A of the NERC Rules of Procedure.

“Net Energy for Load” or “NEL” means net generation of an electric system plus energy received from others less energy delivered to others through interchange. It includes system losses but excludes energy required for the storage of energy at energy storage facilities.

“Notice of Alleged Violation and Proposed Penalty or Sanction” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity pursuant to Section 5.3 of Appendix 4C.

“Notice of Completion of Enforcement Action” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity, pursuant to Section 5.10 of Appendix 4C, stating that an enforcement action is closed.

“Notice of Confirmed Violation” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity confirming the violation of one or more Reliability Standards.

“Notice of Penalty” means a notice prepared by NERC and filed with FERC, following approval by NERC of a Notice or other notification of Confirmed Violation or a settlement agreement, stating the Penalty or sanction imposed or agreed to for the Confirmed Violation or as part of the settlement.

“Notice of Possible Violation” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity that (1) states a Possible Violation has been identified, (2) provides a brief description of the Possible Violation, including the Reliability Standard Requirement(s) and the date(s) involved, and (3) instructs the Registered Entity to retain and preserve all data and records relating to the Possible Violation.

“NRC” means the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

“NRC Safeguards Information” means Required Information that is subject to restrictions on disclosure pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §2167 and the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §73.21-73.23; or pursuant to comparable provisions of Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Open Access Transmission Tariff” means an electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.\*\*

“Owner” means the owner(s) of an Element or Elements that is or may be determined to be part of the BES as a result of either the application of the BES Definition or an Exception, or another entity, such as an operator, authorized to act on behalf of the owner of the Element or Elements in the context of an Exception Request.

“Participant” means a Respondent and any other Person who is allowed or required by the Hearing Body or by FERC to participate as an intervenor in a proceeding conducted pursuant to the Hearing Procedures, and as used in the Hearing Procedures shall include, depending on the

context, the members of the Compliance Staff that participate in a proceeding or the members of the Certification Staff that participate in a proceeding pursuant to Appendix 4E.

“Party” or “Parties” means a Person or the Persons participating in a mediation pursuant to Appendix 4E.

“Penalty” means and includes all penalties and sanctions, including but not limited to a monetary or non-monetary penalty; a limitation on an activity, function, operation or other appropriate sanction; or the addition of the Registered Entity or Respondent to a reliability watch list composed of major violators. Penalties must be within the range set forth in the NERC *Sanction Guidelines* approved by FERC pursuant to 18 C.F.R. Section 39.7(g)(2), and shall bear a reasonable relation to the seriousness of a Registered Entity’s or Respondent’s violation and take into consideration any timely efforts made by the Registered Entity or Respondent to remedy the violation.

“Periodic Data Submittals” means modeling, studies, analyses, documents, procedures, methodologies, operating data, process information or other information to demonstrate compliance with Reliability Standards and provided by Registered Entities to the Compliance Enforcement Authority on a time frame required by a Reliability Standard or an ad hoc basis.

“Person” means any individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, governmental body, association, joint stock company, public trust, organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not, or any other legal entity.

“Planning Authority” means the responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems.\*\*

“Physical Access Control Systems” means Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.\*\*

“Physical Security Perimeter” means the physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.\*\*

“Point of Delivery” means a location that a Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.\*\*

“Point of Receipt” means a location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output.\*\*

“Possible Violation” means the identification, by the Compliance Enforcement Authority, of a possible failure by a Registered Entity to comply with a Reliability Standard that is applicable to the Registered Entity.

“Preliminary Screen” means an initial evaluation of evidence indicating potential noncompliance with a Reliability Standard has occurred or is occurring, conducted by the Compliance Enforcement Authority for the purpose of determining whether a Possible Violation exists, and consisting of an evaluation of whether (1) the entity allegedly involved in the potential noncompliance is registered, (2) the Reliability Standard Requirement to which the evidence of potential noncompliance relates is applicable to a reliability function for which the entity is registered, and (3) if known, the potential noncompliance is not a duplicate of a Possible Violation or Alleged Violation which is currently being processed.

“Probation” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure during which the certificate is still valid. During the probationary period, a subsequent offense of misconduct, as determined through the same process as described above, may be cause for more serious consequences.

“Protected Cyber Asset” means one or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Protected FOIA Information” means Required Information, held by a governmental entity, that is subject to an exemption from disclosure under FOIA (5 U.S.C. §552(e)), under any similar state or local statutory provision, or under any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law, which would be lost were the Required Information to be placed into the public domain.

“Protection System” means protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions, voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.\*\*

“Purchasing-Selling Entity” means the entity that purchases, or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.\*\*

“Reactivation” refers to re-registration pursuant to the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 500 and Appendices 5A and 5B of an entity to the NCR for a specific functional category or the revocation of, or additions to, a sub-set list of Reliability Standards (which specifies Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements) that has been granted to an entity. Reactivation may be initiated by NERC, a Regional Entity or an entity with respect to such entity’s own functional categories or sub-set list of Reliability Standards (which specifies Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements).

“Reactive Power” means the portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).\*\*

“Real Power” means the portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load.\*\*

“Receiving Entity” means NERC or a Regional Entity receiving Confidential Information from an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System or from any other party.

“Recommendation” for purposes of Appendix 5C means the report to NERC containing the evaluation prepared in accordance with section 5.2 of Appendix 5C concerning whether or to what extent an Exception Request should be approved.

“Recommendations” or “Level 2 (Recommendations)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.2 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Region” means the geographic area, as specified in a Regional Entity’s delegation agreement with NERC, within which the Regional Entity is responsible for performing delegated functions.

“Regional Criteria” means reliability requirements developed by a Regional Entity that are necessary to implement, to augment, or to comply with Reliability Standards, but which are not Reliability Standards. Such Regional Criteria may be necessary to account for physical differences in the Bulk Power System but are not inconsistent with Reliability Standards nor do they result in lesser reliability. Such Regional Criteria are not enforceable pursuant to NERC-delegated authorities, but may be enforced through other available mechanisms. Regional Criteria may include specific acceptable operating or planning parameters, guides, agreements, protocols or other documents.

“Regional Entity” means an entity having enforcement authority pursuant to 18 C.F.R. § 39.8.+ +

“Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan” or “Regional Implementation Plan” means an annual Regional Entity plan, submitted on or about October 1 of each year to NERC for approval that, in accordance with NERC Rule of Procedure Section 401.6 and the NERC Implementation Plan, includes (1) details on regional risk assessment processes and results; (2) Reliability Standards and Requirements associated with regional risk assessment results; (3) the methods to be used by the Regional Entity for reporting, monitoring, evaluation, and assessment of performance criteria; and (4) the Regional Entity’s Annual Audit Plan.

“Regional Reliability Standard” means a type of Reliability Standard that is applicable only within a particular Regional Entity or group of Regional Entities. A Regional Reliability Standard may augment, add detail to, or implement another Reliability Standard or cover matters not addressed by other Reliability Standards. Regional Reliability Standards, upon adoption by

NERC and approval by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), shall be Reliability Standards and shall be enforced within the applicable Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to delegated authorities or to procedures prescribed by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

“Registered Ballot Body” means that aggregation of all entities or individuals that qualify for one of the Segments approved by the Board of Trustees, and are registered with NERC as potential ballot participants in the voting on proposed Reliability Standards.

“Registered Entity” means an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System, or the entity registered as its designee for the purpose of compliance, that is included in the NERC Compliance Registry.

“Registration” or “Organization Registration” means the processes undertaken by NERC and Regional Entities to identify which entities are responsible for reliability functions within the Regional Entity’s Region.

“Rejection of the Exception Request” or “Rejection” means the determination that an Exception Request is not an eligible Exception Request (i.e., a Request permitted by section 4.1 of Appendix 5C) or does not contain all the Required Information in accordance with section 4.5 of Appendix 5C in order to be reviewed for substance.

“Reliability Coordinator” means the entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator’s vision.\*\*

“Reliability Coordinator Area” means the collection of generation, transmission and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.\*\*

“Reliability Standard” means a requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk Power System facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.++ (In certain contexts, this term may also refer to a “Reliability Standard” that is in the process of being developed, or not yet approved or recognized by FERC or an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions.)

“Reliability Standards Development Plan” means the forward-looking plan developed by NERC on an annual basis setting forth the Reliability Standards development projects that are scheduled to be worked on during the ensuing three-year period, as specified in Section 310 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Reliable Operation” means operating the elements of the Bulk Power System within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.+ +

“Remedial Action Directive” means an action (other than a Penalty or sanction) required by a Compliance Enforcement Authority that (1) is to bring a Registered Entity into compliance with a Reliability Standard or to avoid a Reliability Standard violation, and (2) is immediately necessary to protect the reliability of the Bulk Power System from an imminent or actual threat.

“Reporting Entity” means an entity required to provide data or information requested by NERC or a Regional Entity in a request for data or information pursuant to Section 1600 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Requirement” means an explicit statement in a Reliability Standard that identifies the functional entity responsible, the action or outcome that must be achieved, any conditions achieving the action or outcome, and the reliability-related benefit of the action or outcome. Each Requirement shall be a statement with which compliance is mandatory.

“Required Date” means the date given a Registered Entity in a notice from the Compliance Enforcement Authority by which some action by the Registered Entity is required.

“Required Information” means, as applicable, either (i) the information required to be provided in a TFE Request, as specified in Section 4.0 of Appendix 4D; or (ii) the information required to be provided in an Exception Request, as specified in section 4.0 of Appendix 5C.

“Requirement Part” means a component of a Requirement that is designated by a decimal number (e.g., Requirement R1 could have Requirement Parts 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3).

“Reserve Sharing Group” means a group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority’s use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.\*\*

“Resource Planner” means the entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area.\*\*

“Respondent” means, depending on the context, the Registered Entity, who is the subject of the Notice of Alleged Violation, contested Mitigation Plan or contested Remedial Action Directive that is the basis for the proceeding, whichever is applicable, or the Registered Entity that is the subject of the Certification decision that is the basis for a proceeding under Appendix 4E.

“Responsible Entity” means an entity that is registered for a reliability function in the NERC Compliance Registry and is responsible for complying with any Requirement, or Requirement Part.

“Revoked” means a NERC certificate that has been suspended for more than twelve months. While in this state, a certificate holder can not perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified. The certificate holder will be required to pass an exam to be certified again. Any CE Hours accumulated prior to or during the revocation period will not be counted towards Credential Maintenance.

“Revoke for Cause” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure during which the certificate is no longer valid and requiring successfully passing an exam to become certified. However, an exam will not be authorized until the revocation period expires. CE Hours earned before or during this revocation period will not be counted for maintaining a Credential.

“Scope of Responsibility” means the registered functions of a Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner or Balancing Authority and the geographical or electric region in which the Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner or Balancing Authority operates to perform its registered functions, or with respect to a Regional Entity, its Regional Entity Region.

“Section I Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section I of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Section II Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section II of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Section III Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section III of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Sector” means a group of Members of NERC that are Bulk Power System owners, operators, or users or other persons and entities with substantially similar interests, including governmental entities, as pertinent to the purposes and operations of NERC and the operation of the Bulk Power System, as defined in Article II, Section 4 of the NERC Bylaws. Each Sector shall constitute a class of Members for purposes of the New Jersey Nonprofit Corporation Act.

“Segment” means one of the subsets of the Registered Ballot Body whose members meet the qualification criteria for the subset.



“Self-Certification” means an attestation by a Registered Entity that it is compliant or non-compliant with a Reliability Standard Requirement that is the subject of the Self-Certification, or that it does not own Facilities that are subject to the Reliability Standard Requirement, or that the Reliability Standard Requirement is not applicable to the Registered Entity.

“Self-Logging” means a process by which Registered Entities found to be eligible by a Compliance Enforcement Authority, after a formal review of internal controls, record possible noncompliance on a log, in accordance with Section 3.5A of Appendix 4C, in lieu of individually submitted Self-Reports of each possible noncompliance.

“Self-Report” means a report by a Registered Entity stating that the Registered Entity believes it has, or may have, violated a Reliability Standard.

“Sink Balancing Authority” means the Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule.\*\*

“Source Balancing Authority” means the Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule.\*\*

“Special Protection System” means an automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. A Special Protection System does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage Load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated, or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of a Special Protection System).\*\*

“Spot Check” means a process in which the Compliance Enforcement Authority requests a Registered Entity to provide information (1) to support the Registered Entity’s Self-Certification, Self-Report, or Periodic Data Submittal and to assess whether the Registered Entity complies with Reliability Standards, or (2) as a random check, or (3) in response to operating problems or system events.

“Staff” or “Compliance Staff” means individuals employed or contracted by NERC or the Compliance Enforcement Authority who have the authority to make initial determinations of compliance or violation with Reliability Standards by Registered Entities and associated Penalties and Mitigation Plans.

“Strict Compliance” means compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement without reliance on a Technical Feasibility Exception.

“Submitting Entity” means (i) an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System or any other party that submits information to NERC or a Regional Entity that it reasonably believes contains Confidential Information or, (ii) solely for purposes of Appendix 5C, the entity that submits an Exception Request in accordance with section 4.0 of Appendix 5C.

“Suspended” means certificate status due to an insufficient number of CE Hours being submitted prior to the expiration of a certificate. While in this state, a certificate holder can not perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified.

“System” means a combination of generation, transmission and distribution components.\*\*

“System Operating Limit” means the value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to:

- facility ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency equipment ratings or facility ratings)
- transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency stability limits)
- voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency voltage stability)
- system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-contingency voltage limits).\*\*

“Technical Advisor” means any Staff member, third-party contractor, or industry stakeholder who satisfies NERC’s or the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s (as applicable) conflict of interest policy and is selected to assist in a proceeding by providing technical advice to the Hearing Officer and/or the Hearing Body or Hearing Panel.

“Technical Feasibility Exception” or “TFE” means an exception from Strict Compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement on grounds of technical feasibility or technical limitations in accordance with one or more of the criteria in section 3.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Technical Review Panel” means a panel established pursuant to section 5.3 of Appendix 5C.

“Termination of Credential” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure whereby a Credential is permanently Revoked.

“Testimonial Hearing” means an Evidentiary Hearing at which the witness or witnesses on behalf of one or more Participants appears in person to present testimony and be subject to cross-examination.

“TFE Expiration Date” means the date on which an approved TFE expires.

“TFE Request” means a request submitted by a Responsible Entity in accordance with Appendix 4D for an exception from Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement.

“TFE Termination Date” means the date, as specified in a notice disapproving a TFE Request or terminating an approved TFE, on which the disapproval or termination becomes effective.

“Transmission” means an interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.\*\*

“Transmission Customer” means 1. any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can and does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.

“Transmission Operator” means the entity responsible for the reliability of its “local” transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities.\*\*

“Transmission Owner” means the entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities.\*\*

“Transmission Planner” means the entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area.\*\*

“Transmission Service” means services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.\*\*

“Transmission Service Provider” means the entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements.\*\*

“Variance” means an aspect or element of a Reliability Standard that applies only within a particular Regional Entity or group of Regional Entities, or to a particular entity or class of entities. A Variance allows an alternative approach to meeting the same reliability objective as the Reliability Standard, and is typically necessitated by a physical difference. A Variance is embodied within a Reliability Standard and as such, if adopted by NERC and approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), shall be enforced within the applicable Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to delegated authorities or to procedures prescribed by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

“Violation Risk Factor” or “VRF” means a factor (lower, medium or high) assigned to each Requirement of a Reliability Standard to identify the potential reliability significance of noncompliance with the Requirement.

“Violation Severity Level” or “VSL” means a measure (lower, moderate, high or severe) of the degree to which compliance with a Requirement was not achieved.

“Wide Area” means the entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.\*\*

**Redline Version of Appendix 2  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

# NERC

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC  
RELIABILITY CORPORATION

## NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

### DEFINITIONS USED IN THE RULES OF PROCEDURE

#### APPENDIX 2 TO THE RULES OF PROCEDURE

Effective: ~~November 4, 2015~~ April 1, 2016 (proposed)

## General

For purposes of the NERC Rules of Procedure, including all Appendices, the terms defined in this Appendix shall have the meanings set forth herein. For convenience of reference to the user, definitions of terms that are used in a particular Appendix may be repeated in that Appendix.

Where used in the Rules of Procedure, a defined term will be capitalized. Where a term defined in this Appendix appears in the Rules of Procedure but is not capitalized, the term is there being used in its ordinary and commonly understood meaning and not as defined in this Appendix (if different). Other terms that are not defined terms, such as the names of entities, organizations, committees, or programs; position titles; titles of documents or forms; section headings; geographic locations; and other terms commonly presented as proper nouns, may also be capitalized in the Rules of Procedure without being defined in this Appendix.

Definitions of terms in this Appendix that are marked with asterisks (\*\*) are taken from the NERC *Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards*. Definitions of terms in this Appendix that are marked with “pluses” (++) are taken from Section 215 of the Federal Power Act or the Commission’s regulations at 18 C.F.R. Part 39 or Part 388.

Other terms used in the Rules of Procedure but not defined in this Appendix that have commonly understood and used technical meanings in the electric power industry, including applicable codes and standards, shall be construed in accordance with such commonly understood and used technical meanings.

## Specific Definitions

“Acceptance of the Exception Request” or “Acceptance” means the determination that an eligible Exception Request (i.e., a Request permitted by section 4.1 of Appendix 5C) contains all the Required Information so that it can undergo substantive review.

“Adjacent Balancing Authority” means a Balancing Authority ~~Area~~whose Balancing Authority Area ~~that~~ is interconnected ~~with~~ another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.\*\*

“Adjusted Penalty Amount” means the proposed Penalty for a violation of a Reliability Standard as determined based on application of the adjustment factors identified in Section 4.3 of the *Sanction Guidelines* to the Base Penalty Amount.

“Advisories” or “Level 1 (Advisories)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.1 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Alleged Violation” means a Possible Violation for which the Compliance Enforcement Authority has determined, based on an assessment of the facts and circumstances surrounding the Possible Violation, that evidence exists to indicate a Registered Entity has violated a Reliability Standard.

“Annual Audit Plan” means a plan developed annually by the Compliance Enforcement Authority that includes the Reliability Standards and Registered Entities to be audited and the schedule of Compliance Audits for the calendar year.

“Annual Report” means the annual report to be filed by NERC with FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with Section 13.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Applicable Governmental Authority” means the FERC within the United States and the appropriate governmental authority with subject matter jurisdiction over reliability in Canada and Mexico.

“Applicable Requirement” means a Requirement or a Requirement Part of a CIP Standard that (i) expressly provides ~~either that (A) that~~ compliance with the terms of the Requirement or Requirement Part is required where ~~or as~~ technically feasible, ~~or (B) that technical limitations may preclude compliance with the terms of the Requirement;~~ or (ii) is subject to Appendix 4D by FERC directive.

“Approval of the Exception Request” or “Approval” means the determination by NERC that an Exception Request meets the criteria to receive the requested Exception.

“Balancing Authority” means the responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains ~~Loadload~~-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.\*\*

“Balancing Authority Area” means the collection of generation, transmission, and ~~Loadsloads~~ within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains ~~Loadload~~-resource balance within this area.\*\*

“Base Penalty Amount” means the proposed Penalty for a violation of a Reliability Standard as initially determined pursuant to Sections 4.1 and 4.2 of the NERC *Sanction Guidelines*, before application of any adjustment factors.

“BES Cyber Asset” means a Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems.\*\*

“BES Cyber System” means one or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.\*\*

“BES Definition” means the NERC definition of the Bulk Electric System as set forth in the NERC *Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards*.

“Blackstart Resource” means a generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator’s restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator’s restoration plan.\*\*

“Board” or “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of NERC.

“Board of Trustees Compliance Committee,” “BOTCC” or “Compliance Committee” means the Compliance Committee of the NERC Board of Trustees.

“Bulk Electric System” or “BES” means unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.

**Inclusions:**

- **I1** - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3.
- **I2** - Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with:
  - a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or,
  - b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA.
- **I3** - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator’s restoration plan.
- **I4** - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are:
  - a) The individual resources, and
  - b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above.
- **I5** - Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4.

**Exclusions:**



- **E1** - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and:
  - a) Only serves Load. Or,
  - b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or,
  - c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating).

Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.

Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.

- **E2** - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority.
- **E3** - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following:
  - a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating);
  - b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and
  - c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored

Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL).

- **E4** - Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s).

Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.\*\*

“Bulk Power System” means, depending on the context: ¶

(i) ~~(A) Facilities~~facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy ~~supply and~~ transmission network (or any portion thereof); and ¶  
(B) electric energy from ~~generating~~generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability.¶

The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy [++]. (Note that the terms “Bulk-Power System” or “Bulk Power System” shall have the same meaning.)¶

(ii) Solely for purposes of Appendix 4E, Bulk Electric System.

“Canadian” means one of the following: (a) a company or association incorporated or organized under the laws of Canada, or its designated representative(s) irrespective of nationality; (b) an agency of a federal, provincial, or local government in Canada, or its designated representative(s) irrespective of nationality; or (c) a self-representing individual who is a Canadian citizen residing in Canada.

“Canadian Entity” means a Registered Entity (or, solely for purposes of Appendix 4D, a Responsible Entity) that is organized under Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Cascading” means the uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.\*\*

“CCC” means the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee.

“Certification” means, depending on the context, (i) the process undertaken by NERC and a Regional Entity to verify that an entity is capable of responsibilities for tasks associated with a particular function such as a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator and/or Reliability Coordinator; such Certification activities are further described in Section 500 and Appendix 5A of the NERC Rules of Procedure; or (ii) for purposes of Section 600 of the Rules of Procedure, an official recognition that indicates the recipient has passed a NERC exam or completed a specified number of Continuing Education Hours.

“Certification Staff” means individuals employed or contracted by NERC who have the authority to make initial determinations of Certification of entities performing reliability functions.

“Certification Team” means a team assembled by a Regional Entity that will be responsible for performing the activities included in the Certification process for an entity pursuant to Appendix 5A.

“CIP Senior Manager” means a single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.\*\*

“Classified National Security Information” means Required Information that has been determined to be protected from unauthorized disclosure pursuant to Executive Order No. 12958, as amended, and/or the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §95.35; or pursuant to any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Clerk” means an individual assigned by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to perform administrative tasks relating to the conduct of hearings as described in Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, to Appendix 4C.

“Commission” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or FERC.

“Complaint” means an allegation that a Registered Entity violated a Reliability Standard.

“Compliance and Certification Manager” means individual/individuals within the Regional Entity that is/are responsible for monitoring compliance of entities with applicable NERC Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Audit” means a systematic, objective review and examination of records and activities to determine whether a Registered Entity meets the Requirements of applicable Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Audit Participants” means Registered Entities scheduled to be audited and the audit team members.

“Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

“Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Area of Responsibility” means the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Region. If a Regional Entity is the Compliance Enforcement Authority, the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s Area of Responsibility is shown in Exhibit A to the delegation agreement between the Regional Entity and NERC.

“Compliance Exception” means a noncompliance that is addressed in Section 3A.1 of Appendix 4C, and is not pursued through an enforcement action under Section 5.0 of Appendix 4C to these Rules of Procedure by a Compliance Enforcement Authority.

“Compliance Investigation” means a comprehensive investigation, which may include an on-site visit with interviews of the appropriate personnel, to determine if a violation of a Reliability Standard has occurred.

“Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” or “CMEP” means, depending on the context (1) the NERC *Uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program* (Appendix 4C to the NERC Rules of Procedure) or the Commission-approved program of a Regional Entity, as applicable, or (2) the program, department or organization within NERC or a Regional Entity that is responsible for performing compliance monitoring and enforcement activities with respect to Registered Entities’ compliance with Reliability Standards.

“Compliant Date” means the date by which a Responsible Entity is required to be in compliance with an Applicable Requirement of a CIP Standard.

“Confidential Business and Market Information” means any information that pertains to the interests of any entity, that was developed or acquired by that entity, and that is proprietary or competitively sensitive.

“Confidential Information” means (i) Confidential Business and Market Information; (ii) Critical Energy Infrastructure Information; (iii) personnel information that identifies or could be used to identify a specific individual, or reveals personnel, financial, medical, or other personal information; (iv) work papers, including any records produced for or created in the course of an evaluation or audit; (v) investigative files, including any records produced for or created in the course of an investigation; or (vi) Cyber Security Incident Information; provided, that public information developed or acquired by an entity shall be excluded from this definition; or (vii) for purposes of Appendix 4D, any other information that is designated as Confidential Information in Section 11.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Confirmed Violation” means an Alleged Violation for which (1) the Registered Entity has accepted or not contested the Notice of Alleged Violation and Penalty or Sanction or other notification of the Alleged Violation, or (2) there has been the issuance of a final order from NERC or a Regional Entity Hearing Body finding a violation, Penalty or sanction, or (3) the period for requesting a hearing or an appeal has expired, or (4) the Registered Entity has executed a settlement agreement pursuant to Section 5.6.

“Continuing Education Hour” or “CE Hour” means based on sixty clock minutes, and includes at least fifty minutes of participation in a group or self-study learning activity that meets the criteria of the NERC Continuing Education Program.

“Continuing Education Program Provider” or “Provider” means the individual or organization offering a learning activity to participants and maintaining documentation required by Section 600 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Coordinated Functional Registration” means where two or more entities (parties) agree in writing upon a division of compliance responsibility among the parties for one or more Reliability Standard(s) applicable to a particular function, and/or for one or more Requirement(s)/sub-Requirement(s) within particular Reliability Standard(s).

“Covered Asset” means any BES Cyber Asset, or Critical BES Cyber Asset System, Protected Cyber Asset, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System, or Physical Access Control System that is subject to an Applicable Requirement.

“Credential” means a NERC designation that indicates the level of qualification achieved (i.e., reliability operator; balancing, interchange, and transmission operator; balancing and interchange operator; and transmission operator).

~~“Critical Assets” means Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System.\*\*~~

~~“Critical Cyber Assets” means Cyber Assets critical to the reliable operation of Critical Assets.\*\*~~

“Critical Energy Infrastructure Information” means specific engineering, vulnerability, or detailed design information about proposed or existing Critical Infrastructure that (i) relates details about the production, generation, transportation, transmission, or distribution of energy; (ii) could be useful to a person in planning an attack on Critical Infrastructure; and (iii) does not simply give the location of the Critical Infrastructure.++

“Critical Infrastructure” means existing and proposed systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, the incapacity or destruction of which would negatively affect security, economic security, public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.++

“Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard” or “CIP Standard” means any of NERC Reliability Standards CIP-002 through CIP-011, CIP-014, and any other Reliability Standard included in the Critical Infrastructure Protection group of Reliability Standards that is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees according to the NERC Bylaws and Rules of Procedure and approved by Applicable Governmental Authorities.

“Cross-Border Regional Entity” means a Regional Entity that encompasses a part of the United States and a part of Canada or Mexico.++

“Cyber Assets” means programmable electronic devices, ~~and communication networks~~ including hardware, software, and data in those devices.\*\*

“Cyber Security Incident” means any malicious or suspicious event that disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of those programmable electronic devices and communications networks including hardware, software and data that are essential to the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System.++

“Cyber Security Incident Information” means any information related to, describing, or which could be used to plan or cause a Cyber Security Incident.

“Days”, as used in Appendix 5A with respect to the Registration and Certification processes, means calendar days.

“Deactivation,” as used in Appendix 5A with respect to the Registration processes, refers to removal of an entity from the NCR for a specific functional category. As a result of deactivation, the entity is no longer subject to any prospective compliance obligations with respect to Reliability Standards applicable to that functional category.

“Delegate” means a person to whom the CIP Senior Manager of a Responsible Entity has delegated authority pursuant to Requirement ~~R42.3~~ of CIP Standard CIP-003-1 (or any successor provision).

“Director of Compliance” means the Director of Compliance of NERC or of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, as applicable, or other individual designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority who is responsible for the management and supervision of Compliance Staff, or his or her designee.

“Disapproval of the Exception Request” or “Disapproval” means the determination by NERC that an Exception Request does not meet the criteria to receive the requested Exception.

“Distribution Factor” means the portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).\*\*

“Distribution Provider” means the entity that provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage.\*\*

“Document” means, in addition to the commonly understood meaning of the term as information written or printed on paper, any electronically stored information, including writings, drawings, graphs, charts, photographs, sound recordings, images and other data or data compilations stored in any medium from which information can be obtained, and shall be translated by the producing party into reasonably usable form.

~~“Effective Date” means the date, as specified in a notice disapproving a TFE Request or terminating an approved TFE, on which the disapproval or termination becomes effective.~~

“Electric Reliability Organization” or “ERO” means the organization that is certified by the Commission under Section 39.3 of its regulations, the purpose of which is to establish and enforce Reliability Standards for the Bulk Power System in the United States, subject to Commission review. The organization may also have received recognition by Applicable Governmental Authorities in Canada and Mexico to establish and enforce Reliability Standards for the Bulk Power Systems of the respective countries.

“Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems” means Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.\*\*

“Electronic Access Point” means a Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Electronic Security Perimeter” means the logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.\*\*

“Element” means any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components.\*\*

“Eligible Reviewer” means a person who has the required security clearances or other qualifications, or who otherwise meets the applicable criteria, to have access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information, as applicable to the particular information to be reviewed.

“End Date” means the last date of the period to be covered in a Compliance Audit.

“Essential Actions” or “Level 3 (Essential Actions)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.3 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Evidentiary Hearing” means a hearing at which one or more Participants submits evidence for the record. A Testimonial Hearing is an Evidentiary Hearing, but an Evidentiary Hearing does not necessarily include the presentation of testimony by witnesses in person.

“Exception” means either an Inclusion Exception or an Exclusion Exception.

“Exception Procedure” means the procedure set forth in Appendix 5C.

“Exception Report” means information provided to the Compliance Enforcement Authority by a Registered Entity indicating that a violation of a Reliability Standard has occurred (e.g., a System Operating Limit has been exceeded) or enabling the Compliance Enforcement Authority to ascertain the Registered Entity’s compliance.

“Exception Request” means a request made by a Submitting Entity in accordance with Appendix 5C for an Exception.

“Exception Request Form” means the form adopted by each Regional Entity, in accordance with a template provided by NERC, for use by Submitting Entities in submitting Exception Requests; provided, that the Exception Request Form must include Section III.B as adopted by NERC.



“Exclusion Exception” means a determination that an Element that falls within the BES Definition should be excluded from the BES.

~~“Expiration Date” means the date on which an approved TFE expires.~~

“Facility” means a set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)\*\*

“FERC” means the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

“Final Penalty Amount” means the final, proposed Penalty for violation of a Reliability Standard, determined in accordance with the *Sanction Guidelines*.

“Find, Fix, Track and Report” or “FFT” means a streamlined process, addressed in Section 5.2A of Appendix 4C, to resolve minimal or moderate risk, remediated Possible Violations that are not assessed a financial penalty.

“Flowgate” means 1.) A portion of the ~~transmission~~Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.\*\*

“FOIA” means the U.S. Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. §552.

“Footprint” means the geographical or electric area served by an entity.

“Functional Entity” means an entity responsible for a function that is required to ensure the Reliable Operation of the electric grid as identified in the NERC Reliability Standards.

“Generator Operator” means the entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.

“Generator Owner” means an entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies).

“Hearing Body” or “Regional Entity Hearing Body” means the body established or designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to conduct hearings and issue decisions concerning disputed compliance matters in accordance with Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C.

“Hearing Officer” means, depending on the context, (i) an individual employed or contracted by the Compliance Enforcement Authority and designated by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to preside over hearings conducted pursuant to Attachment 2, Hearing Procedures, of Appendix 4C, or (ii) solely for hearings conducted pursuant to Appendix 4E, (A) a CCC member or (B) an individual employed or contracted by NERC, as designated and approved by the CCC to preside over hearings conducted pursuant to the Hearing Procedures in Appendix E; the Hearing Officer shall not be a member of the Hearing Panel.



“Hearing Panel” means the five person hearing body established as set forth in the CCC Charter on a case by case basis and that is responsible for adjudicating a matter as set forth in Appendix 4E.

“Hearing Procedures” means, depending on the context, (i) Attachment 2 to the NERC or a Regional Entity CMEP, as applicable, or (ii) the hearing procedures of the NERC Compliance and Certification Committee in Appendix 4E.

“Inclusion Exception” means a determination that an Element that falls outside the BES Definition should be included in the BES.

“Inherent Risk Assessment” or “IRA” means a review by the Compliance Enforcement Authority of potential risks posed by an individual Registered Entity to the reliability of the Bulk Power System. An IRA considers factors such as, but is not limited to, assets, system, geography, interconnectivity, prior compliance history and factors unique to the Registered Entity. The results of an entity-specific IRA may result in the scope of compliance monitoring for a particular Registered Entity to include more, fewer, or different Reliability Standards than those contained in the annual Implementation Plans.

“Interactive Remote Access” means user-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity’s Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point. Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.\*\*

“Interchange” means energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.\*\*

“Interchange Authority” means the responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communications of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.\*\*

“Interchange Distribution Calculator” means the mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.\*\*

“Interchange Schedule” means an agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.\*\*

“Interchange Transaction” means an agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.\*\*

“Interconnected Operations Service” means a service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.\*\*

“Interconnection” means a geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control.++ When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.\*\*

“Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit” means a System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.\*\*

“Intermediate System” means a Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Internal Control Evaluation” or “ICE” means a review by the Compliance Enforcement Authority of a Registered Entity’s internal controls. The ICE may further refine the compliance oversight plan, including the scope of an audit, the type and application of compliance monitoring tools, the depth and breadth of a particular area of review.

“Interpretation” means an addendum to a Reliability Standard, developed in accordance with the NERC *Standard Processes Manual* and approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), that provides additional clarity about one or more Requirements in the Reliability Standard.

“ISO/RTO” means an independent transmission system operator or regional transmission organization approved by the FERC or the Public Utility Commission of Texas.

“Joint Registration Organization” means an entity that registers in the Compliance Registry to perform reliability functions for itself and on behalf of one or more of its members or related entities for which such members or related entities would otherwise be required to register.

“Lead Entity” means the entity that submits Exception Request information that is common to a group of Submitting Entities that are submitting Exception Requests jointly.

“Lead Mediator” means a member of a mediation team formed pursuant to Appendix 4E who is selected by the members to coordinate the mediation process and serve as the mediation team’s primary contact with the Parties.

“Load” means an end-user device or customer that receives power from the electric system.\*\*

“Load-Serving Entity” means an entity that secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.\*\*

“Mapping” means the process of determining whether a Regional Entity’s Footprint is being served by Registered Entities.

“Material Change” means a change in facts that modifies Required Information in connection with an approved TFE. Examples of a Material Change could include, but are not limited to an increase in device count (but not a decrease), change in compensating measures, change in statement of basis for approval for the TFE, a change in the TFE Expiration Date ~~of the TFE~~, or a Responsible Entity achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement.

“Material Change Report” means a report submitted by the Responsible Entity to the Regional Entity in the event there is a Material Change to the facts underlying an approved TFE pursuant to Section 4.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Mediation Settlement Agreement” means a written agreement entered into by the Parties to a mediation pursuant to Appendix 4E that resolves the dispute.

“Member” means a member of NERC pursuant to Article II of its Bylaws.

“Member Representatives Committee” or “MRC” means the body established pursuant to Article VIII of the NERC Bylaws.

“Mexican Entity” means a Registered Entity that is organized under Mexican law.

“Mitigating Activities” means actions taken by a Registered Entity to correct and prevent recurrence of a noncompliance, whether or not the actions are embodied in a Mitigation Plan.

“Mitigation Plan” means an action plan developed by the Registered Entity to (1) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (2) prevent re-occurrence of the violation.

“NERC-Approved Learning Activity” means training that maintains or improves professional competence and has been approved by NERC for use in its Continuing Education Program.

“NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan” or “NERC Implementation Plan” means the annual NERC Implementation Plan that identifies the risk elements to prioritize risks to the Bulk Power System. These risk elements and related NERC Reliability Standards and Requirements become inputs for Regional Entities in developing their Regional Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plans and the compliance oversight for individual Registered Entities. The NERC Implementation Plan may be updated more often than annually as needed.

“NERC Compliance Registry,” “Compliance Registry” or “NCR” means a list, maintained by NERC pursuant to Section 500 of the NERC Rules of Procedure and Appendix 5B, the NERC *Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria*, of the owners, operators and users of the Bulk Power System, and the entities registered as their designees, that perform one or more functions in support of reliability of the Bulk Power System and are required to comply with one or more Requirements of Reliability Standards.

“NERC Identification Number” or “NERC ID” means a number given to NERC Registered Entities that will be used to identify the entity for certain NERC activities. Corporate entities may have multiple NERC IDs to show different corporate involvement in NERC activities.

“NERC Organization Certification” or “Organization Certification” means the process undertaken by NERC and a Regional Entity to verify that a new entity is capable of responsibilities for tasks associated with a particular function such as a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, and/or Reliability Coordinator; such certification activities are further described in Section 500 and Appendix 5A of the NERC Rules of Procedure.

“Net Energy for Load” or “NEL” means net generation of an electric system plus energy received from others less energy delivered to others through interchange. It includes system losses but excludes energy required for the storage of energy at energy storage facilities.

“Notice of Alleged Violation and Proposed Penalty or Sanction” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity pursuant to Section 5.3 of Appendix 4C.

“Notice of Completion of Enforcement Action” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity, pursuant to Section 5.10 of Appendix 4C, stating that an enforcement action is closed.

“Notice of Confirmed Violation” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity confirming the violation of one or more Reliability Standards.

“Notice of Penalty” means a notice prepared by NERC and filed with FERC, following approval by NERC of a Notice or other notification of Confirmed Violation or a settlement agreement, stating the Penalty or sanction imposed or agreed to for the Confirmed Violation or as part of the settlement.

“Notice of Possible Violation” means a notice issued by the Compliance Enforcement Authority to a Registered Entity that (1) states a Possible Violation has been identified, (2) provides a brief description of the Possible Violation, including the Reliability Standard Requirement(s) and the date(s) involved, and (3) instructs the Registered Entity to retain and preserve all data and records relating to the Possible Violation.

“NRC” means the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

“NRC Safeguards Information” means Required Information that is subject to restrictions on disclosure pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §2167 and the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §73.21-73.23; or pursuant to comparable provisions of Canadian federal or provincial law.

“Open Access Transmission Tariff” means an electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.\*\*

“Owner” means the owner(s) of an Element or Elements that is or may be determined to be part of the BES as a result of either the application of the BES Definition or an Exception, or another entity, such as an operator, authorized to act on behalf of the owner of the Element or Elements in the context of an Exception Request.

“Participant” means a Respondent and any other Person who is allowed or required by the Hearing Body or by FERC to participate as an intervenor in a proceeding conducted pursuant to the Hearing Procedures, and as used in the Hearing Procedures shall include, depending on the context, the members of the Compliance Staff that participate in a proceeding or the members of the Certification Staff that participate in a proceeding pursuant to Appendix 4E.

“Party” or “Parties” means a Person or the Persons participating in a mediation pursuant to Appendix 4E.

“Penalty” means and includes all penalties and sanctions, including but not limited to a monetary or non-monetary penalty; a limitation on an activity, function, operation or other appropriate sanction; or the addition of the Registered Entity or Respondent to a reliability watch list composed of major violators. Penalties must be within the range set forth in the NERC *Sanction Guidelines* approved by FERC pursuant to 18 C.F.R. Section 39.7(g)(2), and shall bear a reasonable relation to the seriousness of a Registered Entity’s or Respondent’s violation and take into consideration any timely efforts made by the Registered Entity or Respondent to remedy the violation.

“Periodic Data Submittals” means modeling, studies, analyses, documents, procedures, methodologies, operating data, process information or other information to demonstrate compliance with Reliability Standards and provided by Registered Entities to the Compliance Enforcement Authority on a time frame required by a Reliability Standard or an ad hoc basis.

“Person” means any individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, governmental body, association, joint stock company, public trust, organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not, or any other legal entity.

“Planning Authority” means the responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems.\*\*

“Physical Access Control Systems” means Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical

Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.\*\*

“Physical Security Perimeter” means the physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.\*\*

“Point of Delivery” means a location that a Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.\*\*

“Point of Receipt” means a location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output.\*\*

“Possible Violation” means the identification, by the Compliance Enforcement Authority, of a possible failure by a Registered Entity to comply with a Reliability Standard that is applicable to the Registered Entity.

“Preliminary Screen” means an initial evaluation of evidence indicating potential noncompliance with a Reliability Standard has occurred or is occurring, conducted by the Compliance Enforcement Authority for the purpose of determining whether a Possible Violation exists, and consisting of an evaluation of whether (1) the entity allegedly involved in the potential noncompliance is registered, (2) the Reliability Standard Requirement to which the evidence of potential noncompliance relates is applicable to a reliability function for which the entity is registered, and (3) if known, the potential noncompliance is not a duplicate of a Possible Violation or Alleged Violation which is currently being processed.

“Probation” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure during which the certificate is still valid. During the probationary period, a subsequent offense of misconduct, as determined through the same process as described above, may be cause for more serious consequences.

“Protected Cyber Asset” means one or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same Electronic Security Perimeter.\*\*

“Protected FOIA Information” means Required Information, held by a governmental entity, that is subject to an exemption from disclosure under FOIA (5 U.S.C. §552(e)), under any similar state or local statutory provision, or under any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law, which would be lost were the Required Information to be placed into the public domain.



“Protection System” means protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions, voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.\*\*

“Purchasing-Selling Entity” means the entity that purchases, or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.\*\*

“Reactivation” refers to re-registration pursuant to the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 500 and Appendices 5A and 5B of an entity to the NCR for a specific functional category or the revocation of, or additions to, a sub-set list of Reliability Standards (which specifies Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements) that has been granted to an entity. Reactivation may be initiated by NERC, a Regional Entity or an entity with respect to such entity’s own functional categories or sub-set list of Reliability Standards (which specifies Reliability Standards and may specify Requirements/sub-Requirements).

“Reactive Power” means the portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).\*\*

“Real Power” means the portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load.\*\*

“Receiving Entity” means NERC or a Regional Entity receiving Confidential Information from an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System or from any other party.

“Recommendation” for purposes of Appendix 5C means the report to NERC containing the evaluation prepared in accordance with section 5.2 of Appendix 5C concerning whether or to what extent an Exception Request should be approved.

“Recommendations” or “Level 2 (Recommendations)” is a notification issued by NERC in accordance with Section 810.3.2 of the Rules of Procedure.

“Region” means the geographic area, as specified in a Regional Entity’s delegation agreement with NERC, within which the Regional Entity is responsible for performing delegated functions.

“Regional Criteria” means reliability requirements developed by a Regional Entity that are necessary to implement, to augment, or to comply with Reliability Standards, but which are not Reliability Standards. Such Regional Criteria may be necessary to account for physical differences in the Bulk Power System but are not inconsistent with Reliability Standards nor do they result in lesser reliability. Such Regional Criteria are not enforceable pursuant to NERC-

delegated authorities, but may be enforced through other available mechanisms. Regional Criteria may include specific acceptable operating or planning parameters, guides, agreements, protocols or other documents.

“Regional Entity” means an entity having enforcement authority pursuant to 18 C.F.R. § 39.8.++

“Regional Entity Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program Implementation Plan” or “Regional Implementation Plan” means an annual Regional Entity plan, submitted on or about October 1 of each year to NERC for approval that, in accordance with NERC Rule of Procedure Section 401.6 and the NERC Implementation Plan, includes (1) details on regional risk assessment processes and results; (2) Reliability Standards and Requirements associated with regional risk assessment results; (3) the methods to be used by the Regional Entity for reporting, monitoring, evaluation, and assessment of performance criteria; and (4) the Regional Entity’s Annual Audit Plan.

“Regional Reliability Standard” means a type of Reliability Standard that is applicable only within a particular Regional Entity or group of Regional Entities. A Regional Reliability Standard may augment, add detail to, or implement another Reliability Standard or cover matters not addressed by other Reliability Standards. Regional Reliability Standards, upon adoption by NERC and approval by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), shall be Reliability Standards and shall be enforced within the applicable Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to delegated authorities or to procedures prescribed by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

“Registered Ballot Body” means that aggregation of all entities or individuals that qualify for one of the Segments approved by the Board of Trustees, and are registered with NERC as potential ballot participants in the voting on proposed Reliability Standards.

“Registered Entity” means an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System, or the entity registered as its designee for the purpose of compliance, that is included in the NERC Compliance Registry.

“Registration” or “Organization Registration” means the processes undertaken by NERC and Regional Entities to identify which entities are responsible for reliability functions within the Regional Entity’s Region.

“Rejection of the Exception Request” or “Rejection” means the determination that an Exception Request is not an eligible Exception Request (i.e., a Request permitted by section 4.1 of Appendix 5C) or does not contain all the Required Information in accordance with section 4.5 of Appendix 5C in order to be reviewed for substance.

“Reliability Coordinator” means the entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable



the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.\*\*

"Reliability Coordinator Area" means the collection of generation, transmission and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.\*\*

"Reliability Standard" means a requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System, ~~including without limiting the foregoing, The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk Power System Facilitiesfacilities, including cyber securitycybersecurity protection, and including~~ the design of planned additions or modifications to such Facilitiesfacilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge ~~Bulk Power System such Facilitiesfacilities~~ or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.++ (In certain contexts, this term may also refer to a "Reliability Standard" that is in the process of being developed, or not yet approved or recognized by FERC or an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions.)~~A Reliability Standard shall not be effective in the United States until approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and shall not be effective in other jurisdictions until made or allowed to become effective by the Applicable Governmental Authority.~~

"Reliability Standards Development Plan" means the forward-looking plan developed by NERC on an annual basis setting forth the Reliability Standards development projects that are scheduled to be worked on during the ensuing three-year period, as specified in Section 310 of the Rules of Procedure.

"Reliable Operation" means operating the Elementslements of the Bulk Power System within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or ~~Cascadingcascading~~ failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a ~~Cyber Security Incidentcybersecurity incident~~, or unanticipated failure of system Elementslements.++

"Remedial Action Directive" means an action (other than a Penalty or sanction) required by a Compliance Enforcement Authority that (1) is to bring a Registered Entity into compliance with a Reliability Standard or to avoid a Reliability Standard violation, and (2) is immediately necessary to protect the reliability of the Bulk Power System from an imminent or actual threat.

"Reporting Entity" means an entity required to provide data or information requested by NERC or a Regional Entity in a request for data or information pursuant to Section 1600 of the Rules of Procedure.

"Requirement" means an explicit statement in a Reliability Standard that identifies the functional entity responsible, the action or outcome that must be achieved, any conditions achieving the

action or outcome, and the reliability-related benefit of the action or outcome. Each Requirement shall be a statement with which compliance is mandatory.

“Required Date” means the date given a Registered Entity in a notice from the Compliance Enforcement Authority by which some action by the Registered Entity is required.

“Required Information” means, as applicable, either (i) the information required to be provided in a TFE Request, as specified in Section 4.0 of Appendix 4D; or (ii) the information required to be provided in an Exception Request, as specified in section 4.0 of Appendix 5C.

“Requirement Part” means a component of a Requirement that is designated by a decimal number (e.g., Requirement R1 could have Requirement Parts 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3).

“Reserve Sharing Group” means a group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority’s use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker, (e.g., between zero and ten minutes), then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.\*\*

“Resource Planner” means the entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area.\*\*

“Respondent” means, depending on the context, the Registered Entity, who is the subject of the Notice of Alleged Violation, contested Mitigation Plan or contested Remedial Action Directive that is the basis for the proceeding, whichever is applicable, or the Registered Entity that is the subject of the Certification decision that is the basis for a proceeding under Appendix 4E.

“Responsible Entity” means an entity that is registered for a reliability function in the NERC Compliance Registry and is responsible for complying with any Applicable Requirement, as specified in the “Applicability” section of the CIP Standard or Requirement Part.

“Revoked” means a NERC certificate that has been suspended for more than twelve months. While in this state, a certificate holder can not perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified. The certificate holder will be required to pass an exam to be certified again. Any CE Hours accumulated prior to or during the revocation period will not be counted towards Credential Maintenance.

“Revoke for Cause” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure during which the certificate is no longer valid and requiring successfully passing an exam to become certified. However, an exam will not be authorized until the revocation period expires. CE Hours earned before or during this revocation period will not be counted for maintaining a Credential.

“Scope of Responsibility” means the registered functions of a Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner or Balancing Authority and the geographical or electric region in which the Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner or Balancing Authority operates to perform its registered functions, or with respect to a Regional Entity, its Regional Entity Region.

“Section I Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section I of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Section II Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section II of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Section III Required Information” means Required Information that is to be provided in Section III of a Submitting Entity’s Exception Request.

“Sector” means a group of Members of NERC that are Bulk Power System owners, operators, or users or other persons and entities with substantially similar interests, including governmental entities, as pertinent to the purposes and operations of NERC and the operation of the Bulk Power System, as defined in Article II, Section 4 of the NERC Bylaws. Each Sector shall constitute a class of Members for purposes of the New Jersey Nonprofit Corporation Act.

“Segment” means one of the subsets of the Registered Ballot Body whose members meet the qualification criteria for the subset.

“Self-Certification” means an attestation by a Registered Entity that it is compliant or non-compliant with a Reliability Standard Requirement that is the subject of the Self-Certification, or that it does not own Facilities that are subject to the Reliability Standard Requirement, or that the Reliability Standard Requirement is not applicable to the Registered Entity.

“Self-Logging” means a process by which Registered Entities found to be eligible by a Compliance Enforcement Authority, after a formal review of internal controls, record possible noncompliance on a log, in accordance with Section 3.5A of Appendix 4C, in lieu of individually submitted Self-Reports of each possible noncompliance.

“Self-Report” means a report by a Registered Entity stating that the Registered Entity believes it has, or may have, violated a Reliability Standard.

~~“Senior Manager” means the person assigned by the Responsible Entity, in accordance with CIP Standard CIP-003-1 Requirement R2 (or subsequent versions), to have overall responsibility for leading and managing the Responsible Entity’s implementation of, and adherence to, the CIP Standards.~~

“Sink Balancing Authority” means the Balancing Authority in which the Loadload (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule.\*\*

“Source Balancing Authority” means the Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule.\*\*

“Special Protection System” means an automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. A Special Protection System does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage Load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated, or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of a Special Protection System).\*\*

“Spot Check” means a process in which the Compliance Enforcement Authority requests a Registered Entity to provide information (1) to support the Registered Entity’s Self-Certification, Self-Report, or Periodic Data Submittal and to assess whether the Registered Entity complies with Reliability Standards, or (2) as a random check, or (3) in response to operating problems or system events.

“Staff” or “Compliance Staff” means individuals employed or contracted by NERC or the Compliance Enforcement Authority who have the authority to make initial determinations of compliance or violation with Reliability Standards by Registered Entities and associated Penalties and Mitigation Plans.

“Strict Compliance” means compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement without reliance on a Technical Feasibility Exception.

“Submitting Entity” means (i) an owner, operator, or user of the Bulk Power System or any other party that submits information to NERC or a Regional Entity that it reasonably believes contains Confidential Information or, (ii) solely for purposes of Appendix 5C, the entity that submits an Exception Request in accordance with section 4.0 of Appendix 5C.

“Suspended” means certificate status due to an insufficient number of CE Hours being submitted prior to the expiration of a certificate. While in this state, a certificate holder can not perform any task that requires an operator to be NERC-certified.

“System” means a combination of generation, transmission and distribution components.\*\*

“System Operating Limit” means the value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to:

- facility ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency equipment ratings or facility ratings)
- transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency stability limits)
- voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-contingency voltage stability)
- system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-contingency voltage limits).\*\*

“Technical Advisor” means any Staff member, third-party contractor, or industry stakeholder who satisfies NERC’s or the Compliance Enforcement Authority’s (as applicable) conflict of interest policy and is selected to assist in a proceeding by providing technical advice to the Hearing Officer and/or the Hearing Body or Hearing Panel.

“Technical Feasibility Exception” or “TFE” means an exception from Strict Compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement on grounds of technical feasibility or technical limitations in accordance with one or more of the criteria in section 3.0 of Appendix 4D.

“Technical Review Panel” means a panel established pursuant to section 5.3 of Appendix 5C.

“Termination of Credential” means a step in the disciplinary process pursuant to Section 605 of the Rules of Procedure whereby a Credential is permanently Revoked.

“Testimonial Hearing” means an Evidentiary Hearing at which the witness or witnesses on behalf of one or more Participants appears in person to present testimony and be subject to cross-examination.

“TFE Expiration Date” means the date on which an approved TFE expires.

“TFE Request” means a request submitted by a Responsible Entity in accordance with Appendix 4D for an exception from Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement.

“TFE Termination Date” means the date, as specified in a notice disapproving a TFE Request or terminating an approved TFE, on which the disapproval or termination becomes effective.

“Transmission” means an interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.\*\*

“Transmission Customer” means 1. any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can and does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.

“Transmission Operator” means the entity responsible for the reliability of its “local” transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities.\*\*

“Transmission Owner” means the entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities.\*\*

“Transmission Planner” means the entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area.\*\*

“Transmission Service” means services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.\*\*

“Transmission Service Provider” means the entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements.\*\*

“Variance” means an aspect or element of a Reliability Standard that applies only within a particular Regional Entity or group of Regional Entities, or to a particular entity or class of entities. A Variance allows an alternative approach to meeting the same reliability objective as the Reliability Standard, and is typically necessitated by a physical difference. A Variance is embodied within a Reliability Standard and as such, if adopted by NERC and approved by the Applicable Governmental Authority(ies), shall be enforced within the applicable Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to delegated authorities or to procedures prescribed by the Applicable Governmental Authority.

“Violation Risk Factor” or “VRF” means a factor (lower, medium or high) assigned to each Requirement of a Reliability Standard to identify the potential reliability significance of noncompliance with the Requirement.

“Violation Severity Level” or “VSL” means a measure (lower, moderate, high or severe) of the degree to which compliance with a Requirement was not achieved.

“Wide Area” means the entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.\*\*

**Exhibit C - Clean and Redline Versions of Appendix 4D to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

**Clean Version of Appendix 4D  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**



**APPENDIX 4D TO THE RULES OF PROCEDURE**

**PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING AND RECEIVING  
TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTIONS TO NERC  
CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION  
STANDARDS**

**Effective: [April 1, 2016 (proposed)]**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1.	Purpose .....	1
1.2.	Authority .....	1
1.3.	Scope .....	1
1.4	Obligations of Canadian Entities and Cross-Border Regional Entities.....	2
2.0.	DEFINITIONS.....	2
3.0.	BASIS FOR APPROVAL OF A TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION .....	2
4.0.	FORM, CONTENTS AND SUBMISSION OF A TFE REQUEST OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT.....	3
4.1.	Submissions for a TFE Request or Material Change Report .....	3
4.2.	Form and Format of TFE Request or Material Change Report.....	4
4.3.	[Deleted].....	5
4.4	Access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information Included in Required Information..	5
4.5	[Deleted].....	5
5.0	REVIEW AND APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS .....	5
5.1.	Identification of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports.....	5
5.2	Review of TFE Request or Material Change Report for Approval or Disapproval.....	6
5.3	No Findings of Violations or Imposition of Penalties for Violations of an Applicable Requirement for the Period a TFE Request or Material Change Report is Being Reviewed .....	8
6.0	IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING BY THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY PURSUANT TO AN APPROVED TFE OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT .....	9
7.0	AMENDMENT OF A PENDING TFE REQUEST.....	10
8.0	COMPLIANCE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO APPROVED TFE.....	10
9.0	TERMINATION OF AN APPROVED TFE.....	11
10.0	HEARINGS AND APPEALS PROCESS FOR RESPONSIBLE ENTITY .....	11
11.0	CONSISTENCY IN APPROVAL AND DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS AND MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS.....	12
12.0	CONFIDENTIALITY OF TFE REQUESTS, MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS AND RELATED INFORMATION .....	13

13.0 ANNUAL REPORT TO FERC AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES .....	15
13.1. Contents of Annual Report.....	15
13.2. [Deleted].....	16
13.3. [Deleted].....	16
13.4. Annual Report to be a Public Document; Confidential Appendix.....	16
13.5. Responsible Entities Must Cooperate in Preparation of Annual Report.....	17

## **PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING AND RECEIVING TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION TO NERC CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION STANDARDS**

### **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

#### **1.1. Purpose**

This Appendix to the Rules of Procedure of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) provides the procedure by which a Responsible Entity may request and receive an exception from Strict Compliance with the terms of a Requirement of certain NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standards on the grounds of technical feasibility or technical limitations. Such an exception is referred to herein as a Technical Feasibility Exception (TFE).<sup>1</sup>

#### **1.2. Authority**

This Appendix is a NERC Rule of Procedure and an Electric Reliability Organization rule. This Appendix has been approved by (i) the NERC Board of Trustees and (ii) FERC. Any future revisions to this Appendix must be adopted in accordance with Article XI, section 2 of the NERC *Bylaws* and Section 1400 of the NERC *Rules of Procedure*, including approval by the NERC Board of Trustees and by FERC, in order to become effective.

#### **1.3. Scope**

This procedure for requesting and obtaining approval of TFEs is applicable only to those Requirements of the CIP Standards that: (i) expressly provide that compliance with the terms of a Requirement or Requirement Part is required where technically feasible; or (ii) FERC has directed that the Requirement or Requirement Part should be subject to this procedure. Requirements or Requirement Parts subject to TFEs are referred to herein as Applicable Requirements. NERC shall maintain a list of Applicable Requirements on its website, which shall be updated if any subsequent modifications to the CIP Standards or a FERC order necessitate changes to the list of Applicable Requirements.<sup>2</sup> Requirements or Requirement Parts of the CIP Standards may become Applicable Requirements as the result of revisions to the CIP Standards in accordance with the NERC *Bylaws*

---

<sup>1</sup> The United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) granted NERC the authority to implement such a procedure in Order No. 706. *Mandatory Reliability Standards for Critical Infrastructure Protection*, Order No. 706 122 FERC ¶ 61,040 at PP 157-222 (2008).

<sup>2</sup> In the United States, as of April 1, 2016, the Applicable Requirements are:

- CIP-005-5, Requirement R1, Part 1.4;
- CIP-005-5, Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3;
- CIP-006-6, Requirement R1, Part 1.3;
- CIP-007-6, Requirement R1, Part 1.1;
- CIP-007-6, Requirement R4, Part 4.3;
- CIP-007-6, Requirement R5, Parts 5.1, 5.6, and 5.7;
- CIP-010-2, Requirement R1, Part 1.5; and
- CIP-010-2, Requirement R3, Part 3.2.

and *Rules of Procedure*, including Appendix 3A (*Standards Process Manual*), or as a result of a FERC directive.

#### **1.4 Obligations of Canadian Entities and Cross-Border Regional Entities**

A Responsible Entity that is a Canadian Entity seeking a TFE shall work with the Regional Entity, NERC, and Applicable Governmental Authorities, to the extent permitted under Canadian federal or provincial laws, and without being obligated to authorize the disclosure of information prohibited by Canadian federal or provincial law from disclosure to FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities in the U.S., to comply with the requirements of this Appendix. A Canadian Entity shall not be required to subject itself to United States federal or state laws not otherwise applicable to the Canadian Entity in order to utilize this Appendix to obtain a TFE. Cross-Border Regional Entities shall implement this TFE Procedure in a manner consistent with their memoranda of understanding with Canadian Entities and Canadian Applicable Governmental Authorities concerning compliance monitoring and enforcement activities in particular provinces.

#### **2.0. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this Appendix, capitalized terms shall have the definitions set forth in Appendix 2 to the Rules of Procedure.

#### **3.0. BASIS FOR APPROVAL OF A TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION**

**3.1.** A Responsible Entity may request and obtain approval for a TFE on the grounds that Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement, evaluated in the context or environment of the Responsible Entity's Covered Asset that is the subject of the TFE Request:

- (i) is not technically possible or is precluded by technical limitations; or
- (ii) is operationally infeasible or could adversely affect reliability of the Bulk Electric System to an extent that outweighs the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement; or
- (iii) while technically possible and operationally feasible, cannot be achieved by the Responsible Entity's Compliant Date for the Applicable Requirement due to factors such as, for example, scarce technical resources, limitations on the availability of required equipment or components, or the need to construct, install or modify equipment during planned outages; or
- (iv) would pose safety risks or issues that, in the determination of the Regional Entity, outweigh the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement; or
- (v) would conflict with, or cause the Responsible Entity to be non-compliant with, a separate statutory or regulatory requirement applicable to the Responsible Entity, the Covered Asset or the related Facility that must be complied with and cannot be waived or exempted; or

(vi) would require the incurrence of costs that, in the determination of the Regional Entity, far exceed the benefits to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement, such as requiring the retirement of existing equipment that is not capable of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement but is far from the end of its useful life and replacement with newer-generation equipment that is capable of Strict Compliance, where the incremental risk to the reliable operation of the Covered Asset and to the Reliable Operation of the related Facility and the Bulk Electric System of continuing to operate with the existing equipment is minimal in the determination of the Regional Entity.

**3.2.** A TFE does not relieve the Responsible Entity of its obligation to comply with the Applicable Requirement. Rather, a TFE authorizes an alternative (to Strict Compliance) means of compliance with the Applicable Requirement through the use of compensating measures and/or mitigating measures that achieve at least a comparable level of security for the Bulk Electric System as would Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement.

**3.3.** The burden to justify approval of a TFE Request in accordance with the provisions of this Appendix is on the Responsible Entity. It is the responsibility of the Regional Entity, subject to oversight by NERC as provided in this Appendix, to make all determinations as to whether a TFE Request has met the criteria for approval.<sup>3</sup> NERC and the Regional Entities shall carry out the activities described in Section 11.0 of this Appendix to provide consistency in the review and approval or disapproval of TFE Requests across Regional Entities and across TFE Requests.

**3.4.** A TFE Request may be approved without a specified TFE Expiration Date. However, in the event of a Material Change to the facts underlying an approved TFE, the Responsible Entity shall submit a Material Change Report providing continuing justification for the TFE or verifying Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement has been achieved.

#### **4.0. FORM, CONTENTS AND SUBMISSION OF A TFE REQUEST OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT**

##### **4.1. Submissions for a TFE Request or Material Change Report**

A Responsible Entity may submit a single TFE Request or Material Change Report for a TFE from the same Applicable Requirement for multiple Covered Assets at one or more locations when all of the following criteria are met:

- (i) The Covered Assets are within the purview of the same Regional Entity.
- (ii) The basis for the TFE is the same for all Covered Assets.

---

<sup>3</sup> If a Regional Entity that is also Responsible Entity seeks a TFE in its role as a Responsible Entity, the Regional Entity shall submit its TFE Request to, as applicable, NERC or the Regional Entity that has assumed, by agreement approved by NERC and FERC, compliance monitoring and enforcement responsibilities with respect to the first Regional Entity's registered functions, as applicable. In such case NERC or the second Regional Entity, as applicable, will perform the duties and responsibilities of the "Regional Entity" specified in this Appendix.

- (iii) The Covered Assets will use the same compensating measures and/or mitigating measures.
- (iv) The same proposed TFE Expiration Date applies to all of the Covered Assets listed in the request.

#### **4.2. Form and Format of TFE Request or Material Change Report**

A TFE Request or a Material Change Report for one or more Covered Assets shall consist of the following Required Information:

- (i) Category (or categories) of Covered Asset(s) (e.g., BES Cyber System, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System, etc.).
- (ii) Covered Asset ID (assigned by the Responsible Entity).
- (iii) Physical location(s) of Covered Asset(s).
- (iv) Actual or estimated date on which Covered Asset is placed into production.
- (v) Proposed TFE Expiration Date (if any).
- (vi) Actual TFE Expiration Date (if any).
- (vii) CIP Standard.
- (viii) Applicable Requirement.
- (ix) Whether the TFE is also filed with other Regional Entities (if yes, which ones).
- (x) Basis for approval (pursuant to Section 3.0).
- (xi) Compensating and mitigating measures.
- (xii) Date of completion of compensating and mitigating measures (if in progress, estimated completion date and time schedule).
- (xiii) Whether the TFE is related to compliance monitoring and enforcement activity, e.g., self-certification, self-report, audit, etc.
- (xiv) Whether the TFE has been previously approved.
- (xv) TFE I.D., if known.
- (xvi) A statement, signed and dated by the Responsible Entity's CIP Senior Manager or Delegate, that the CIP Senior Manager or Delegate has read the TFE Request or Material Change Report and approved the proposed compensating measures and/or mitigating measures and the implementation plan, and that on behalf of the Responsible Entity that the Responsible Entity believes approval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report is warranted pursuant to the criteria specified in Section 3.1 of this Appendix.

Additional information may be requested by the Regional Entity as necessary or appropriate. At the discretion of the Regional Entity, information may be verified at a subsequent Compliance Audit or Spot Check or other form of monitoring.

Removal of a device from a TFE containing multiple devices of the same category does not require the filing of a Material Change Report. The information can be communicated during the next required submittal associated with the same category.

**4.3. [Deleted]**

**4.4 Access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information Included in Required Information**

**4.4.1.** Upon reasonable advance notice from a Regional Entity or NERC, and subject to Section 4.4.2, the Responsible Entity must provide the Regional Entity or NERC (i) with access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information included in the TFE Request, and (ii) with access to the Covered Asset(s) and the related Facility(ies) for purposes of making a physical review and inspection.

**4.4.2.** If the Responsible Entity is prohibited by law from disclosing any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information to any person who is not an Eligible Reviewer (such as, for example, the restriction on access to Classified National Security Information specified in Section 4.1 of Executive Order No. 12958, as amended), then such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall only be reviewed by a representative or representatives of the Regional Entity or NERC (which may include contractors) who are Eligible Reviewers.

**4.4.3.** The Regional Entity or NERC, as applicable, will work cooperatively with the Responsible Entity to access Protected FOIA Information in a way that does not waive or extinguish the exemption of the Protected FOIA Information from disclosure.

**4.5 [Deleted]**

**5.0 REVIEW AND APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS**

**5.1. Identification of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports**

**5.1.1.** Upon receipt of a TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity (i) will assign a unique identifier to the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.1.2.** The unique identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report will be in the form of XXXX-YYY-TFEZZZZZ, where “XXXX” is the year in which the TFE Request is received by the Regional Entity (*e.g.*, “2009”); “YYY” is the acronym for the Regional Entity



within whose Region the Covered Asset is located;<sup>4</sup> and “ZZZZZ” is the sequential number of the TFE Requests received by the Regional Entity in that year. In the case of a Material Change Report, “-AZ” will be added to the end of the identifier, where “Z” is the sequential number of the Material Change Report to the TFE.

## **5.2 Review of TFE Request or Material Change Report for Approval or Disapproval**

**5.2.1** The Regional Entity shall review a TFE Request or Material Change Report to determine if it should be approved in accordance with Section 3.1 of this Appendix, or disapproved. As part of its review, the Regional Entity may request access to and review the Required Information, including any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information that is necessary to support the TFE Request; may conduct one or more physical inspections of the Covered Asset(s) and the related Facility(ies); may request additional information from the Responsible Entity; and may engage in discussions with the Responsible Entity concerning possible revisions to the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.2.2.** The Regional Entity shall complete its review of the TFE Request or Material Change Report and make its determination of whether the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved or disapproved, and issue a notice (in accordance with Sections 5.2.4 or 5.2.5) stating the TFE Request is approved or disapproved, within 60 days after receipt of the TFE Request. In addition, the Regional Entity may extend the 60-day time period for individual TFE Requests or Material Change Reports by issuing a notice to the Responsible Entity, stating the revised date by which the Regional Entity will issue its notice approving or disapproving the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.2.3.** The Regional Entity may approve or disapprove the TFE Request or Material Change Report in whole or in part, even if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is for two or more Covered Assets subject to the same Applicable Requirement.

**5.2.4.** If the Regional Entity approves the TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the Responsible Entity, stating that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved.

**5.2.5.** If the Regional Entity disapproves the TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the Responsible Entity stating that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved and stating the reasons for the disapproval. In its notice disapproving a TFE Request, the Regional Entity may also, but is not required to, state any revisions to the TFE Request the Regional Entity has identified, based on its review of the TFE Request, that if made by the Responsible Entity would result in approval of the TFE Request. Such revisions may include, but are not limited to, changes to the Responsible Entity’s proposed (i)

---

<sup>4</sup> The acronyms to be used are: FRCC (Florida Reliability Coordinating Council); MRO (Midwest Reliability Organization); NPCC (Northeast Power Coordinating Council); RF (ReliabilityFirst Corporation); SERC (SERC Reliability Corporation); SPP (Southwest Power Pool Regional Entity); TRE (Texas Reliability Entity); and WECC (Western Electricity Coordinating Council).

compensating measures and/or mitigating measures, (ii) implementation schedules, or (iii) TFE Expiration Date.

**5.2.6.** A notice disapproving a TFE Request or Material Change Report shall state a TFE Termination Date, which shall be no less than sixty-one (61) calendar days and no more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice, unless the Regional Entity determines there are exceptional circumstances that justify a later TFE Termination Date. If the Regional Entity determines the TFE Termination Date should be more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice due to exceptional circumstances, the Regional Entity shall include a detailed statement of the exceptional circumstances in the notice. Following the TFE Termination Date, the Responsible Entity is subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation by the Regional Entity with respect to the Applicable Requirement that was the subject of the disapproved TFE Request or Material Change Report, unless the Responsible Entity has achieved Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement. Provided, that if the TFE Termination Date occurs prior to the Responsible Entity's Compliant Date for the Applicable Requirement, then the Responsible Entity is not subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation until the Compliant Date. A Notice of Alleged Violation issued with respect to the Applicable Requirement shall be processed in accordance with Sections 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0 of the CMEP.

**5.2.7** If a Regional Entity processes a TFE Request or Material Change Report within the required timeframe and with no exceptional circumstances (as described below), the Regional Entity will retain the associated records and make them available upon request by NERC. The information that the Regional Entity will make available includes information that pertains to the basis on which the Regional Entity approved or disapproved a TFE Request or Material Change Report. If the Regional Entity has disapproved a TFE Request or Material Change Report and determined there were exceptional circumstances justifying a TFE Termination Date more than ninety-one (91) days after the date of issuance of the notice, the Regional Entity shall send a copy of that notice to NERC, to include a description of such exceptional circumstances.

**5.2.8** A Responsible Entity may submit to NERC information that the Responsible Entity believes demonstrates that the approval or disapproval by a Regional Entity of a TFE Request or Material Change Report submitted by the Responsible Entity constitutes an inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 as compared to other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports made by the same Regional Entity or another Regional Entity for the same type of Covered Assets. The Responsible Entity may ask that NERC request the Regional Entity to reconsider its approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report. A Responsible Entity's submission to NERC under this Section 5.2.8 shall be in writing and shall set forth (i) the TFE Request or Material Change Report for which the Responsible Entity received a determination that the Responsible Entity believes represents an inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 (using the identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report pursuant to Section 5.1.2), (ii) a copy of the Regional Entity's notice of approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, and (iii) a description of the inconsistency in determinations that the Responsible Entity believes has occurred, including specific reference(s) to any other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets that the Responsible Entity believes

constitutes inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1. The Responsible Entity's submission shall provide a clear and compelling demonstration that inconsistent applications of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 have occurred in the determinations of two or more TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets made by the same Regional Entity or two or more Regional Entities. NERC will provide a copy of the Responsible Entity's submission to the Regional Entity that approved or disapproved the TFE Request or Material Change Report that is the subject of the submission. NERC will review the Responsible Entity's submission and the reports requested from the Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to Section 5.2.7 with respect to the TFE Requests or Material Change Reports that are the subject of the Responsible Entity's submission, and may decide, in accordance with Section 5.2.9, to request the Regional Entity to reconsider its determination. NERC will send a written notice to the Responsible Entity stating that NERC has determined to request reconsideration by the Regional Entity or has determined not to request reconsideration by the Regional Entity, as applicable.

**5.2.9** NERC may request the Regional Entity to reconsider the approval or disapproval of a TFE Request or Material Change Report solely on the grounds that the approval or disapproval would result in inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 as compared to determinations made on TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets by the same Regional Entity or a different Regional Entity. Requests for reconsideration on any other grounds are not allowed. A request for reconsideration shall be submitted in writing to the Regional Entity and shall set forth (i) the TFE Request or Material Change Report that is the subject of the request for reconsideration (using the identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report pursuant to Section 5.1.2), (ii) a copy of the Regional Entity's notice of approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, and (iii) a description of the inconsistency in determinations on which NERC relies as the basis for the request for reconsideration, including specific reference(s) to other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Asset that NERC believes constitutes inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1. The Regional Entity shall consider the request for reconsideration and shall issue a notice to NERC and the affected Responsible Entity(ies) approving, disapproving or rejecting the TFE Request or Material Change Report in accordance with Section 5.2.4, Section 5.2.5, Section 5.2.6 and/or Section 9.2, as applicable, within one hundred twenty (120) days following receipt of the request for reconsideration. A determination on a request for reconsideration approving or disapproving a TFE Request or Material Change Report shall be effective prospectively only, from its TFE Termination Date, provided, that if a Regional Entity receives a request for reconsideration of the disapproval of a TFE Request or Material Change Report prior to the TFE Termination Date of the notice of disapproval, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the affected Responsible Entity pursuant to Section 5.2.6, as applicable, suspending the TFE Termination Date pending determination of the request for reconsideration.

**5.3 No Findings of Violations or Imposition of Penalties for Violations of an Applicable Requirement for the Period a TFE Request or Material Change Report is Being Reviewed**

The Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or

imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of a TFE Request or Material Change Report, for the period from:

- (i) the date that is sixty (60) calendar days after submission of the TFE Request or Material Change Report,  
  
to:
- (ii) (A) the date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved, or (B) the TFE Termination Date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved, whichever is applicable.

Provided, that:

- (1) while a TFE Request or Material Change Report is undergoing review, the Regional Entity shall not issue a Notice of Alleged Violation to the Responsible Entity for being noncompliant with the Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report during the period on and after the TFE Request or Material Change Report was submitted;
- (2) if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved, the Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, during the period from submission of the TFE Request to the date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved; and
- (3) if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved, and is found by the Regional Entity, NERC or FERC to have been fraudulent or submitted not in good faith, the provisions of this Section 5.3 shall not apply, the Responsible Entity shall be subject to imposition of findings of violations and imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement that was the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, for the entire period subsequent to the date the TFE Request or Material Change Report was submitted, and the Responsible Entity's fraudulent or not-in-good-faith submission of the TFE Request or Material Change Report shall be an aggravating factor in determining the amounts of Penalties or sanctions to be imposed on the Responsible Entity for such violations.

## **6.0 IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING BY THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY PURSUANT TO AN APPROVED TFE OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT**

**6.1.** The Responsible Entity will be required to implement compensating measures

and/or mitigating measures as described, and in accordance with the time schedule(s) set forth, in the approved TFE.

**6.2.** In the event the TFE has been approved with a TFE Expiration Date, the Responsible Entity will be required to implement steps, or conduct research and analysis, towards achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirements and eliminating the TFE, as described, and in accordance with the time schedule set forth, in the approved TFE.

**6.3.** [Deleted]

**6.4.** [Deleted]

**6.5.** If there is a Material Change in the facts underlying approval of the TFE, the Responsible Entity shall submit a Material Change Report to the Regional Entity, within sixty (60) calendar days of identification or discovery of the Material Change, supporting the continuing need and justification for the approved TFE or verifying that the Responsible Entity has achieved Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement pursuant to Section 4.0. The Regional Entity may extend the period for submittal of the Material Change Report upon request and with good cause shown.

**6.6.** [Deleted]

**6.7.** [Deleted]

**6.8.** If a Responsible Entity fails to implement or maintain a compensating measure or mitigating measure or fails to conduct research or analysis towards achieving Strict Compliance, in accordance with the approved TFE; or fails to submit one or more reports by the required submission date, the Responsible Entity (i) is required to file a Self-Report in accordance with Section 3.5 of the CMEP, and (ii) will be subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation for noncompliance with the Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the approved TFE. Any such Notice of Alleged Violation shall be processed in accordance with Sections 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0 of the CMEP.

## **7.0 AMENDMENT OF A PENDING TFE REQUEST**

A Responsible Entity may amend a pending TFE Request that is under review by a Regional Entity, for the purpose of providing additional or revised Required Information during the 60-day review period. Submission of an amendment to a pending TFE Request may, in the Regional Entity's discretion, extend the time period for the Regional Entity's review of the TFE Request but does not require the restart of the approval process.

## **8.0 COMPLIANCE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO APPROVED TFE**

**8.1.** Following approval of a Responsible Entity's TFE Request, subsequent Compliance Audits of the Responsible Entity may include audit of (i) the Responsible Entity's implementation and maintenance of the compensating measures and/or mitigating measures

specified in the approved TFE, in accordance with the time schedule set forth in the approved TFE, and (ii) the Responsible Entity's implementation of steps and conduct of research and analyses towards achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement, in accordance with the time schedule set forth in the approved TFE.

## **9.0 TERMINATION OF AN APPROVED TFE**

**9.1.** An approved TFE shall remain in effect unless it terminates on the TFE Expiration Date, is terminated at an earlier date pursuant to this Section 9.0, the Responsible Entity achieves Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement or there is a material misrepresentation by the Responsible Entity as to the facts relied upon by the Regional Entity in approving the TFE.

**9.2.** The Responsible Entity may terminate an approved TFE by submitting a notice to the Regional Entity stating that the Responsible Entity is terminating the TFE and providing the TFE Termination Date.

**9.3.** A Regional Entity or NERC may notify a Responsible Entity of the intent to terminate early or revise an approved TFE if there is a basis for such action based on compliance monitoring results (e.g., audit findings). After the Responsible Entity has received notice of that intended action, (including by advancement of the TFE Expiration Date), it will have an opportunity to submit a response to the Regional Entity or NERC. If it is determined that the approved TFE should be terminated or revised, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice of termination to the Responsible Entity stating the TFE Termination Date. The TFE Termination Date shall be no less than sixty-one (61) calendar days and no more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice of termination, unless the Regional Entity determines there are exceptional circumstances that justify a later TFE Termination Date. If the Regional Entity determines the TFE Termination Date should be more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the issuance of the notice of termination due to exceptional circumstances, the Regional Entity shall include a detailed statement of the exceptional circumstances in the notice of termination (with a copy of the notice sent to NERC if the notice is issued by the Regional Entity).

**9.4.** The Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of a TFE until the TFE Termination Date provided in the notice of termination.

## **10.0 HEARINGS AND APPEALS PROCESS FOR RESPONSIBLE ENTITY**

The Responsible Entity may raise issues relating to the disapproval of its TFE Request or the termination of the approved TFE in the hearing concerning the Notice of Alleged Violation, proposed Penalty or sanction, or Mitigation Plan components.

## **11.0 CONSISTENCY IN APPROVAL AND DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS AND MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS**

**11.1.** NERC and the Regional Entities will engage in the activities specified in this Section 11.0 for the purpose of assuring consistency in the review, approval and disapproval of TFE Requests and Material Change Reports (i) among the Regional Entities, (ii) among different types of Covered Assets that are subject to the same Applicable Requirement, (iii) with respect to the application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 for approval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports, including the comparison of safety risks and costs of Strict Compliance to reliability benefits of Strict Compliance, and (iv) with respect to the types of mitigating measures and compensating measures that are determined to be appropriate to support approval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports. In appropriate cases, NERC will submit a request for reconsideration to a Regional Entity in accordance with Section 5.2.9.

**11.2.** The activities in which NERC and the Regional Entities will engage for the purposes stated in Section 11.1 will include, but not be limited to, the following activities:

1. [Deleted]
2. NERC will maintain, as Confidential Information, based on reports submitted by Regional Entities, a catalogue of the types of Covered Assets for which TFE Requests or Material Change Reports from the various Applicable Requirements have been approved and disapproved. The catalogue will be accessible to the Regional Entities for their use in connection with their substantive reviews of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports.
3. NERC and the Regional Entities will form a committee comprised of NERC and Regional Entity representatives involved in the review of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports and other Critical Infrastructure program activities, which shall be charged to review approved and disapproved TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for consistency and to issue such guidance to the Regional Entities, as Confidential Information, as the committee deems appropriate to achieve greater consistency in approval and disapproval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports in the respects listed in Section 11.1. The committee shall include persons with appropriate subject matter expertise for the responsibilities and activities of the committee.
4. NERC will submit to the FERC and to other Applicable Governmental Entities an annual informational report containing the following information concerning the manner in which Regional Entities have made determinations to approve or disapprove TFE Requests or Material Change Reports based on the criteria of Section 3.1:
  - (i) whether any issues were identified during the period covered by the informational report with respect to the consistency of the determinations made

based on the criteria in Section 3.1, either within a Regional Entity or among Regional Entities;

(ii) a description of any such identified consistency issues;

(iii) how each consistency issue was resolved;

(iv) the numbers of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for which reconsideration was requested pursuant to Section 5.2.9 based on purported inconsistencies in determinations applying the criteria in Section 3.1 and the numbers of such requests which resulted in TFE Requests or Material Change Reports being approved or disapproved; and

(v) whether NERC has developed or is in a position to develop a uniform framework for Regional Entities to use to appraise the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance when making determinations based on the criteria in Section 3.1(iv) and (vi).

Annual informational reports shall cover the period from July 1 through June 30 and shall be filed within 90 days following the end of the period covered by the report.

If NERC determines it is necessary to include any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information in an informational report in order to satisfy the information requirements specified above, such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall be contained in a separate non-public, confidential appendix to the informational report. Prior to submitting to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority a non-public, confidential appendix that provides specific Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, or Protected FOIA Information of a particular Responsible Entity and identifies the Responsible Entity or one of its Facilities by name, NERC shall provide at least twenty-one (21) days advance notice to the Responsible Entity. The non-public, confidential appendix shall be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with their procedures for receiving confidential, proprietary and other protected information.

## **12.0 CONFIDENTIALITY OF TFE REQUESTS, MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS AND RELATED INFORMATION**

Except as expressly stated in this Section 12.0, the submission, review, and approval/disapproval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports, and the implementation and termination of approved TFEs, shall be maintained as confidential. The following Documents are



#### Appendix 4D - Technical Feasibility Exception Procedure

Confidential Information and shall be treated as such in accordance with Section 1500 of the NERC *Rules of Procedure*:

- (i) All TFE Requests and amendments or Material Change Reports submitted, filed or made available by the Responsible Entity;
- (ii) All notices issued by a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (iii) All requests for Documents or information made by a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (iv) All submissions of Documents and information by a Responsible Entity to a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (v) All post-approval reports submitted by a Responsible Entity pursuant to this Appendix;
- (vi) All correspondence, notes, drawings, drafts, work papers, electronic communications, reports and other Documents generated by a Regional Entity or NERC in connection with a TFE Request or Material Change Report, including (without limiting the scope of this provision) in connection with reviewing a TFE Request or Material Change Report and supporting Documents and information submitted, filed or made available by the Responsible Entity, conducting a physical inspection of the Covered Asset(s) or the related Facility(ies), reviewing and analyzing post-approval reports submitted by a Responsible Entity, or conducting compliance monitoring processes pursuant to the CMEP with respect to a TFE Request or Material Change Report or approved TFE.
- (vii) All guidance issued to Regional Entities pursuant to Section 11.2 by NERC or by the committee described in Section 11.2(3), and all minutes of meetings of the committee and discussions between or among its members.
- (viii) All submissions by Responsible Entities to NERC pursuant to Section 5.2.8.
- (ix) All requests for reconsideration pursuant to Section 5.2.9.
- (x) Any confidential appendix to an informational report prepared and submitted pursuant to Section 11.2(4) or to an Annual Report prepared and submitted pursuant to Section 13.0.

### **13.0 ANNUAL REPORT TO FERC AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES**

#### **13.1. Contents of Annual Report**

NERC shall submit an Annual Report to FERC that provides a Wide-Area analysis or analyses, which NERC shall prepare in consultation with the Regional Entities, regarding the use of TFEs and the impact on the reliability of the Bulk Electric System, as required by Paragraphs 220 and 221 of *Order No. 706*, which state:

. . . [W]e direct the ERO to submit an annual report to the Commission that provides a wide-area analysis regarding use of the technical feasibility exception and the effect on Bulk-Power System reliability. The annual report must address, at a minimum, the frequency of the use of such provisions, the circumstances or justifications that prompt their use, the interim mitigation measures used to address vulnerabilities, and efforts to eliminate future reliance on the exception. . . [T]he report should contain aggregated data with sufficient detail for the Commission to understand the frequency with which specific provisions are being invoked as well as high level data regarding mitigation and remediation plans over time and by region . . . .

Copies of the Annual Report shall be filed with other Applicable Governmental Authorities. The Annual Report shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- (i) The frequency of use of the TFE Request process, disaggregated by Regional Entity and in the aggregate for the United States and for the jurisdictions of other Applicable Governmental Authorities, including (A) the numbers of TFE Requests that have been submitted and approved/disapproved during the preceding year and cumulatively since the effective date of this Appendix, (B) the numbers of unique Covered Assets for which TFEs have been approved, (C) the numbers of approved TFEs that are still in effect as of on or about the date of the Annual Report; (D) the numbers of approved TFEs that reached their TFE Expiration Dates or were terminated during the preceding year; and (E) the numbers of approved TFEs that are scheduled to reach their TFE Expiration Dates during the ensuing year;
- (ii) Categorization of the submitted and approved TFE Requests to date by broad categories such as the general nature of the TFE Request, the Applicable Requirements covered by submitted and approved TFE Requests, and the types of Covered Assets that are the subject of submitted and approved TFE Requests;
- (iii) Categorization of the circumstances or justifications on which the approved TFEs to date were submitted and approved, by broad categories such as the need to avoid replacing existing equipment with significant remaining useful lives, unavailability of suitable equipment to achieve Strict Compliance in a timely manner, or conflicts with other statutes and regulations applicable to the Responsible Entity;

(iv) Categorization of the compensating measures and mitigating measures implemented and maintained by Responsible Entities pursuant to approved TFEs, by broad categories of compensating measures and mitigating measures and by types of Covered Assets;

(v) For each TFE Request that was disapproved, and for each TFE that was terminated, but for which, due to exceptional circumstances as determined by the Regional Entity, the TFE Termination Date was later than the latest date specified in Section 5.2.6, or 9.3, as applicable, a statement of the number of days the Responsible Entity was not subject to imposition of findings of violations of the Applicable Requirement or imposition of Penalties or sanctions pursuant to Section 5.3.

(vi) A discussion, on an aggregated basis, of Compliance Audit results and findings concerning the implementation and maintenance of compensating measures and mitigating measures, and the implementation of steps and the conduct of research and analyses to achieve Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirements, by Responsible Entities in accordance with approved TFEs;

(vii) Assessments, by Regional Entity (and for more discrete areas within a Regional Entity, if appropriate) and in the aggregate for the United States and for the jurisdictions of other Applicable Governmental Authorities, of the Wide-Area impacts on the reliability of the Bulk Electric System of approved TFEs in the aggregate, including the compensating measures and mitigating measures that have been implemented;

(viii) Discussion of efforts to eliminate future reliance on TFEs;

(ix) Data and information regarding Material Change Reports, including the number of Material Change Reports filed annually and information regarding the types of circumstances or events that led to Material Changes, as well as any additional information NERC believes would be useful; and

(x) Additional information about TFEs and their TFE Expiration Dates, including the number of TFEs by expiration year and CIP Standard requirement, the percentage of currently approved TFEs without TFE Expiration Dates, and the number of new TFEs approved without expiration dates annually.

**13.2. [Deleted]**

**13.3. [Deleted]**

**13.4. Annual Report to be a Public Document; Confidential Appendix**

It is the intent of this Appendix that the Annual Report be a public document. Therefore, NERC shall prepare the annual report in such a manner that it does not include or disclose any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information. However, if NERC determines it is necessary to include any

Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information in an Annual Report in order to satisfy the information requirements specified in this Appendix or required by FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities, such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall be contained in a separate non-public, confidential appendix to the Annual Report. Prior to submitting to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority a non-public, confidential appendix that provides specific Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, or Protected FOIA Information of a particular Responsible Entity and identifies the Responsible Entity or one of its Facilities by name, NERC shall provide at least twenty-one (21) days advance notice to the Responsible Entity. The non-public, confidential appendix shall be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with their procedures for receiving confidential, proprietary and other protected information.

### **13.5. Responsible Entities Must Cooperate in Preparation of Annual Report**

As specified in Paragraph 220, note 74 of Order No. 706, Responsible Entities must cooperate with NERC and Regional Entities in providing information deemed necessary for NERC to fulfill its reporting obligations to FERC.

**Redline Version of Appendix 4D  
to the NERC Rules of Procedure**

---

**~~PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING AND RECEIVING  
TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTIONS  
TO NERC CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION STANDARDS~~**

**APPENDIX 4D TO THE RULES OF PROCEDURE**

**~~Effective: January 30, 2014~~**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1.0. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. Purpose	1
1.2. Authority	1
1.3. Scope	1
1.4. Obligations of Canadian Entities and Cross-Border Regional Entities	2
<b>2.0. DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3.0. BASIS FOR APPROVAL OF A TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4.0. FORM, CONTENTS AND SUBMISSION OF A TFE REQUEST OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1. Submissions for a TFE Request or Material Change Report by Class	6
4.2. Form and Format of TFE or Material Change Report	6
4.3. [Deleted]	8
4.4. Access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information Included in Required Information	8
4.5. [Deleted]	8
<b>5.0. REVIEW AND APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS</b>	<b>8</b>
5.1. Identification of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports	8
5.2. Review of TFE Request or Material Change Report for Approval or Disapproval	9
5.3. No Findings of Violations or Imposition of Penalties for Violations of an Applicable Requirement for the Period a TFE Request or Material Change Report is Being Reviewed	11
<b>6.0. IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING BY THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY PURSUANT TO AN APPROVED TFE OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>7.0. AMENDMENT OF A PENDING TFE REQUEST</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>8.0. COMPLIANCE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO APPROVED TFE</b>	<b>13</b>

<del>9.0</del>	<del>TERMINATION OF AN APPROVED TFE REQUEST</del>	<del>14</del>
<del>10.0</del>	<del>HEARINGS AND APPEAL PROCESS FOR RESPONSIBLE ENTITY</del>	<del>15</del>
<del>11.0</del>	<del>CONSISTENCY IN APPROVAL AND DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS AND MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS</del>	<del>15</del>
<del>12.0</del>	<del>CONFIDENTIALITY OF TFE REQUESTS, MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS AND RELATED INFORMATION</del>	<del>17</del>
<del>13.0</del>	<del>ANNUAL REPORT TO FERC AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES</del>	<del>18</del>
<del>13.1</del>	<del>Contents of Annual Report</del>	<del>18</del>
<del>13.2</del>	<del>[Deleted]</del>	<del>19</del>
<del>13.3</del>	<del>Due Date for Annual Reports</del>	<del>19</del>
<del>13.4</del>	<del>Annual Report to be a Public Document; Confidential Appendix</del>	<del>20</del>
<del>13.5</del>	<del>Responsible Entities Must Cooperate in Preparation of Annual Report</del>	<del>20</del>



**PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING AND RECEIVING  
TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTIONS  
TO NERC CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE  
PROTECTION STANDARDS**

**Effective: [April 1, 2016 (proposed)]**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 1

1.1. Purpose ..... 1

1.2. Authority ..... 1

1.3. Scope ..... 1

1.4 Obligations of Canadian Entities and Cross-Border Regional Entities..... 2

2.0. DEFINITIONS..... 2

3.0. BASIS FOR APPROVAL OF A TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION ..... 4

4.0. FORM, CONTENTS AND SUBMISSION OF A TFE REQUEST OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT..... 6

4.1. Submissions for a TFE Request or Material Change Report ..... 6

4.2. Form and Format of TFE Request or Material Change Report..... 6

4.3. [Deleted]..... 8

4.4 Access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information Included in Required Information.. 8

4.5 [Deleted]..... 8

5.0 REVIEW AND APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS ..... 8

5.1. Identification of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports ..... 8

5.2 Review of TFE Request or Material Change Report for Approval or Disapproval..... 9

5.3 No Findings of Violations or Imposition of Penalties for Violations of an Applicable Requirement for the Period a TFE Request or Material Change Report is Being Reviewed ... 11

6.0 IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING BY THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY PURSUANT TO AN APPROVED TFE OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT ..... 12

7.0 AMENDMENT OF A PENDING TFE REQUEST ..... 13

8.0 COMPLIANCE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO APPROVED TFE..... 13

9.0 TERMINATION OF AN APPROVED TFE..... 14

10.0 HEARINGS AND APPEALS PROCESS FOR RESPONSIBLE ENTITY ..... 15

11.0 CONSISTENCY IN APPROVAL AND DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS AND MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS..... 15

12.0 CONFIDENTIALITY OF TFE REQUESTS, MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS AND RELATED INFORMATION ..... 17

13.0 ANNUAL REPORT TO FERC AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENTAL  
AUTHORITIES ..... 18

13.1. Contents of Annual Report..... 18

13.2. [Deleted]..... 19

13.3. [Deleted]..... 19

13.4. Annual Report to be a Public Document; Confidential Appendix..... 20

13.5. Responsible Entities Must Cooperate in Preparation of Annual Report..... 20

|

|

**PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING AND RECEIVING TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION TO NERC CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION STANDARDS**

**1.0 INTRODUCTION**

**1.1. Purpose**

This Appendix to the Rules of Procedure of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) provides the procedure by which a Responsible Entity may request and receive an exception from Strict Compliance with the terms of a Requirement of certain NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standards on the grounds of technical feasibility or technical limitations. Such an exception is referred to herein as a Technical Feasibility Exception (TFE). ~~This Appendix is intended to implement authorization granted by FERC to allow such exceptions to Applicable Requirements of CIP Standards.~~<sup>1</sup>

**1.2. Authority**

This Appendix is a NERC Rule of Procedure and an Electric Reliability Organization ~~Rule. As such, this rule.~~ This Appendix has been approved by (i) the NERC Board of Trustees and (ii) FERC. Any future revisions to this Appendix must be adopted in accordance with Article XI, section 2 of the NERC *Bylaws* and Section 1400 of the NERC *Rules of Procedure*, including approval by the NERC Board of Trustees and by FERC, in order to become effective.

**1.3. Scope**

This procedure for requesting and obtaining approval of TFEs is applicable only to those Requirements of ~~the~~ CIP Standards ~~CIP-002 through CIP-009~~ that: (i) expressly provide ~~either (A) that compliance with the terms of the a Requirement or Requirement Part is required where or as technically feasible; or (B) that technical limitations may preclude compliance with the terms of the Requirement,~~ or (ii) FERC has directed ~~that the Requirement or Requirement Part should be subject to this procedure. As of the effective date of this Appendix, in the United States the Requirements or Requirement Parts subject to TFEs are referred to herein as Applicable Requirements are:~~

~~CIP-005 3: R2.4, R2.6, R3.1 and R3.2~~

~~CIP-006 3c: R1.1, including the Interpretation in Appendix 2~~

~~CIP-007 3: R2.3, R3, R4, R5.3, R 5.3.1, R 5.3.2, R 5.3.3, R6 and R6.3~~

~~Subsequent versions of these Requirements that are approved by FERC will continue to be. NERC shall maintain a list of Applicable Requirements, without the need to amend this Appendix on its website, which shall be updated if any subsequent modifications to reflect the new version number of the CIP~~

<sup>1</sup> ~~The United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) granted NERC the authority to implement such a procedure in Order No. 706. Mandatory Reliability Standards for Critical Infrastructure Protection, Order No. 706 122 FERC ¶ 61,040 (2008) (Order No. 706), at PP 157-222. (2008).~~

Standards, ~~(i) if the subsequent versions continue or a FERC order necessitate changes to expressly provide either (A) that compliance with their terms is required where or as technically feasible or (B) that technical limitations may preclude compliance with the terms of the Requirement<sup>2</sup>; or (ii) so long as FERC does not direct that the subsequent versions are no longer the list of~~ Applicable Requirements. ~~Other<sup>3</sup> Requirements or Requirement Parts of the CIP Standards may become Applicable Requirements as the result of revisions to the CIP Standards in accordance with the NERC Bylaws and Rules of Procedure, including Appendix 3A, (Standards Process Manual), or as a result of a FERC directive. NERC shall maintain a current list of Applicable Requirements on its website.~~

#### — 1.4 Obligations of Canadian Entities and Cross-Border Regional Entities

A Responsible Entity that is a Canadian Entity seeking a TFE shall work with the Regional Entity, NERC, and Applicable Governmental Authorities, to the extent permitted under Canadian federal or provincial laws, and without being obligated to authorize the disclosure of information prohibited by Canadian federal or provincial law from disclosure to FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities in the U.S., to comply with the requirements of this Appendix. A Canadian Entity shall not be required to subject itself to United States federal or state laws not otherwise applicable to the Canadian Entity in order to utilize this Appendix to obtain a TFE. Cross-Border Regional Entities shall implement this TFE Procedure in a manner consistent with their memoranda of understanding with Canadian Entities and Canadian Applicable Governmental Authorities concerning compliance monitoring and enforcement activities in particular provinces.

## 2.0. DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Appendix, capitalized terms shall have the definitions set forth in Appendix 2 to the Rules of Procedure. ~~For ease of reference, the definitions of the following terms that are used in this Appendix are also set forth below:~~

~~**2.1 Annual Report:** The report to be filed by NERC with FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with Section 13.0 of this Appendix.~~

~~**2.2 Applicable Requirement:** A Requirement of a CIP Standard that (i) expressly provides either (A) that compliance with the terms of the Requirement is required where or as technically feasible, or (B) that technical limitations may preclude compliance with the terms of the Requirement; or (ii) is subject to this Appendix by FERC directive.~~

---

<sup>2</sup>-~~Order No. 706 at P 157 and note 65 and P 178.~~

<sup>3</sup> ~~In the United States, as of April 1, 2016, the Applicable Requirements are:~~

- ~~• CIP-005-5, Requirement R1, Part 1.4;~~
- ~~• CIP-005-5, Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3;~~
- ~~• CIP-006-6, Requirement R1, Part 1.3;~~
- ~~• CIP-007-6, Requirement R1, Part 1.1;~~
- ~~• CIP-007-6, Requirement R4, Part 4.3;~~
- ~~• CIP-007-6, Requirement R5, Parts 5.1, 5.6, and 5.7;~~
- ~~• CIP-010-2, Requirement R1, Part 1.5; and~~
- ~~• CIP-010-2, Requirement R3, Part 3.2.~~

~~**2.3 Canadian Entity:** A Responsible Entity that is organized under Canadian federal or provincial law.~~

~~**2.4 Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard or CIP Standard:** Any of NERC Reliability Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009.~~

~~**2.5 Classified National Security Information:** Required Information that has been determined to be protected from unauthorized disclosure pursuant to Executive Order No. 12958, as amended, and/or the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §95.35; or pursuant to any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law.~~

~~**2.6 CMEP:** The NERC Uniform Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (Appendix 4C to the NERC Rules of Procedure) or the Commission approved program of a Regional Entity, as applicable.~~

~~**2.7 Compliant Date:** The date by which a Responsible Entity is required to be in compliance with an Applicable Requirement of a CIP Standard.~~

~~**2.8 Confidential Information:** (i) Confidential Business and Market Information; (ii) Critical Energy Infrastructure Information; (iii) personnel information that identifies or could be used to identify a specific individual, or reveals personnel, financial, medical, or other personal information; (iv) work papers, including any records produced for or created in the course of an evaluation or audit; (v) investigative files, including any records produced for or created in the course of an investigation; (vi) Cyber Security Incident Information; provided, that public information developed or acquired by an entity shall be excluded from this definition; or (vii) any other information that is designated as Confidential Information in Section 11.0 of this Appendix.~~

~~**2.9 Covered Asset:** A Cyber Asset or Critical Cyber Asset that is subject to an Applicable Requirement.~~

~~**2.10 Delegate:** A person to whom the Senior Manager of a Responsible Entity has delegated authority pursuant to Requirement R2.3 of CIP Standard CIP-003-1 (or any successor provision).~~

~~**2.11 Effective Date:** The date, as specified in a notice disapproving a TFE Request or terminating an approved TFE, on which the disapproval or termination becomes effective.~~

~~**2.12 Eligible Reviewer:** A person who has the required security clearances or other qualifications, or who otherwise meets the applicable criteria, to have access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information, as applicable to the particular information to be reviewed.~~

~~**2.13 Expiration Date:** The date on which an approved TFE expires.~~

~~**2.14 FERC:** The United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.~~

~~**2.15 FOIA:** The U.S. Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. §552.~~

~~**2.16 Hearing Procedures:** Attachment 2 to the NERC or Regional Entity CMEP, as applicable.~~

~~**2.17 Material Change:** A change in facts that modifies Required Information in connection with an approved TFE. Examples of a Material Change could include, but are not limited to an increase in device count (but not a decrease), change in compensating measures, change in statement of basis for approval for the TFE, a change in the Expiration Date of the TFE, or a Responsible Entity achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement.~~

~~**2.18 Material Change Report:** A report submitted by the Responsible Entity to the Regional Entity in the event there is a Material Change to the facts underlying an approved TFE pursuant to Section 4.0.~~

~~**2.19 NRC:** The United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.~~

~~**2.20 NRC Safeguards Information:** Required Information that is subject to restrictions on disclosure pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §2167 and the regulations of the NRC at 10 C.F.R. §73.21-73.23; or pursuant to comparable provisions of Canadian federal or provincial law.~~

~~**2.21 Protected FOIA Information:** Required Information, held by a governmental entity, that is subject to an exemption from disclosure under FOIA (5 U.S.C. §552(e)), under any similar state or local statutory provision, or under any comparable provision of Canadian federal or provincial law, which would be lost were the Required Information to be placed into the public domain.~~

~~**2.22 Responsible Entity:** An entity that is registered for a reliability function in the NERC Compliance Registry and is responsible for complying with an Applicable Requirement, as specified in the “Applicability” section of the CIP Standard.~~

~~**2.23 Required Information:** The information required to be provided in a TFE Request, as specified in Section 4.0 of this Appendix.~~

~~**2.24 Senior Manager:** The person assigned by the Responsible Entity, in accordance with CIP Standard CIP-003-1 Requirement R2 (or subsequent versions), to have overall responsibility for leading and managing the Responsible Entity’s implementation of, and adherence to, the CIP Standards.~~

~~**2.25 Strict Compliance:** Compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement without reliance on a Technical Feasibility Exception.~~

~~**2.26 Technical Feasibility Exception or TFE:** An exception from Strict Compliance with the terms of an Applicable Requirement on grounds of technical feasibility or technical limitations in accordance with one or more of the criteria in Section 3.0 of this Appendix.~~

~~**2.27 TFE Request:** A request submitted by a Responsible Entity in accordance with this Appendix for an exception from Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement.~~

### **3.0. BASIS FOR APPROVAL OF A TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY EXCEPTION**

**3.1.** A Responsible Entity may request and obtain approval for a TFE on the grounds that Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement, evaluated in the context or environment of the Responsible Entity's Covered Asset that is the subject of the TFE Request:

- (i) is not technically possible or is precluded by technical limitations; or
- (ii) is operationally infeasible or could adversely affect reliability of the Bulk Electric System to an extent that outweighs the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement; or
- (iii) while technically possible and operationally feasible, cannot be achieved by the Responsible Entity's Compliant Date for the Applicable Requirement, due to factors such as, for example, scarce technical resources, limitations on the availability of required equipment or components, or the need to construct, install or modify equipment during planned outages; or
- (iv) would pose safety risks or issues that, in the determination of the Regional Entity, outweigh the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement; or
- (v) would conflict with, or cause the Responsible Entity to be non-compliant with, a separate statutory or regulatory requirement applicable to the Responsible Entity, the Covered Asset or the related Facility that must be complied with and cannot be waived or exempted; or
- (vi) would require the incurrence of costs that, in the determination of the Regional Entity, far exceed the benefits to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement, such as ~~for example by~~ requiring the retirement of existing equipment that is not capable of Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement but is far from the end of its useful life and replacement with newer-generation equipment that is capable of Strict Compliance, where the incremental risk to the reliable operation of the Covered Asset and to the Reliable Operation of the related Facility and the Bulk Electric System of continuing to operate with the existing equipment is minimal in the determination of the Regional Entity.

**3.2.** A TFE does not relieve the Responsible Entity of its obligation to comply with the Applicable Requirement. Rather, a TFE authorizes an alternative (to Strict Compliance) means of compliance with the Applicable Requirement through the use of compensating measures and/or mitigating measures that achieve at least a comparable level of security for the Bulk Electric System as would Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement.

**3.3.** The burden to justify approval of a TFE Request in accordance with the provisions of this Appendix is on the Responsible Entity. It is the responsibility of the Regional Entity, subject to oversight by NERC as provided in this Appendix, to make all determinations as to



whether a TFE Request has met the criteria for approval.<sup>4</sup> NERC and the Regional Entities shall carry out the activities described in Section 11.0 of this Appendix to provide consistency in the review and approval or disapproval of TFE Requests across Regional Entities and across TFE Requests.

**3.4.** A TFE Request may be approved without a specified TFE Expiration Date.~~;~~  
~~h~~However, in the event of a Material Change to the facts underlying an approved TFE, the Responsible Entity shall submit a Material Change Report providing continuing justification for the TFE or verifying Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement has been achieved.

#### **4.0. FORM, CONTENTS AND SUBMISSION OF A TFE REQUEST OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT**

##### **4.1. Submissions for a TFE Request or Material Change Report ~~by Class~~**

A Responsible Entity may ~~seek~~submit a ~~TFE~~single TFE Request or Material Change Report for ~~class based categories of devices. A list of permissible class based categories of devices will be maintained on NERC's website. In addition, a Responsible Entity may use one submission to request a TFE from the same Applicable Requirement for multiple, similar Covered Assets (either at the same location~~one or at different~~more~~ locations when all of the following criteria are met:

- (i) The Covered Assets are within the geographic boundaries~~purview~~ of at the same Regional Entity)~~on the same~~.
- (ii) The basis,~~with~~ for the TFE is the same for all Covered Assets.
- (iii) The Covered Assets will use the same compensating measures and/or mitigating measures,~~and with the~~.
- ~~(i)~~(iv) The same proposed TFE Expiration Date,~~the TFE Requests for~~ applies to all of the Covered Assets ~~may be included~~listed in ~~one submission.~~the request.

##### **4.2. Form and Format of TFE Request ~~or~~ Material Change Report**

A TFE Request or a Material Change Report for one or more Covered Assets shall consist of the following Required Information:

- ~~(i) Category (pursuant to Section 4.1 or "other")~~
- (i) Device~~Category~~ Category (or categories) of Covered Asset(s) (e.g., BES Cyber System, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System, etc.).
- ~~(i)~~(ii) Covered Asset ID (assigned by the Responsible Entity).

<sup>4</sup> If a Regional Entity that is also Responsible Entity seeks a TFE in its role as a Responsible Entity, the Regional Entity shall submit its TFE Request to, as applicable, NERC or the Regional Entity that has assumed, by agreement approved by NERC and FERC, compliance monitoring and enforcement responsibilities with respect to the first Regional Entity's registered functions, as applicable. In such case NERC or the second Regional Entity, as applicable, will perform the duties and responsibilities of the "Regional Entity" specified in this Appendix.

- ~~(ii)~~(iii) — Physical location(s) of ~~device~~Covered Asset(s).
- ~~(iii)~~(iv) — Actual or estimated date ~~in on~~ which ~~device~~Covered Asset is placed into production.
- ~~(iv)~~(v) — Proposed TFE Expiration Date (if any).
- ~~(v)~~(vi) — Actual TFE Expiration Date (if any).
- ~~(vi)~~(vii) CIP Standard.
- ~~(vii)~~(viii) Applicable Requirement.
- ~~(viii)~~(ix) — Whether the TFE is also filed with other Regional Entities (if yes, which —ones).
- ~~(ix)~~(x) — Basis for approval (pursuant to Section 3.0).
- ~~(x)~~(xi) — Compensating and mitigating measures.
- ~~(xi)~~(xii) Date of completion of compensating and mitigating measures (if in —progress, estimated completion date and time schedule).
- ~~(xii)~~(xiii) Whether the TFE is related to compliance monitoring and enforcement activity, e.g., self-certification, self-report, audit, etc.~~Whether the TFE is related to a Self-Certification or Self-Report.~~
- ~~(xiii)~~(xiv) Whether the ~~has~~ TFE has been previously approved.
- ~~(xiv)~~(xv) TFE I.D., if known.
- ~~(xv)~~(xvi) A statement, signed and dated by the Responsible Entity’s CIP Senior Manager or Delegate, that the CIP Senior Manager or Delegate has read the TFE Request or Material Change Report and approved the proposed compensating measures and/or mitigating measures and the implementation plan, and that on behalf of the Responsible Entity that the Responsible Entity believes approval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report is warranted pursuant to the criteria specified in Section 3.1 of this Appendix.

~~A sample submittal will be maintained on NERC’s website.~~ Additional information may be requested by the Regional Entity as necessary or appropriate. At the discretion of the Regional Entity, information may be verified at a subsequent Compliance Audit or Spot Check or other form of monitoring.

~~A removal~~Removal of a device from a TFE containing multiple devices of the same ~~class~~category does not require the filing of a Material Change Report. The information can be communicated during the next required submittal associated with the same ~~class~~category.

~~At the time of the first (a) initial TFE Request or (b) Material Change Report that is required to be submitted after approval of this Appendix 4D, a Responsible Entity will submit a complete submittal in the form contemplated in this section to reflect previously approved and pending TFEs as well as any new information being submitted. This one-time submittal will be followed by the maintenance of the TFE information associated with such Responsible Entity, either through additional TFE Requests or Material Change Reports pertaining to TFE Requests already approved. The submittal of this baseline TFE submittal~~

~~will not reopen any TFEs already approved under the old process or restart the review process of pending TFEs.~~

~~4.3. [Deleted]~~

**4.4 Access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information Included in Required Information**

**4.4.1.** Upon reasonable advance notice from a Regional Entity or NERC, and subject to Section 4.4.2, the Responsible Entity must provide the Regional Entity or NERC (i) with access to Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information included in the TFE Request, and (ii) with access to the Covered Asset(s) and the related Facility(ies) for purposes of making a physical review and inspection.

**4.4.2.** If the Responsible Entity is prohibited by law from disclosing any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information to any person who is not an Eligible Reviewer (such as, for example, the restriction on access to Classified National Security Information specified in Section 4.1 of Executive Order No. 12958, as amended), then such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall only be reviewed by a representative or representatives of the Regional Entity or NERC (which may include contractors) who are Eligible Reviewers.

**4.4.3.** The Regional Entity or NERC, as applicable, will work cooperatively with the Responsible Entity to access Protected FOIA Information in a way that does not waive or extinguish the exemption of the Protected FOIA Information from disclosure.

~~4.5 [Deleted]~~

**5.0 REVIEW AND APPROVAL/DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS**

**5.1 Identification of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports**

**5.1.1.** Upon receipt of a TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity (i) will assign a unique identifier to the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.1.2.** The unique identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report will be in the form of XXXX-YYY-TFEZZZZZ, where “XXXX” is the year in which the TFE Request is received by the Regional Entity (*e.g.*, “2009”); “YYY” is the acronym for the Regional Entity within whose Region the Covered Asset is located;<sup>5</sup> and “ZZZZZ” is the sequential number of the

<sup>5</sup> The acronyms to be used are: FRCC (Florida Reliability Coordinating Council); MRO (Midwest Reliability Organization); NPCC (Northeast Power Coordinating Council); ~~RECFR~~ (ReliabilityFirst Corporation); SERC (SERC

TFE Requests received by the Regional Entity in that year. In the case of a Material Change Report, “-AZ” will be added to the end of the identifier, where “Z” is the sequential number of the Material Change Report to the TFE.

## **5.2 Review of TFE Request or Material Change Report for Approval or Disapproval**

**5.2.1** The Regional Entity shall review a TFE Request or Material Change Report to determine if it should be approved in accordance with Section 3.1 of this Appendix, or disapproved. As part of its review, the Regional Entity may request access to and review the Required Information, including any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, and Protected FOIA Information that is necessary to support the TFE Request; may conduct one or more physical inspections of the Covered Asset(s) and the related Facility(ies); may request additional information from the Responsible Entity; and may engage in discussions with the Responsible Entity concerning possible revisions to the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.2.2.** The Regional Entity shall complete its review of the TFE Request or Material Change Report and make its determination of whether the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved or disapproved, and issue a notice (in accordance with Sections 5.2.4 or 5.2.5) stating the TFE Request is approved or disapproved, within 60 days after receipt of the TFE Request. In addition, the Regional Entity may extend the 60-day time period for individual TFE Requests or Material Change Reports by issuing a notice to the Responsible Entity, ~~with a copy to NERC,~~ stating the revised date by which the Regional Entity will issue its notice approving or disapproving the TFE Request or Material Change Report.

**5.2.3.** The Regional Entity may approve or disapprove the TFE Request or Material Change Report in whole or in part, even if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is for two or more Covered Assets subject to the same Applicable Requirement ~~or if it covers class-based categories of devices.~~

**5.2.4.** ~~If~~ the Regional Entity approves the TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the Responsible Entity, ~~with a copy to NERC,~~ stating that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved.

**5.2.5.** If the Regional Entity disapproves the TFE Request or Material Change Report, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the Responsible Entity, ~~with a copy to NERC,~~ stating that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved and stating the reasons for the disapproval. In its notice disapproving a TFE Request, the Regional Entity may also, but is not required to, state any revisions to the TFE Request the Regional Entity has identified, based on its review of the TFE Request, that, if made by the Responsible Entity, would result in approval of the TFE Request. Such revisions may include, but are not limited to, changes to the Responsible Entity’s proposed

---

Reliability Corporation); SPP (Southwest Power Pool Regional Entity); TRE (Texas ~~Regional Entity/Texas~~ Reliability Entity); and WECC (Western Electricity Coordinating Council).

(i) compensating measures and/or mitigating measures, (ii) implementation schedules, or (iii) TFE Expiration Date.

**5.2.6.** A notice disapproving a TFE Request or Material Change Report shall state ~~ana~~ TFE Effective Termination Date, which shall be no less than sixty-one (61) calendar days and no more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice, unless the Regional Entity determines there are exceptional circumstances that justify a later TFE Effective Termination Date. If the Regional Entity determines the TFE Effective Termination Date should be more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice due to exceptional circumstances, the Regional Entity shall include a detailed statement of the exceptional circumstances in the notice. Following the TFE Effective Termination Date, the Responsible Entity is subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation by the Regional Entity with respect to the Applicable Requirement that was the subject of the disapproved TFE Request or Material Change Report, unless the Responsible Entity has achieved Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement. Provided, that if the TFE Effective Termination Date occurs prior to the Responsible Entity's Compliant Date for the Applicable Requirement, then the Responsible Entity is not subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation until the Compliant Date. A Notice of Alleged Violation issued with respect to the Applicable Requirement shall be processed in accordance with Sections 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0 of the CMEP.

**5.2.7** ~~Within thirty (30) calendar days after issuing~~ If a notice approving or disapproving Regional Entity processes a TFE Request or Material Change Report, within the Regional Entity shall submit a report to required timeframe and with no exceptional circumstances (as described below), the Regional Entity will retain the associated records and make them available upon request by NERC setting forth. The information that the Regional Entity will make available includes information that pertains to the basis on which the Regional Entity approved or disapproved ~~the~~ TFE Request or Material Change Report. If the Regional Entity has disapproved ~~the~~ TFE Request or Material Change Report and determined there were exceptional circumstances justifying ~~ana~~ TFE Effective Termination Date more than ninety-one (91) days after the date of issuance of the notice, the Regional ~~Entity's report~~ Entity shall send a copy of that notice to NERC ~~shall, to~~ include a description of such exceptional circumstances.

**5.2.8** A Responsible Entity may submit to NERC information that the Responsible Entity believes demonstrates that the approval or disapproval by a Regional Entity of a TFE Request or Material Change Report submitted by the Responsible Entity constitutes an inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 as compared to other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports made by the same Regional Entity or another Regional Entity for the same type of Covered Assets, ~~and with such submission.~~ The Responsible Entity may suggest ask that NERC request the Regional Entity to reconsider its approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report. A Responsible Entity's submission to NERC under this Section 5.2.8 shall be in writing and shall set forth (i) the TFE Request or Material Change Report for which the Responsible Entity received a determination that the Responsible Entity believes represents an inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 (using the identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report pursuant to Section 5.1.2), (ii) a copy of the Regional Entity's notice of approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, and (iii) a description of the inconsistency in determinations that the Responsible Entity



believes has occurred, including specific reference(s) to any other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets that the Responsible Entity believes constitutes inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1. The Responsible Entity's submission shall provide a clear and compelling demonstration that inconsistent applications of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 have occurred in the determinations of two or more TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets made by the same Regional Entity or two or more Regional Entities. NERC will provide a copy of the Responsible Entity's submission to the Regional Entity that approved or disapproved the TFE Request or Material Change Report that is the subject of the submission. NERC will review the Responsible Entity's submission and the reports ~~submitted by~~requested from the Regional Entity or Regional Entities pursuant to Section 5.2.7 with respect to the TFE Requests or Material Change Reports that are the subject of the Responsible Entity's submission, and may decide, in accordance with Section 5.2.9, to request the Regional Entity to reconsider its determination. NERC will send a written notice to the Responsible Entity stating that NERC has determined to request reconsideration by the Regional Entity or has determined not to request reconsideration by the Regional Entity, as applicable.

**5.2.9** NERC may request the Regional Entity to reconsider the approval or disapproval of a TFE Request or Material Change Report, solely on the grounds that the approval or disapproval would result in inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 as compared to determinations made on TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Assets by the same Regional Entity or a different Regional Entity. Requests for reconsideration on any other grounds are not allowed. A request for reconsideration shall be submitted in writing to the Regional Entity and shall set forth (i) the TFE Request or Material Change Report that is the subject of the request for reconsideration (using the identifier assigned to the TFE Request or Material Change Report pursuant to Section 5.1.2), (ii) a copy of the Regional Entity's notice of approval or disapproval of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, and (iii) a description of the inconsistency in determinations on which NERC relies as the basis for the request for reconsideration, including specific reference(s) to other determinations of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for the same type of Covered Asset that NERC believes constitutes inconsistent application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1. The Regional Entity shall consider the request for reconsideration and shall issue a notice to NERC and the affected Responsible Entity(ies) approving, disapproving or rejecting the TFE Request or Material Change Report in accordance with Section 5.2.4, Section 5.2.5, Section 5.2.6 and/or Section 9.2, as applicable, within one hundred twenty (120) days following receipt of the request for reconsideration. A determination on a request for reconsideration approving or disapproving a TFE Request or Material Change Report shall be effective prospectively only, from its TFE Effective-Termination Date, provided, that if a Regional Entity receives a request for reconsideration of the disapproval of a TFE Request or Material Change Report prior to the TFE Effective-Termination Date of the notice of disapproval, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice to the affected Responsible Entity pursuant to Section 5.2.6, as applicable, suspending the TFE Effective-Termination Date pending determination of the request for reconsideration.

**5.3 No Findings of Violations or Imposition of Penalties for Violations of an Applicable Requirement for the Period a TFE Request or Material Change Report is Being Reviewed**

The Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of a TFE Request or Material Change Report, for the period from:

- (i) the date that is sixty (60) calendar days after submission of the TFE Request or Material Change Report,  
to:
- (ii) (A) the date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved, or (B) the TFE Effective Termination Date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved, whichever is applicable.

Provided, that:

- (1) while a TFE Request or Material Change Report is undergoing review, the Regional Entity shall not issue a Notice of Alleged Violation to the Responsible Entity for being noncompliant with the Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report during the period on and after the TFE Request or Material Change Report was submitted;
- (2) if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved, the Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, during the period from submission of the TFE Request to the date of the Regional Entity's notice that the TFE Request or Material Change Report is approved; and
- (3) if the TFE Request or Material Change Report is disapproved, and is found by the Regional Entity, NERC or FERC to have been fraudulent or submitted not in good faith, the provisions of this Section 5.3 shall not apply, the Responsible Entity shall be subject to imposition of findings of violations and imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement that was the subject of the TFE Request or Material Change Report, for the entire period subsequent to the date the TFE Request or Material Change Report was submitted, and the Responsible Entity's fraudulent or not-in-good-faith submission of the TFE Request or Material Change Report shall be an aggravating factor in determining the amounts of Penalties or sanctions to be imposed on the Responsible Entity for such violations.

## **6.0 IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING BY THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY PURSUANT TO AN APPROVED TFE OR MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT**

**6.1.** The Responsible Entity will be required to implement compensating measures and/or mitigating measures as described, and in accordance with the time schedule(s) set forth, in the approved TFE.

**6.2.** In the event the TFE has been approved with a ~~an~~ TFE Expiration Date, the Responsible Entity will be required to implement steps, or conduct research and analysis, towards achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirements and eliminating the TFE, as described, and in accordance with the time schedule set forth, in the approved TFE.

**6.3.** [Deleted]

**6.4.** [Deleted]

**6.5.** If there is a Material Change in the facts underlying approval of the TFE, the Responsible Entity shall submit a Material Change Report to the Regional Entity, within sixty (60) calendar days of identification or discovery of the Material Change, supporting the continuing need and justification for the approved TFE or verifying that the Responsible Entity has achieved Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement pursuant to Section 4.0. The Regional Entity may extend the period for submittal of the Material Change Report upon request and with good cause shown.

**6.6.** [Deleted]

**6.7.** [Deleted]

**6.8.** If a Responsible Entity fails to implement or maintain a compensating measure or mitigating measure or fails to conduct research or analysis towards achieving Strict Compliance, in accordance with the approved TFE; or fails to submit one or more reports by the required submission date, the Responsible Entity (i) is required to file a Self-Report in accordance with Section 3.5 of the CMEP, and (ii) will be subject to issuance of a Notice of Alleged Violation for noncompliance with the Applicable Requirement that is the subject of the approved TFE. Any such Notice of Alleged Violation shall be processed in accordance with Sections 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0 of the CMEP.

## **7.0 AMENDMENT OF A PENDING TFE REQUEST**

—A Responsible Entity may amend a pending TFE Request that is under review by a Regional Entity, for the purpose of providing additional or revised Required Information during the 60-day review period. Submission of an amendment to a pending TFE Request may, in the Regional Entity's discretion, extend the time period for the Regional Entity's review of the TFE Request but does not require the restart of the approval process.

## **8.0 COMPLIANCE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO APPROVED TFE**



**8.1.** Following approval of a Responsible Entity's TFE Request, subsequent Compliance Audits of the Responsible Entity may include audit of (i) the Responsible Entity's implementation and maintenance of the compensating measures and/or mitigating measures specified in the approved TFE, in accordance with the time schedule set forth in the approved TFE, and (ii) the Responsible Entity's implementation of steps and conduct of research and analyses towards achieving Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement, in accordance with the time schedule set forth in the approved TFE. ~~These topics shall be included in such Compliance Audits regardless of whether a Compliance Audit was otherwise scheduled to include the CIP Standard that includes the Applicable Requirement.~~

~~**8.2** The first Compliance Audit of the Responsible Entity subsequent to the Expiration Date shall include audit of the Responsible Entity's Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement that was the subject of the approved TFE. This topic shall be included in such Compliance Audit regardless of whether it was otherwise scheduled to include the CIP Standard that includes the Applicable Requirement.~~

## **9.0 TERMINATION OF AN APPROVED TFE**

**9.1.** An approved TFE shall remain in effect unless it terminates on ~~its~~the TFE Expiration Date, ~~it~~is terminated at an earlier date pursuant to this Section 9.0, the Responsible Entity achieves Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirement or there is a material misrepresentation by the Responsible Entity as to the facts relied upon by the Regional Entity in approving the TFE.

**9.2.** The Responsible Entity may terminate an approved TFE by submitting a notice to the Regional Entity stating that the Responsible Entity is terminating the TFE and providing the TFE Effective Termination Date ~~of the termination~~.

**9.3.** A Regional Entity or NERC may notify a Responsible Entity of the intent to terminate early or revise an approved TFE if there is a basis for such action based on compliance monitoring results~~the results of a Spot Check initiated and (e.g., audit findings conducted pursuant to the CMEP to determine whether the approved TFE should be terminated prior to its Effective Date or should be revised to impose additional or different requirements or to advance the Expiration Date to an earlier date. Following issuance to the Responsible Entity of a draft Spot Check report concluding that the approved TFE should be terminated or revised).~~ After the Responsible Entity has received notice of that intended action, (including by advancement of the TFE Expiration Date), ~~and it will have an opportunity for the Responsible Entity to submit comments on the draft Spot Check report, a response to the Regional Entity or NERC, if~~ If it has determined that the approved TFE should be terminated or revised, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice of termination to the Responsible Entity ~~(with a copy to NERC if the notice is issued by the Regional Entity)~~ stating the TFE Effective Termination Date ~~of termination of the approved TFE~~. The TFE Effective Termination Date shall be no less than sixty-one (61) calendar days and no more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the date of issuance of the notice of termination, unless the Regional Entity determines there are exceptional circumstances that justify a later TFE Effective Termination Date. If the Regional Entity determines the TFE Effective Termination Date should be more than ninety-one (91) calendar days after the issuance of the notice of termination due to exceptional circumstances, the Regional Entity shall include a detailed statement of the exceptional circumstances in the notice

of termination- (with a copy of the notice sent to NERC if the notice is issued by the Regional Entity).

**9.4.** The Responsible Entity shall not be subject to imposition of any findings of violations, or imposition of Penalties or sanctions for violations, for failure to be in Strict Compliance with an Applicable Requirement that is the subject of a TFE ~~that has been terminated,~~ until the TFE Effective Termination Date ~~of provided in~~ the notice of termination.

## **10.0 HEARINGS AND APPEALS PROCESS FOR RESPONSIBLE ENTITY**

The Responsible Entity may raise issues relating to the disapproval of its TFE Request or the termination of the approved TFE in the hearing concerning the Notice of Alleged Violation, proposed Penalty or sanction, or Mitigation Plan components.

## **11.0 CONSISTENCY IN APPROVAL AND DISAPPROVAL OF TFE REQUESTS AND MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS**

**11.1.** NERC and the Regional Entities will engage in the activities specified in this Section 11.0 for the purpose of assuring consistency in the review, approval and disapproval of TFE Requests and Material Change Reports (i) among the Regional Entities, (ii) among different types of Covered Assets that are subject to the same Applicable Requirement, (iii) with respect to the application of the criteria specified in Section 3.1 for approval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports, including the comparison of safety risks and costs of Strict Compliance to reliability benefits of Strict Compliance, and (iv) with respect to the types of mitigating measures and compensating measures that are determined to be appropriate to support approval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports. In appropriate cases, NERC will submit a request for reconsideration to a Regional Entity in accordance with Section 5.2.9.

**11.2.** The activities in which NERC and the Regional Entities will engage for the purposes stated in Section 11.1 will include, but not be limited to, the following activities:

1. [Deleted]
2. NERC will maintain, as Confidential Information, based on reports submitted by Regional Entities, a catalogue of the types of Covered Assets for which TFE Requests or Material Change Reports from the various Applicable Requirements have been approved and disapproved. The catalogue will be accessible to the Regional Entities for their use in connection with their substantive reviews of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports.
3. NERC and the Regional Entities will form a committee comprised of NERC and Regional Entity representatives involved in the review of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports and other Critical Infrastructure program activities, which shall be charged to review approved and disapproved TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for consistency and to issue such guidance to the Regional Entities, as Confidential Information, as the committee deems appropriate to achieve greater

consistency in approval and disapproval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports in the respects listed in Section 11.1. The committee shall include persons with appropriate subject matter expertise for the responsibilities and activities of the committee.

4. NERC will submit to the FERC and to other Applicable Governmental Entities an annual informational report containing the following information concerning the manner in which Regional Entities have made determinations to approve or disapprove TFE Requests or Material Change Reports based on the criteria of Section 3.1:

- (i) whether any issues were identified during the period covered by the informational report with respect to the consistency of the determinations made based on the criteria in Section 3.1, either within a Regional Entity or among Regional Entities;

- (ii) a description of any such identified consistency issues;

- (iii) how each consistency issue was resolved;

- (iv) the numbers of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports for which reconsideration was requested pursuant to Section 5.2.9 based on purported inconsistencies in determinations applying the criteria in Section 3.1 and the numbers of such requests which resulted in TFE Requests or Material Change Reports being approved or disapproved; and

- (v) whether NERC has developed or is in a position to develop a uniform framework for Regional Entities to use to appraise the reliability benefits of Strict Compliance when making determinations based on the criteria in Section 3.1(iv) and (vi).

~~The first such informational report shall cover the period through June 30, 2011, and shall be filed with FERC and other Applicable Governmental Entities no later than September 28, 2011. Subsequent annual~~ Annual informational reports shall cover the period from July 1 through June 30 and shall be filed within 90 days following the end of the period covered by the report.

If NERC determines it is necessary to include any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information in an informational report in order to satisfy the information requirements specified above, such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall be contained in a separate non-public, confidential appendix to the informational report. Prior to submitting to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority a non-public, confidential appendix that provides specific Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, or Protected FOIA Information of a

particular Responsible Entity and identifies the Responsible Entity or one of its Facilities by name, NERC shall provide at least twenty-one (21) days advance notice to the Responsible Entity. The non-public, confidential appendix shall be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with their procedures for receiving confidential, proprietary and other protected information.

## **12.0 CONFIDENTIALITY OF TFE REQUESTS, MATERIAL CHANGE REPORTS AND RELATED INFORMATION**

Except as expressly stated in this Section 12.0, the submission, review, and approval/disapproval of TFE Requests or Material Change Reports, and the implementation and termination of approved TFEs, shall be maintained as confidential. The following Documents are Confidential Information and shall be treated as such in accordance with Section 1500 of the *NERC Rules of Procedure*:

- (i) All TFE Requests and amendments or Material Change Reports submitted, filed or made available by the Responsible Entity;
- (ii) All notices issued by a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (iii) All requests for Documents or information made by a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (iv) All submissions of Documents and information by a Responsible Entity to a Regional Entity or NERC pursuant to this Appendix;
- (v) All post-approval reports submitted by a Responsible Entity pursuant to this Appendix;
- (vi) All correspondence, notes, drawings, drafts, work papers, electronic communications, reports and other Documents generated by a Regional Entity or NERC in connection with a TFE Request or Material Change Report, including (without limiting the scope of this provision) in connection with reviewing a TFE Request or Material Change Report and supporting Documents and information submitted, filed or made available by the Responsible Entity, conducting a physical inspection of the Covered Asset(s) or the related Facility(ies), reviewing and analyzing post-approval reports submitted by a Responsible Entity, or conducting compliance monitoring processes pursuant to the CMEP with respect to a TFE Request or Material Change Report or approved TFE.
- (vii) All guidance issued to Regional Entities pursuant to Section 11.2 by NERC or by the committee described in Section 11.2(3), and all minutes of meetings of the committee and discussions between or among its members.
- (viii) All submissions by Responsible Entities to NERC pursuant to Section 5.2.8.

- (ix) All requests for reconsideration pursuant to Section 5.2.9.
- (x) Any confidential appendix to an informational report prepared and submitted pursuant to Section 11.2(4) or to an Annual Report prepared and submitted pursuant to Section 13.0.

### **13.0 ANNUAL REPORT TO FERC AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES**

#### **13.1. Contents of Annual Report**

NERC shall submit an Annual Report to FERC that provides a Wide-Area analysis or analyses, which NERC shall prepare in consultation with the Regional Entities, regarding the use of TFEs and the impact on the reliability of the Bulk Electric System, as required by Paragraphs 220 and 221 of *Order No. 706*, which state:

. . . [W]e direct the ERO to submit an annual report to the Commission that provides a wide-area analysis regarding use of the technical feasibility exception and the effect on Bulk-Power System reliability. The annual report must address, at a minimum, the frequency of the use of such provisions, the circumstances or justifications that prompt their use, the interim mitigation measures used to address vulnerabilities, and efforts to eliminate future reliance on the exception. . . [T]he report should contain aggregated data with sufficient detail for the Commission to understand the frequency with which specific provisions are being invoked as well as high level data regarding mitigation and remediation plans over time and by region . . . .

Copies of the Annual Report shall be filed with other Applicable Governmental Authorities. The Annual Report shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- (i) The frequency of use of the TFE Request process, disaggregated by Regional Entity and in the aggregate for the United States and for the jurisdictions of other Applicable Governmental Authorities, including (A) the numbers of TFE Requests that have been submitted and approved/disapproved during the preceding year and cumulatively since the effective date of this Appendix, (B) the numbers of unique Covered Assets for which TFEs have been approved, (C) the numbers of approved TFEs that are still in effect as of on or about the date of the Annual Report; (D) the numbers of approved TFEs that reached their TFE Expiration Dates or were terminated during the preceding year; and (E) the numbers of approved TFEs that are scheduled to reach their TFE Expiration Dates during the ensuing year;
- (ii) Categorization of the submitted and approved TFE Requests to date by broad categories such as the general nature of the TFE Request, the Applicable Requirements covered by submitted and approved TFE Requests, and the types of Covered Assets that are the subject of submitted and approved TFE Requests;

(iii) Categorization of the circumstances or justifications on which the approved TFEs to date were submitted and approved, by broad categories such as the need to avoid replacing existing equipment with significant remaining useful lives, unavailability of suitable equipment to achieve Strict Compliance in a timely manner, or conflicts with other statutes and regulations applicable to the Responsible Entity;

(iv) Categorization of the compensating measures and mitigating measures implemented and maintained by Responsible Entities pursuant to approved TFEs, by broad categories of compensating measures and mitigating measures and by types of Covered Assets;

(v) For each TFE Request that was disapproved, and for each TFE that was terminated, but for which, due to exceptional circumstances as determined by the Regional Entity, the ~~TFE Effective Termination~~ Date was later than the latest date specified in Section 5.2.6, or 9.3, as applicable, a statement of the number of days the Responsible Entity was not subject to imposition of findings of violations of the Applicable Requirement or imposition of Penalties or sanctions pursuant to Section 5.3.

(vi) A discussion, on an aggregated basis, of Compliance Audit results and findings concerning the implementation and maintenance of compensating measures and mitigating measures, and the implementation of steps and the conduct of research and analyses to achieve Strict Compliance with the Applicable Requirements, by Responsible Entities in accordance with approved TFEs;

(vii) Assessments, by Regional Entity (and for more discrete areas within a Regional Entity, if appropriate) and in the aggregate for the United States and for the jurisdictions of other Applicable Governmental Authorities, of the Wide-Area impacts on the reliability of the Bulk Electric System of approved TFEs in the aggregate, including the compensating measures and mitigating measures that have been implemented;

(viii) Discussion of efforts to eliminate future reliance on TFEs;

(ix) Data and information regarding Material Change Reports, including the number of Material Change Reports filed annually and information regarding the types of circumstances or events that led to Material Changes, as well as any additional information NERC believes would be useful; and

(x) Additional information about TFEs and their ~~TFE e~~Expiration ~~d~~Dates, including the number of TFEs by expiration year and CIP Standard requirement, the percentage of currently approved TFEs without ~~TFE e~~Expiration ~~D~~Dates, and the number of new TFEs approved without expiration dates annually.

— ~~13.2. [Deleted]~~

— ~~13.3. Due Date for Annual Reports [Deleted]~~



~~\_\_\_\_\_The first Annual Report shall cover the period through June 30, 2011, and shall be filed with FERC and with other Applicable Governmental Authorities no later than 90 days after the end of such calendar quarter. Subsequent Annual Reports shall be filed at one year intervals thereafter.~~

**13.4. Annual Report to be a Public Document; Confidential Appendix**

It is the intent of this Appendix that the Annual Report be a public document. Therefore, NERC shall prepare the annual report in such a manner that it does not include or disclose any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information. However, if NERC determines it is necessary to include any Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information in an Annual Report in order to satisfy the information requirements specified in this Appendix or required by FERC or other Applicable Governmental Authorities, such Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information or Protected FOIA Information shall be contained in a separate non-public, confidential appendix to the Annual Report. Prior to submitting to FERC or another Applicable Governmental Authority a non-public, confidential appendix that provides specific Confidential Information, Classified National Security Information, NRC Safeguards Information, or Protected FOIA Information of a particular Responsible Entity and identifies the Responsible Entity or one of its Facilities by name, NERC shall provide at least twenty-one (21) days advance notice to the Responsible Entity. The non-public, confidential appendix shall be submitted to FERC and other Applicable Governmental Authorities in accordance with their procedures for receiving confidential, proprietary and other protected information.

**\_\_\_\_\_13.5. Responsible Entities Must Cooperate in Preparation of Annual Report**

As specified in Paragraph 220, note 74 of Order No. 706, Responsible Entities must cooperate with NERC and Regional Entities in providing information deemed necessary for NERC to fulfill its reporting obligations to FERC.

**Exhibit D - Comments on Revisions to Section 1003 and Appendices 2 and 4D Related to  
CIP Version 5**



*July 27, 2015*

---

---

NERC,

Regarding comments for Appendix 2 to the NERC Rules of Procedure, please consider moving the following two definitions from page 11 to page 13.

“Interactive Remote Access” means user-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity’s Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point. Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.

“Intermediate System” means a Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.

They do not belong in the “E” section.

# Dominion Comment Response

CIP Version 5 Standards Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure (Section 1003 and Appendices 2 and 4D)

Posted – July 21, 2015

Submitted – August 6, 2015

**General Comments: Please note the sections in grey below were cut and pasted from the redline version.**

Number	NERC Statement	
Appendix D, Section 9.3	<p>A Regional Entity or NERC may notify a Responsible Entity of the intent to terminate early or revise an approved TFE if there is a basis for such action based on the results of a Spot Check initiated and circumstances (e.g., audit findings; risk assessments that are conducted pursuant to the CMEP to determine whether the approved TFE should be terminated prior to its Effective</p> <p>Effective: January 30, 2014April 1, 2016 -14- Appendix 4D - Technical Feasibility Exception Procedure Date or should be revised to impose additional or different requirements or to advance the Expiration Date to an earlier date. Following issuance to the Responsible Entity of a draft Spot Check report concluding that the approved TFE should be terminated or revised in light of new threats; emerging technology becoming available; etc.). After the Responsible Entity has received notice of that intended action, (including by advancement of the Expiration Date), and it will have an opportunity for the Responsible Entity to submit comments on the draft Spot Check report, a response to the Regional Entity or NERC, if. If it has is determined that the approved TFE should be terminated or revised, the Regional Entity shall issue a notice of termination to the Responsible Entity (with a copy to NERC if the notice is issued by the Regional Entity) stating the TFE Effective Date of termination of the approved TFE.</p>	

**Comments: The term circumstances need to be clearly defined to identify a basis for which a Regional Entity or NERC may justify the intent to terminate early or revise an approved TFE.**

- **The use of “etc” is too broad**
- **The language of the ROP should eliminate the reference to “emerging technologies”. Emerging technologies are not “proven” technologies that would be appropriate for the reliability of the BES. Emerging technologies should not be as basis for denying a TFE.**

Section 1003,  
Part 2.3

***Rules of Procedure of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation***

2.1 NERC shall take a risk management approach to Critical Infrastructure protection, considering probability and severity, and recognizing that mitigation and recovery can be practical alternatives to prevention.

2.2 NERC shall keep abreast of the changing threat environment through collaboration with government agencies.

2.3 NERC shall develop criteria to identify critical physical ~~and cyber assets~~ ~~and Critical Cyber Assets~~, assess security threats, identify risk assessment methodologies, and assess effectiveness of physical and cyber protection measures.

2.4 NERC shall enhance and maintain the Bulk Power System critical spare transformer program, encourage increased participation by asset owners, and continue to assess the need to expand this program to include other critical Bulk Power System equipment.

2.5 NERC shall support implementation of the Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards through education and outreach.

2.6 NERC shall review and improve existing security guidelines, develop new security guidelines to meet the needs of the electricity sector, and consider whether any guidelines should be developed into Reliability Standards.

2.7 NERC shall conduct education and outreach initiatives to increase awareness and respond to the needs of the electricity sector.

2.8 NERC shall strengthen relationships with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on critical Infrastructure protection matters.

2.9 NERC shall maintain and improve mechanisms for the sharing of sensitive or classified information with federal, state, and provincial government agencies on Critical Infrastructure protection matters; work with DOE and DHS to

	<p>implement the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, as applicable to the electricity sector; and coordinate this work with PSEPC.</p> <p>2.10NERC shall improve methods to better assess the impact of a possible physical attack on the Bulk Power System and means to deter, mitigate, and respond following an attack.</p> <p>2.11NERC shall assess the results of vulnerability assessments and enhance the security of system control and data acquisition (SCADA) and process control systems by developing methods to detect an emerging cyber attack and the means to mitigate impacts on the Bulk Power Systems.</p> <p>2.12NERC shall work with the National SCADA Test Bed and the Process Control Systems Forum to accelerate the development of technology that</p> <p>Effective<del>March 19, 2015</del></p>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p> <p><b>Consider re-writing to use the defined term “Cyber Assets” instead of the lowercase instance.</b></p>		

**From:** [Tabor, Angela](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Bennett, Dani](#); [Scacco, Roxanne Angela](#); [Long, Kim](#); [Lowman, Michael G](#); [Bellville, Colby](#)  
**Subject:** Duke Energy comments - Proposed Revisions to Section 1003 and Appendices 2 and 4D of the NERC Rules of Procedure  
**Date:** Monday, August 31, 2015 4:06:29 PM

---

Duke Energy's suggested edits...

### **Proposed Revisions to Section 1003 and Appendices 2 and 4D of the NERC Rules of Procedure**

#### Appendix 2

By modifying the definition for "Applicable Requirement" to include Requirement, or a part thereof; NERC does not need to continue to include the phrase **or part thereof**. As an example on page 7 it should not be included in the "Compliant Date" or "Covered Asset"

Page 2, "BES Cyber System" means one or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.

Add \*\* to the end of sentence.

Page 20 "or part thereof." Should be included as written.

#### Appendix 4

Same comment regarding the use of "or part thereof," in most places it is not needed and should not be included (except for the paragraph shown below.)

Page 2 Section 1.3 - the list of Applicable Requirements. Other<sup>3</sup> Requirements **or part thereof** of the CIP Standards may become Applicable Requirements as the result of revisions to the CIP Standards in accordance with the NERC *Bylaws* and *Rules of Procedure*, including Appendix 3A, (*Standards Process Manual*), or as a result of a FERC directive. NERC shall maintain a current list of Applicable Requirements on its website.

#### Page 2 Section 2.0 Definitions

Duke Energy suggests not relisting the definitions and simply referencing Appendix 2.

Thank you.

---

**Angie Tabor, PE**

NERC Corporate Compliance

Duke Energy

[Angela.Tabor@duke-energy.com](mailto:Angela.Tabor@duke-energy.com)

919-546-6075

**Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure  
Appendix 2 (Definitions Used in the Rules of Procedure) and Appendix 4D  
(Procedures for Requesting and Receiving Technical Feasibility Exceptions to NERC  
Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards)**

Comments of the Edison Electric Institute  
Submitted on August 31, 2015

On behalf of our member companies, the Edison Electric Institute (EEI) appreciates the opportunity to provide the following comments on the Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure Appendices 2 and 4D. EEI is the association of the nation's shareholder owned electric utilities, international affiliates, and industry associates world-wide. The members of EEI are required to comply with the North American Electric Reliability Corporation's (NERC) mandatory reliability standards, including the Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards.

We appreciate that NERC proposes these "revisions to Appendix 4D for consistency with the CIP Version 5 Standards,"<sup>1</sup> which will help in the transition to CIP version 5. As a part of this transition, we encourage NERC to continue to streamline the technical feasibility exception (TFE) process to allow resources to be focused on "activities that can directly impact reliability, and decrease administrative tasks."<sup>2</sup> We appreciate the efforts of NERC and the Regional Entities, which started in January 2012, to restructure the TFE process to "evaluate and realign the burden and benefits associated with the TFE process."<sup>3</sup>

In support of the streamlining efforts, we recommend that NERC consider collaborating with industry after the enforcement date of CIP version 5 to continue to evaluate the TFE process to assess whether the administrative burden is greater than the reliability risk and identify opportunities for further TFE process improvements.

We also offer the following specific comments with the aim of improving the proposed changes to Appendices 2 and 4D as well as reducing unnecessary administrative tasks.

**Comment #1**

The insertion of "or a part thereof" throughout Appendices 2 and 4D may lead to confusion that was not intended by the standards drafting team (SDT). This confusion will likely and unnecessarily increase the administrative burden of Responsible Entities, Regional Entities, and NERC. The insertion of the language in the Applicable Requirement definition (Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D, section 2.2) is a particular concern.

---

<sup>1</sup> NERC, *Summary of Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure: Proposed Revisions to Rules of Procedure Section 1003 and Appendices 2 and 4D*, July 2015.

<sup>2</sup> NERC, *Summary of Proposed Amendments to the Technical Feasibility Exception Process in the NERC Rules of Procedure, Appendix 4D*, January 2013.

<sup>3</sup> *Id.*

This phrase can refer to 1) the requirements under a Requirement (e.g., CIP-007 Requirement R4), 2) the requirements under a Part (e.g., CIP-007 Requirement 4, Part 4.1), or 3) to a specific grouping of words within the text of a requirement under a Part (e.g., a High Impact BES Cyber System’s capability to log a successful login attempt). It is the third interpretation that was not intended by the SDT.

For example, the requirement for CIP-007-5 Requirement R4, Part 4.1 reads:

Log events at the BES Cyber System level (per BES Cyber System capability) or at the Cyber Asset level (per Cyber Asset capability) for identification of, and after-the-fact investigations of, Cyber Security Incidents that includes, as a minimum, each of the following types of events:

- 4.1.1. Detected successful login attempts;
- 4.1.2. Detected failed access attempts and failed login attempts;
- 4.1.3. Detected malicious code.

The SDT intentionally inserted the “(per Cyber System capability)” and “(per Cyber Asset capability)” language to clarify that if a device or system cannot log a particular event, then the TFE process (Appendix 4D) is not triggered. These phrases were intentionally inserted to create exclusions to the TFE process.

The parenthetical phrases mean that if the System or Asset has this capability, then the requirement applies. The requirement directs a Responsible Entity to (in this example) log these particular events, if the Cyber Asset or System has the capability to do so. However, the requirement does not require the Responsible Entity to submit a TFE if the Asset or System does not have the capability. This is supported by the Guidelines and Technical Basis for CIP-007-6:

It is not the intent of the SDT that if a device cannot log a particular event that a TFE must be generated. The SDT’s intent is that if any of the terms in the bulleted list (for example, user logouts) can be logged by the device then the entity must log that item. If the device does not have the capability of logging that event, the entity remains compliant.

Therefore, absent a FERC directive, the TFE process should not be triggered where this per capability language exists in a requirement. However, the use of “or a part thereof” in the Applicable Requirement definition is likely to lead to an incorrect interpretation. The language “or a part thereof” could easily be interpreted to mean that if every part in the requirement is not met, including the exclusion parenthetical, then a TFE is required for each part or capability that cannot meet the requirement. This ambiguity could not only go against the SDT intent, but also significantly increase the generation of TFEs and related administrative burdens.

To avoid this confusion and resolve the ambiguity in the proposed definition of Applicable Requirement, we recommend removing the phrase “or part thereof.” We also recommend removing this language from the rest of Appendices 2 and 4D to avoid similar confusion.

## **Comment #2**

In Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D, section 2.4, the Critical Infrastructure Protection Standard or CIP Standard definition, the added text expands the scope of TFEs beyond the CIP Cyber

Security Standards to include the Physical Security Standards, CIP-014. It is unclear why or how TFEs would apply to CIP-014 and therefore we recommend removing this addition and ending the definition with the specific citation to CIP-002 through CIP-011, the Cyber Security Standards. If future CIP Standards require TFEs, then it would be more appropriate to revise this definition at that time rather than try to future proof Appendix 4D.

### **Comment #3**

Consistent with reducing the number of TFEs filed, we recommend adding “at least one of” in section 4.1(iii) such that the sentence reads: “the Covered Assets will use at least one of the same compensating...” Although this may add complexity to a TFE submission, it may allow some Registered Entities to reduce the number of TFEs filed, which may help to reduce the administrative burden.

### **Comment #4**

The revisions to Appendix 4D, section 4.2 make it unclear whether more than one category of Covered Assets (e.g., a PCA and an EACMS) can be on the same TFE or if separate TFEs are required for each category of Covered Assets. The current TFE process enables multiple types of devices to be covered under the same TFE if they share a compensating or mitigation measure. This is consistent with our comment #3 above. It is also an important issue for consideration not only to reduce the paperwork burden required by creating multiple TFEs, but also because the Regional Entities are creating TFE reporting tools and may overlook this due to the ambiguity in the revised language. NERC should make it clear in Appendix 4D that if the same compensating or mitigating measures are used for different categories of Covered Assets, then one TFE can be used to address these categories. It will also be helpful to clarify that all of the information for section 4.2 parts (i) through (xvi) for each Covered Asset must be identified on the TFE.

### **Comment #5**

The revisions to Appendix 4D, section 9.3 make substantive changes to the Rules of Procedure (ROP) that are not in response to the CIP version 5 standards and are not appropriate. The ROP allows for a termination initiated by a Regional Entity or NERC based on compliance monitoring results. There is no basis for TFEs to be terminated by the Regional Entity or NERC based on risk assessments or emerging technology. None of these reasons affects the device in question or its ability to meet a requirement or requirement part. The purpose of a TFE is not to change the CIP requirements or force Responsible Entities to replace Cyber Assets as new technologies are developed. There is no requirement that equipment must be replaced either because of a technical infeasibility or because of the existence of something better.

We strongly recommend that NERC remove the two examples “risk assessments that are conducted in light of new threats” and “emerging technology becoming available” from Section 9.3 because these are not valid reasons for a Regional Entity or NERC to terminate or revise a TFE. The first sentence of Section 9.3 should read:

A Regional Entity or NERC may notify a Responsible Entity of the intent to terminate early or revise an approved TFE if there is a basis for such action based on compliance monitoring results (e.g., audit findings).



If this language is not removed, then additional procedures should be added, including: a requirement that the Regional Entity or NERC provide a written explanation of the basis of its action; allow Responsible Entities at least 30 days to respond, including the ability to provide alternative compensating measures; a requirement that the Regional Entity or NERC provide a written explanation describing why the Responsible Entity's response and alternative compensating measures are insufficient.

#### **Comment #6**

A number of the Regional Entities are requiring Responsible Entities to use Open Access Technology International, Inc.'s Compliance Data Management System (OATI webCDMS). This website is accessible through the Internet and is hosted by a third-party vendor (OATI), which sorts TFE and other compliance information into a database stored in "the cloud." Given the confidential and sensitive nature of this information, we strongly encourage NERC to work closely with the Regional Entities to ensure that the information is protected with the appropriate security controls using cybersecurity best practices.

#### **Comment #7**

Typos:

- Appendix 2, page 9, Electronic Access Point is missing an "s" in Access.
- Appendix 4D, page1, Section 1.3, CIP-0011 should be CIP-011.



Taylor  
2705 West Lake Drive  
Taylor, Texas 76574  
T: 512.248.3000  
F: 512.248.3095

Austin  
7620 Metro Center Drive  
Austin, Texas 78744  
T: 512.225.7000  
F: 512.225.7020

August 31, 2015

**VIA EMAIL to ROPcomments@nerc.net**

RE: Joint Comments of the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc., Southwest Power Pool, Inc., Midcontinent Independent System Operator, Inc., PJM Interconnection, L.L.C., and the Independent Electricity System Operator of Ontario, Inc. on the ***Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure - CIP V5: Section 1003, Appendix 2, Appendix 4D***

Dear Sir or Madam:

The Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. ("ERCOT") submits the following comments on behalf of itself, Southwest Power Pool, Inc. ("SPP"), Midcontinent Independent System Operator, Inc. ("MISO"), PJM Interconnection, L.L.C. ("PJM"), and the Independent Electricity System Operator of Ontario, Inc. ("IESO") (collectively, "the Joint Commenters"). The Joint Commenters thank the North American Electric Reliability Corporation ("NERC") for the opportunity to review and provide comments on its ***Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure - CIP V5: Section 1003, Appendix 2, Appendix 4D*** that are intended to facilitate the transition to Version 5 ("v5") of the Critical Infrastructure Protection ("CIP") reliability standards. The Joint Commenters support NERC's efforts to ensure an orderly, efficient transition to the CIP V5 reliability standards and offer the following comments for NERC's consideration:

1. The Joint Commenters agree with and support NERC's proposal to align the terms and processes in the ROP with the CIPv5 reliability standards generally and subject to the below comments.
2. The Joint Commenters suggest that the revisions proposed for consistency of terms in Section 1003, Appendix 2, and Appendix 4 will facilitate consistent interpretations, but may result in ongoing administrative maintenance for NERC. The Joint Commenters reiterate previous joint comments submitted by ERCOT on behalf of other named joint commenters regarding utilizing cross-referencing to reduce this administrative burden and minimize the potential for inconsistencies.
3. Specific revisions within Appendix 2 are proposed for clarity:
  - a. In the term "BES Cyber Asset," replace the "A" with an "a."
  - b. In the terms "Compliant Date," "Material Change Request," "Strict Compliance," "Technical Feasibility Exception," and "TFE Request," remove the clause "or part thereof" as the term "Applicable Requirement" has already been revised to incorporate this clause.

- c. In the term “Critical Protection Infrastructure Standard” or “CIP Standard,” revise the definition to add currently-effective reliability standard CIP-014-1.
  - d. The term “Expiration Date” should be revised to add “TFE” at the beginning as it is used in that form in Appendix 4D.
  - e. Defining the term “TFE Effective Date” as the date that a TFE is terminated or disapproved is not intuitive. The Joint Commenters recommend defining the term “TFE Effective Date” as “the date, as specified in a notice approving a TFE Request, on which the approval of the TFE requested becomes effective;” revising the term “Expiration Date” to be “TFE Expiration Date;” and revising the definition currently assigned to the term “TFE Effective Date” to state “the date that a requested TFE expires or the date, as specified in a notice disapproving a TFE Request or terminating an approved TFE, on which the disapproval or termination of a requested TFE becomes effective.” This will also comport better with the usage of these terms in Appendix 4D as described below.
4. Specific concerns regarding revisions proposed within Appendix 4D are provided to ensure clarity:
- a. To the extent that revisions above should be applied to the terms defined within Section 2 of Appendix 4D, the Joint Commenters incorporate their comments regarding Appendix 2 above herein.
  - b. In various sections throughout Appendix 4D, the term “Applicable Requirement” is modified by the clause “or part thereof.” As the term “Applicable Requirement” has already been revised to incorporate this clause, the clause “or part thereof” should be removed as a modifier to the term throughout Appendix 4D.
  - c. The Joint Commenters note that Section 4.2 refers to an undefined term – “TFE Expiration Date.” To ensure consistency, the Joint Commenters reiterate its comments regarding revision of the term “Expiration Date” in the previous section.
  - d. The Joint Commenters recommend that romanette (xiii) in Section 4.2 be modified to state “Whether the TFE is related to a compliance monitoring and enforcement program activity, e.g., self-certification, self-report, audit, etc.”
  - e. The Joint Commenters recommend that NERC evaluate its use of the terms “Expiration Date,” “Effective Date,” etc. throughout Appendix 4 D and reiterate its comments regarding these terms set forth above. The current usage of these terms is not intuitive and is inconsistent within the various sections of Appendix 4D.

- f. Section 9.0 of Appendix 4D sets forth the process for early termination or disapproval of a requested TFE. The Joint Commenters request that NERC evaluate the process set forth in this section as it is unclear whether the determination for termination is occurring prior to transmission of initial notice or following the Responsible Entity's comments or whether the determination can be made and no notice or opportunity for comment be afforded to the Responsible Entity. The current proposed revisions create an ambiguous process and should be revised to ensure clarity regarding the steps to be taken by Regional Entities and Registered Entities and what order the process should follow. As an example, the final sentence of Section 9.3 appears to allow for a TFE to be terminated without the sending of a notice by the Regional Entity. This seems contradictory to earlier portions of the process, which require the Regional Entity to send a notice of termination. The Joint Commenters urge NERC to revise this section for clarity and to ensure that appropriate notice and due process rights are afforded to Responsible Entities.
5. Finally, the Joint Commenters recommend that NERC evaluate extending its risk-based monitoring to Technical Feasibility Exception ("TFE") requests. In particular, where a CIP requirement may not allow for a TFE, but compliance with the requirement would create a greater risk than granting TFE, the Joint Commenters encourage NERC to consider developing an exception process within the ROP to consider TFE requests based on risk to a BES Cyber Asset or BES Cyber System. As an example, the Joint Commenters suggest evaluation of the process developed by the Alberta Electric System Operator for Alberta Reliability Standard (ARS) CIP-SUPP-001-AB.<sup>1</sup>

Thank you again for the opportunity to comment. Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any questions or concerns regarding these comments.

Warm Regards,

**/s/ Christina V. Bigelow**  
Christina V. Bigelow, Lead Corporate Counsel,  
Federal Policy  
**Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.**  
7620 Metro Center Drive  
Austin, TX 78744  
Christina.bigelow@ercot.com

<sup>1</sup> Accessed August 14, 2015, [http://www.aeso.ca/downloads/CIP\\_SUPP-001-AB\\_June\\_5\\_2015.pdf](http://www.aeso.ca/downloads/CIP_SUPP-001-AB_June_5_2015.pdf)

**From:** [Vanderploeg, Angela L](#)  
**To:** [ROPCComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Johnston, Annette J](#)  
**Subject:** CIP ROP Revisions to Section 1003, Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D (July-August 2015)  
**Date:** Monday, August 31, 2015 5:15:58 PM

---

MidAmerican Energy Company supports the Edison Electric Institute comments on the CIP ROP Revisions to Section 1003, Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D (July-August 2015).

[Angie Vanderploeg](#)  
[CIP Cyber Asset Compliance Senior Analyst](#)  
[MidAmerican Energy Company](#)  
[563-333-8478](#)

## Request for Public Comment on Proposed Revisions to NERC Rules of Procedure

### Comments of a Working Group of the North American Generator Forum

A Working Group of the North American Generator Forum (“NAGF”) convened and respectfully submits these comments to the revised NERC Rules of Procedure that were posted July 17, 2015.

The NAGF is a forum to provide entities registered as Generator Owners and Operators (“GO” / “GOP”) a vehicle to collaborate on issues related to registration, compliance, reliability standards development and compliance and other related topics. The forum is intended to provide GO/GOPs a means to work with the Electric Reliability Organization and Regional Entities regarding compliance and other reliability related matters affecting registered GO/GOPs with the ultimate goal of improving the reliability of the bulk electric system.

The NAGF is pleased to submit the comments of the Working Group.

**Overall Comments:** The NAGF WG generally supports the updates made to the NERC Rules of Procedure. The NAGF WG does make the recommendation that the effective date of the changes be made more prominent in future communications and executive summaries. For example, the changes being made to Appendix 4D note that they will become effective April 1, 2016, but this information is not clearly mentioned in the summary documents.

Respectfully submitted;

/s/

Joshua Sandler  
Security Practices Working Group Leader  
North American Generator Forum  
704-382-4504

August 31, 2015

**From:** [Burkey, David](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Pacholski, Nicolas -Nic](#); [Gordon, Dianne](#)  
**Subject:** FW: Comments on Revisions to Appendix D (TFEs)  
**Date:** Monday, August 31, 2015 4:48:16 PM

---

Puget Sound Energy appreciates the opportunity to comment on the revisions to Appendix 4D of the Rules of Procedure and have one comment regarding section 2.2, the definition of “Applicable Requirement”.

Puget Sound Energy believes there could be some confusion regarding the definition of “Applicable Requirement”. The language used in Version 3 of the CIP standards to determine Applicable Requirements has been changed in Version 5. The Version 5 requirements no longer use the phrases “as technically feasible” (used in CIP-007-3a R5.3 & R6) or “technical limitations” (used in CIP-007-3a R2.3).

Assuming it was the Standard Drafting Team’s intention to restrict applicability of Appendix 4D to only those requirements that explicitly use the phrase “where technically feasible”, we recommend that the definition of Applicable Requirement be modified to remove references to the phrases “as technically feasible” or “technical limitations” so that it is clear that only requirements, or parts thereof, that explicitly use the phrase “where technically feasible” are “Applicable Requirements”.

**2.2 Applicable Requirement:** A Requirement, or a part thereof, of a CIP Standard that: (i) expressly provides that compliance with the terms of the Requirement, or a part thereof, is required where technically feasible; or (ii) is subject to this Appendix by FERC directive.

Respectfully,

David M Burkey  
Advisor IT Security Analyst  
IT Security & Risk – Compliance  
Puget Sound Energy

**From:** [Hubbard, Randall](#)  
**To:** [ROPCComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Hubbard, Randall](#)  
**Subject:** CIP ROP Revisions to Section 1003, Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D (July-August 2015)  
**Date:** Friday, August 28, 2015 1:47:17 PM  
**Attachments:** [image001.png](#)  
[image002.png](#)

---

Southern Company does not have any comments.

Thanks,

Randall M. Hubbard

**Randall M. Hubbard**  
Reliability Standards Compliance Assurance Coordinator  
SCS Operations Compliance

Office: 205-257-1374 | Mobile: 205-789-7966 | Fax: 205-257-5795  
Email: [rhubbard@southernco.com](mailto:rhubbard@southernco.com)

600 North 18<sup>th</sup> Street | BIN 16N-8289  
Birmingham, Alabama 35203



August 31, 2015

*Via Electronic Delivery to ROPcomments@nerc.net*

Re: Comments from Texas Reliability Entity Inc. on the Proposed ROP Changes: Section 1003, Appendix 2, Appendix 4D

Dear Sir or Madam:

Texas Reliability Entity, Inc. (Texas RE) appreciates the opportunity to submit comments on the subject matter changes. Texas RE submits the comments stated below.

1. **Regarding the Rules of Procedure, Section 1003(2.3):**  
Texas RE agrees with Removal of the term “Critical Cyber Assets” and with the proposed revised language.
2. **Regarding the Rules of Procedure, Appendix 2:**  
Texas RE agrees with the removal of the terms “Critical Assets” and “Critical Cyber Assets”. Texas RE agrees with adding the CIP version 5 terms to the Rules of Procedure that are already in the NERC Glossary of Terms. Texas RE proposes the following changes to the terms below.

PROPOSED BY NERC	RECOMMENDED	EXPLANATION
Page 6 “CIP Senior Manager” means a single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.	“CIP Senior Manager” means a single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards.	There’s no need to restrict the ROP to calling only CIP-002 – CIP-011 as the “NERC CIP Standards.” Other CIP-related standards are already on the drawing board. Approval of any new Standards would require another revision of the ROP. Note: The definition of CIP Standards on page 8 and in Appendix 4D, para 2.4, includes a caveat allowing for expansion of the Standards whereas the definition on page 6 of Appendix 2 does not.
Page 9 “Electronic Acces Point” means a Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an	“Electronic Access Point” means a Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security	The word “access” was not spelled correctly.

Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.	Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.	
Page 16 “Physical Security Perimeter” means the physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.	“Physical Security Perimeter” means the physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access must be controlled.	NERC’s proposed definition says that access must be controlled for it to be a PSP, otherwise it is not a PSP. That’s probably not the intent.

**3. Regarding the Rules of Procedure, Appendix 4D:**

Texas RE disagrees with the inclusion of BES Cyber System (BCS) into the TFE submission process. Specifically, we didn’t like the inclusion of BCS into the definition of “Covered Asset” found in paragraph 2.9 on page 3 and paragraph 4.2 on page 7 because we believe this increases risk to the BES by creating audit confusion and compliance enforcement difficulty.

Texas RE respectfully requests consideration of comments.

Sincerely,

Rachel Coyne  
Manager, Reliability Standards Program  
512-583-4956  
Rachel.coyne@texasre.org



**From:** [Morakinyo.Candace](#)  
**To:** [ROPCComments](#)  
**Subject:** CIP ROP Revisions to Section 1003, Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D (July-August 2015)  
**Date:** Friday, August 28, 2015 6:07:14 PM

---

Wisconsin Electric supports the feedback comments submitted by the Edison Electric Institute on the CIP ROP Revisions to Section 1003, Appendix 2 and Appendix 4D (July-August 2015) posted for comments on July 17, 2015.

Thank you.

-Candy

**Candace Morakinyo**

Project Manager – Federal Regulatory & Policy

We Energies

office: 414-221-2880

email: [candace.morakinyo@we-energies.com](mailto:candace.morakinyo@we-energies.com)

**Exhibit E - Comments on Appendix 2 Alignment of Terms Revisions**

**From:** [Thomas E Foltz](#)  
**To:** [ROPCComments](#)  
**Subject:** Comments Regarding the Proposed Changes to Terms Used Within the Rules of Procedure, Due 7/27  
**Date:** Wednesday, July 22, 2015 10:10:15 AM

---

American Electric Power (AEP) appreciates the opportunity to provide input to the draft revisions of terms used within the Rules of Procedure. In short, AEP agrees with all of the changes proposed in this request for comment.

Respectfully,

Thomas Foltz, PE (State of Ohio)  
AEP Reliability Standards Compliance

**From:** [Pusztai, Andrew](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Johnson, Douglas F.](#)  
**Subject:** Proposed Revisions to the NERC ROP Appendix 2 Definitions  
**Date:** Friday, July 24, 2015 9:03:29 AM

---

ATC thanks NERC for the opportunity to provide comments on the revised ROP Appendix 2 Definitions. ATC reviewed the revisions made to align the defined terms in Appendix 2 to the NERC Glossary of Terms and supports the changes as written.

Sincerely,

Andy Pusztai  
American Transmission Company  
Reliability Policy and Standards Consultant  
Work: (262) 506-6913  
Cell: (262) 424-4332

**From:** [TRSG Standards Coordination](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [TRSG Standards Coordination](#)  
**Subject:** Alignment of ROP Appendix 2 to NERC Glossary (June-July 2015)  
**Date:** Monday, July 27, 2015 7:29:45 PM  
**Attachments:** [image001.png](#)

---

BPA approves of the redline changes to NERC Rules of Procedure Appendix 2. BPA supports and appreciates NERC's efforts to bring greater consistency to the governing reliability standards documents.

*Andrea Jessup*

**David Evans and Associates, Inc.**

Operations Analyst

Transmission Reliability Standards Group

Bonneville Power Administration

Office: 360-418-8793

[aejessup@bpa.gov](mailto:aejessup@bpa.gov)



July 27, 2015

**VIA EMAIL to ROPcomments@nerc.net**

RE: Joint Comments of the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Independent System Operator – New England, California Independent System Operator, and New York Independent System Operator on the ***Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure, Appendix 2, Definitions Used In Rules of Procedure***

Dear Sir or Madam:

The Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. (“ERCOT”) submits the following comments on behalf of itself, ISO-New England, Inc. (“ISO-NE”), the California Independent System Operator Corporation (“CAISO”), and the New York Independent System Operator, Inc. (“NYISO”) (collectively, “the Joint Commenters”). The Joint Commenters thank the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (“NERC”) for the opportunity to review and provide comments on its ***Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure, Appendix 2, Definitions Used In Rules of Procedure*** and support NERC’s efforts to ensure consistency regarding the defined terms utilized in its foundational documents. The Joint Commenters provide the below comments for NERC’s consideration (except where otherwise indicated).

1. The last paragraph of the General Section of Appendix 2 provides statements referencing terms having their “commonly understood” and “technical meanings.” As the Rules of Procedure (“RoP”) already provide for cross-referencing to “defined” terms, the Joint Commenters respectfully suggest that, to reduce the potential for inconsistent terms in the future, NERC utilize a cross-reference to the NERC Glossary of Terms Used In Reliability Standards (“Glossary”) and only define those terms that are specific to the RoP or are defined differently as a result of their usage in RoP. This would simplify the RoP, reduce ongoing confusion regarding the differing “glossaries” and facilitate ongoing consistency. To effect this recommendation, the Joint Commenters suggest that the paragraph in the General Section beginning “Definitions of terms in this Appendix...” be deleted and the following paragraph be modified by adding the following sentence at its beginning:

“Defined Terms utilized in these Rules of Procedure shall have the definition provided in the NERC Glossary of Terms Used In Reliability Standards unless otherwise defined below. Other terms used on the Rules of Procedure....”

2. The Joint Commenters (with the exception of ISO-NE) disagree with the modification of the term “Load” to “load” in several of the definitions as proposed in the RoP. While the Joint Commenters understand that the term utilized in the Glossary may be more “technical” in nature, such technical definition remains applicable to several of the



definitions within the RoP. The Joint Commenters recommend that “Load” remain a defined term and that a consistent term that meets the need of all foundational documents be developed. The Joint Commenters recommend the below definition for consideration:

“An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system and/or the total electric power utilized by the Load-Serving Entity to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers”

3. The Joint Commenters generally support the proposed revisions to the definitions of Bulk Power System, Reliability Standard, and Reliable Operation (except as noted in this comment and as below regarding the proposed revisions to Reliability Standard), but are unable to support the inclusion of the phrase “In order to remain consistent with the Federal Power Act [16 U.S.C. 824(o) and 18 C.F.R. 39.1].” The Joint Commenters note that, since there are entities such as the IESO that are not under FERC’s jurisdiction, any revisions to the definition should respect the differing regulatory regimes in effect. The Joint Commenters suggest that this note be reworded as follows:

The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. (In order to remain consistent with applicable regulatory authorities, defined terms contained in this narrative are not capitalized.) Note that the terms “Bulk-Power System” or “Bulk Power System” shall have the same meaning.

4. Regarding the proposed definition of Interconnection, the Joint Commenters agree with the first part of the proposed addition to clarify the synchronized operation as a defining characteristic of an Interconnection, but do not support the additional qualifiers regarding failures and reliable operation. These qualifiers are not essential to the definition of an Interconnection. It further suggests that, following consideration of the proposed modifications to the definition of Bulk Power System – use of the term Bulk Electric System is more appropriate. The Joint Commenters therefore suggest the definition be stated as:

A defined geographic area within which the operation of Bulk Electric System components is synchronized. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.

5. Regarding the proposed definition of Reliability Standard, the Joint Commenters agree with the majority of the proposed revision, but do not support the additional qualifier that would allow a standard that is under development or not otherwise approved to be considered a “Reliability Standard” in the same sense as Reliability Standards that have completed the administrative process and have been assigned an effective date. This qualifier is not essential to the definition of a Reliability Standard and qualifiers can easily be applied to discern the status of a proposed revision or addition to the set of Reliability Standards in the administrative process. The Joint Commenters therefore suggest the sentence beginning “In certain contexts...” be removed from the end of the definition. Alternatively, the Joint Commenters suggest that the definition be modified to address



**Taylor**  
2705 West Lake Drive  
Taylor, Texas 76574  
T: 512.248.3000  
F: 512.248.3095

**Austin**  
7620 Metro Center Drive  
Austin, Texas 78744  
T: 512.225.7000  
F: 512.225.7020

---

the specific contexts (location or otherwise) where the definition of Reliability Standard is expanded.

Thank you again for the opportunity to comment. Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any questions or concerns regarding these comments.

Warm Regards,

**/s/ Christina V. Bigelow**  
Christina V. Bigelow, Lead Corporate Counsel,  
Federal Policy  
**Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.**  
7620 Metro Center Drive  
Austin, TX 78744  
Christina.bigelow@ercot.com

**From:** [Scanlon, Christopher J.\(BSC\)](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Subject:** Alignment of ROP Appendix 2 to NERC Glossary (June-July 2015)  
**Date:** Monday, July 27, 2015 3:06:50 PM

---

Exelon and its affiliates agree with the proposed changes to the ROP and has no additional comments.

**Chris Scanlon**  
**Compliance Specialist**  
**Transmission Strategy & Compliance**



2 Lincoln Center  
Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois, 60618  
Office: 630-576-6926 | Mobile: 847-721-8197 | Fax: 630-437-2354  
[christopher.scanlon@exeloncorp.com](mailto:christopher.scanlon@exeloncorp.com)

**From:** [Smith, Mike J.](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Petaski, Joe](#)  
**Subject:** Comments: Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure  
**Date:** Wednesday, July 22, 2015 4:32:36 PM

---

Hello NERC,

Manitoba Hydro would like to submit the following comments related to the June 12, 2015 comment request titled "NERC: Comment Period Opens for Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure Appendix 2":

- Revisions to how defined terms are referred to within definitions have been applied inconsistently. It is not clear why different approaches are used.
  1. In some cases the defined term is referenced with square brackets (see Reliability Standard definition for text "bulk-power system [Bulk Power System]")
  2. In other cases, a clarifying statement is used (see Reliability Standard definition for text "In order to remain consistent with the Federal Power Act, defined terms contained in this narrative are not capitalized")
  3. In other cases, defined terms are simply revised to lower case (see Sink Balancing Authority definition for text "load").
- The additional text included in the Interconnection definition (red text shown below) is not written clearly and should be revised.

*"Interconnection" means a geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control.++ When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.\*\**

Best regards,

Mike

**Mike Smith, M.Sc., P.Eng.**

Reliability Compliance & Performance Engineer  
Reliability Compliance Department  
Transmission System Operations, Manitoba Hydro  
Tel: 204-360-5332 Email: [mjsmith@hydro.mb.ca](mailto:mjsmith@hydro.mb.ca)



**Occidental Energy Ventures LLC.**

A subsidiary of Occidental Petroleum Corporation

5 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1010, Houston, Texas 77046-0521

P.O. Box 27756, Houston, Texas 77227-7756

## **Occidental Energy Ventures LLC. Comments on proposed revisions to NERC Rules of Procedure and Appendix 2 Definitions**

In general, Occidental Energy Ventures LLC. (OEV) agrees with the strategy taken by NERC to align terms across the Glossary of Terms and the Rules of Procedure. One area of concern that we have identified is in the use of the terms Bulk Power System and Bulk Electric System within other definitions.

OEV believes the approach for aligning the terms Reliable Operation, Reliability Coordinator and Interconnected Operations Service is flawed and continues to be inconsistent across these terms. The term Bulk Power System is imbedded within the definition of Reliable Operation while the term Bulk Electric System is used in the definitions for Reliability Coordinator and Interconnected Operations Service. For clarity and consistency purposes, the definition of Reliable Operation should be changed to use the term Bulk Electric System rather than Bulk Power System.

Comments of Public Utility District No. 1 of Snohomish County, Washington  
July 27, 2015

Snohomish County PUD appreciates NERC's efforts to provide consistency between the terms used in the Rules of Procedure ("ROP") and the Glossary of Terms. These efforts are important so that the industry is not confused as to the "rules of the road."

To help in this effort, we recommend that NERC revise the definition of Bulk Power System ("BPS") in Appendix 2 so that it is consistent within the ROP. The current definition, as revised, includes the following qualifier: "depending on the context." In general, BPS has the same meaning as that in the Federal Power Act ("FPA"). However, as used in Appendix 4E, BPS means Bulk Electric System ("BES"), which has a different meaning.

It is unclear why Appendix 4E does not simply refer to the BES as opposed to referencing the BPS, but changing the definition of BPS to BES. If Appendix 4E is really referencing the BES, then the term BPS should be replaced by BES in Appendix 4E. The qualifier and any reference to Appendix 4E in the definition of BPS in Appendix 2 can then be removed. Not making these changes will lead to unnecessary confusion as to what the BPS means in the ROP.

## **Rules of Procedures (RoP)**

### **Comments by SPP Standards Review Group**

For the term 'Interconnection', the review group feels that there is an issue with the inconsistent use of the terms 'Bulk Electric System' and 'Bulk Power System' throughout the definitions in the Glossary and ROP. There is a concern that use of Bulk Power System in the definition of Interconnection could lead to increased scope in some cases. Effectively canceling out the work done to clarify the scope through the Bulk Electric System definition work.

Also, we feel that there has been some confusion created due to the added text in that there seems to be two cases to when the term should be used: capitalized and non-capitalized. However since this is a defined term, in order to link the word to the definition, it must be capitalized. Use of the non-capitalized term means that the use is not linked to the definition as stated. To increase clarity, removal of the phrase "when capitalized" should be investigated.

We feel that the term 'Reliable Operation' continuously presents a question regarding the correct usage of the terms 'Bulk-Power System' and 'Bulk-Electric System' in both definitions, ROP, and the Functional Model. In Phase 2, efforts should be made to ensure alignment is correct among these terms. We should not continue using the phrase Bulk-Power System in certain definitions just because that phrase was loosely used (and prior to the Bulk-Electric System definition work) in order 693.

As for the term 'Reserve Sharing Group', we disagree with the removal of the capitalization on Disturbance in the definition. Removing the capitalization opens up the applicability to disturbances that are not bound by the clarifications afforded by using the defined term. Also, the terms Operating Reserve, Contingency, Transaction, and Ramp are defined terms and should be reviewed for capitalization in the definition in Phase 2.

We agree with the SDT proposed changes in reference to the term 'System Operation Limit'. However, we would suggest that future phases of this project needs to coordinate with future FAC SDT Projects in order to align any future revisions to this definition.

Finally, we made a suggestion the Alignment of Terms Drafting Team to evaluate the term 'Interpersonal Communication' which is defined in the NERC Glossary of Terms and used in the COM-001-2 Standard. The review group feels that there is an uncertainty on the intent of the phrase 'any medium' within the definition. We would like to see more clarity provided on what this phrase is applicable to. Would this phrase be applicable only to real-time communication? Is it just for audible methods or does visual fit the equation? For example in Requirement R9, there is confusion on what is intended by the phrase 'initiate action to repair or designate a replacement'. Additionally in Requirement R10, our concern would be what would be designated as a 'medium' in this process (when does the time start).

Our group would suggest to the Review Panel to include the term 'Interpersonal Communication' into the Rules of Procedure (RoP) since it is defined in the Glossary of Terms and is used in a Reliability Standard. Additionally if the drafting team's evaluation determines that this term fits into either phase of their project, we would suggest all final corrections for this term made in the Glossary of Terms will be included into the RoP.

## **Tennessee Valley Authority comments on the Proposed Revisions to Appendix 2 of the Rules of Procedure (Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms, July 2015)**

The following comments are made with respect to eight terms that are common to both the proposed revisions to the ROP and Glossary terms whose comment/ballot period closes on July 27, 2015.

### Bulk Power System

We recommend the last sentence under item (i) be moved inside the preceding parenthetical so it is viewed as a clarifying statement and not confused with being part of the definition.

### Interchange Authority

To establish form consistency with other entity type definitions contained in the Glossary, we recommend starting the definition with “The entity that...” rather than “The responsible entity that...”.

### Interconnection

No comments.

### Point of Receipt

We recommend capitalization of the word “Transmission” within the Point of Receipt (POR) definition, both within the Glossary and the ROP, because this term is defined in the Glossary and we believe its usage in the POR definition narrative is intended to have the meaning of the defined term.

### Reliability Standard

Given the statement in parenthesis at the end of the definition (following the ++), we believe that retaining the capitalized terms in brackets throughout the definition adds unnecessary clutter. We recommend the last sentence be moved inside the preceding parenthetical so it is viewed as a clarifying statement and not confused with being part of the definition.

### Reliable Operation

Given the statement in parenthesis at the end of the definition, we believe that retaining the capitalized term in brackets in the definition adds unnecessary clutter.

### Reserve Sharing Group

To establish form consistency with other entity type definitions contained in the Glossary, we recommend starting the definition with “An entity, consisting of two or more Balancing Authorities, that...” rather than “A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that...”.

### System Operating Limit

We recommend changing “Mvar” to “MVAR”.

It appears that the terms “Facility Ratings”, “Contingency” and “Equipment Ratings” are being capitalized in the proposed Glossary of Terms revision, but are not reflected as capitalized terms in the proposed ROP revision. Suggest they also be capitalized in the ROP for alignment with the Glossary.

The following suggestions may be beyond the scope of this alignment effort: 1) consider adding “MVA” to the examples of measured values contained in the first parenthetical; 2) consider removing “Equipment Ratings” from the first bulleted item. By definition, a Facility Rating should take into consideration the most limiting Equipment Rating of any equipment comprising the Facility.



**From:** [Coyne, Rachel](#)  
**To:** [ROPCComments](#)  
**Subject:** Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms  
**Date:** Monday, July 27, 2015 2:51:01 PM

---

Texas RE submits the following comments regarding Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms:

“Load” is a defined term (in Glossary and ROP with minimal difference) yet it was not capitalized in several definitions. In general, Texas RE recommends consistency with capitalization. If a term is capitalized, people would expect it to be a defined term in the Glossary and/or ROP.

Thank you,

Rachel Coyne  
Manager, Reliability Standards Program  
Texas Reliability Entity, Inc.  
805 Las Cimas Parkway, Suite 200  
(512) 583-4956  
[rachel.coyne@texasre.org](mailto:rachel.coyne@texasre.org)  
[www.texasre.org](http://www.texasre.org)

**Exhibit F- Comments on Section 317 Revisions**

**From:** [Pusztai, Andrew](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [Johnson, Douglas F.](#)  
**Subject:** ATC Comment RE: Proposed Revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 317  
**Date:** Friday, September 18, 2015 8:51:38 AM

---

ATC thanks NERC for the opportunity to provide comments on the proposed revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure Section 317. ATC reviewed the revisions and respectfully submits one comment for NERC's consideration. (below)

- *ATC proposes a seven (7) year periodic review period vs. the 10 year periodic review since ATC believes it is too long for maintaining Reliability Standards within current processes and practices.*

Sincerely,

Andy Pusztai  
American Transmission Company  
Reliability Policy and Standards Consultant  
Work: (262) 506-6913  
Cell: (262) 424-4332

**From:** [TRSG Standards Coordination](#)  
**To:** [ROPComments](#)  
**Cc:** [TRSG Standards Coordination](#)  
**Subject:** Proposed Revisions to NERC ROP Section 317  
**Date:** Monday, September 21, 2015 1:52:36 PM  
**Attachments:** [image001.png](#)

---

BPA supports the revisions to NERC ROP Section 317.

Thank you.

*Andrea Jessup*

**David Evans and Associates, Inc.**

Operations Analyst

Transmission Reliability Standards Group

Bonneville Power Administration

Office: 360-418-8793

[aejessup@bpa.gov](mailto:aejessup@bpa.gov)



## Proposed Revisions to Rules of Procedure

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) is proposing revisions to Section 317 of its Rules of Procedure. The proposed revisions are intended to increase consistency among the two sections describing periodic reviews of **Reliability Standards: Section 317 of the Rules of Procedure and Section 13 of the NERC Standard Processes Manual, Appendix 3A to the NERC Rules of Procedure.**

NERC requests comments on the proposed revisions to the NERC Rules of Procedure.

The 45-day comment period begins Friday, August 7, 2015 and ends Monday, September 21, 2015

Comments are due Monday, September 21, 2015, and must be submitted electronically to [ROPComments@nerc.net](mailto:ROPComments@nerc.net). NERC intends to submit these changes to the NERC Board of Trustees for approval at its November 5, 2015 meeting.

## Comments

Page/Section	Document Name	Comment
P.17, S.317	Rules of Procedure of the North Electric Reliability Corporation	In order to support consistency between the two documents, Rules of Procedure of the North Electric Reliability Corporation and the Standards Process Manual (SPM), Dominion suggest that ROP Section 317 be further revised striking all portions after "NERC shall complete a periodic review of each NERC Reliability Standard in accordance with the NERC Standard Processes Manual.